

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

E S S E X

ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

V O L. I.

COLCHESTER:

**PRINTED AND PUBLISHED FOR THE SOCIETY AT
THE ESSEX AND WEST SUFFOLK GAZETTE OFFICE.**

M.DCCC.LVIII.

CONTENTS.

VOL. I.

	PAGE
I. General Report of the Proceedings at the Inaugural Meeting, Dec. 14, 1852.	1
II. <i>Inaugural Lecture on Archæology</i> , by Professor MARSDEN, B.D. . . . .	..
III. <i>The History and Description of the Walls of Colchester</i> , by Dr. P. M. DUNCAN	26
IV. <i>On Roman Remains lately Discovered at Chelmsford</i> , by Mr. FREDERICK CHANCELLOR.	59
V. <i>Sketch of a Paper on a Colchester Sphynx, compared with two others found in Hungary</i> , by Dr. WILLIAM BELL.	64
VI. <i>Frescoes Discovered in East Ham Church</i> , by Mr. GEORGE BUCKLER.	72
VII. <i>Notes on Hedingham Castle, and the Family of De Vere, Earls of Oxford</i> , by Mr. ASHHURST MAJENDIE, F.R.S.	75
VIII. <i>Some Notes on the Family of De Vere</i> , by Mr. RICHARD ALMACK, F.S.A.	83
IX. <i>Remarks on the Roman Sepulture of Infants</i> , by the Hon. R. C. NEVILLE, F.S.A.	89
X. <i>On a Recently Discovered Monumental Brass, belonging to Bowers Gifford Church</i> , by Mr. H. W. KING.	93
XI. <i>Roman Remains at Coggeshall</i> , by the Rev. EDWARD L. CUTTS, B.A.	99
XII. <i>Remarks on the Round Churches of England, with especial reference to the Church at Little Maplestead, Essex</i> , by Mr. GEORGE BUCKLER.	110

CONTENTS.

		PAGE
XIII.	<i>Curious Extracts from a MS. Diary, of the time of James II. and William and Mary</i> , by the Rev. EDWARD L. CUTTS, B.A.	117
XIV.	<i>Remarks upon a Roman Urn, found near the Lexden Road, Colchester</i> , by the Rev. BARTON LODGE, M.A. . .	128
XV.	<i>St. Nicholas Church, Castle Hedingham</i> , by the Rev. EDWARD L. CUTTS, B.A.	133
XVI.	Report of Second General Meeting at Chelmsford, April 19, 1853.	137
XVII.	Report of Third General Meeting at Castle Hedingham, July 20, 1853.	139
XVIII.	<i>List of Roman Potters' Names upon Samian Ware</i> , now in the Collection of the Hon. R. C. NEVILLE, F.S.A., at Audley End.	141
XIX.	<i>Notices of some Ancient Wills of Inhabitants of the County of Essex</i> , by Mr. H. W. KING.	149
XX.	<i>A Description of some Mural Paintings discovered in Hadleigh Church</i> , by the Rev. W. E. HEYGATE, M.A.,	161
XXI.	<i>Architectural Account of the Remains of Coggeshall Abbey</i> , by the Rev. EDWARD L. CUTTS, B.A.	166
XXII.	<i>On a Semicircular Archway, of the Decorated Period, at St. Osyth</i> , by Mr. CHARLES F. HAYWARD.	186
XXIII.	<i>Notes on Roman Essex</i> , by the Hon. R. C. NEVILLE, F.S.A., President.	191
XXIV.	<i>Remarks on Ancient Seals found at Rivenhall, Ashingdon, Stebbing, Coggeshall, and Colchester: with Notices of some others pertaining to the County of Essex</i> , by Mr. H. W. KING.	201
XXV.	<i>The Roman Cloaca at Colchester: its Discovery and Description</i> , by Dr. P. M. DUNCAN.	210
	<i>Objects of the Society.</i>	i
	<i>Rules.</i>	ii
	<i>List of Council.</i>	iii
	<i>List of Members</i>	iv
	<i>Queries and Directions</i>	vii

LIST OF PLATES.

VOL. I.

	PAGE
I. The Keep of Hedingham Castle, Essex (<i>see</i> p. 75)	<i>Frontispiece.</i>
II. Part of the Roman Wall, with Tower of the Church of St. Mary-at-the-Walls, Colchester	26
III. Inner face of the Roman Wall (North) in the Botanic Garden, Colchester	38
IV. Ruined Arch leading from the Guard-room of the Balkan-gate into Colchester	48
V. Archway, for foot-passengers, of the Balkan-gate, Colchester ..	50
VI. (1) Roman Wall, on the top of the Balkan Hill, Colchester. (2) A section of Wall where there is no rampart of earth. (3) Section of Wall in front. (4) Section of Wall showing rampart of earth. (5) Ground plan of the Balkan-gate	52
VII. Roman Wall at the bottom of the Balkan Lane, Colchester ..	54
VIII. Ground-plan of Roman Remains, Chelmsford ..	60
IX. The Thorda and Colchester Sphynxes ..	64
X. Details of the Buzogan and Sphynx ..	70
XI. Plan of Hedingham Castle, A.D., 1592 ..	78
XII. Roman Urns found at Coggeshall, Essex ..	102
XIII. Roman Horse-shoe, found at Blackwater-bridge, Essex ..	108
XIV. Church of Little Maplestead, Essex ..	110
XV. Ground-plan of Little Maplestead Church ..	113
XVI. Plan of the remaining Buildings of Coggeshall Abbey ..	180
XVII. Gateway at St. Osyth's Priory, Essex ..	187
XVIII. View of the Roman Cloaca, Colchester ..	210
XIX. Plan of the Roman Cloaca, Colchester ..	213

LIST OF WOODCUTS.

VOL. I.

	PAGE
1 Coin of Cunobelin, found in Colchester	26
2 Coin of Constantius, found in the Roman cloaca, Colchester ..	28
3 Coin of Carausius, found in the Roman cloaca, Colchester ..	47
4 Vase, found in the Roman cloaca, Colchester ..	58
5 Monumental Brass of Sir John Giffard, A.D., 1348	95
6 Inscribed Cinerary Urn, in the possession of Mr. John Taylor, Colchester ..	128
7 Side view of the Tomb of the Earl of Oxford, Hedingham Castle, Essex ..	135
8 Top of the same	135
9	
10 } Roman Potters' Marks ..	148
11 }	
12 Coggeshall Bridge, Essex	170
13 Ancient Chapel, Little Coggeshall, Essex ..	172
14 }	
15 } Sections of a Jamb and Mullions in the same ..	173
16 River front of a remaining Building of Coggeshall Abbey ..	179
17 Section of Moulding in the same	179
18 Section of Jamb in the same ..	180
19 Seal found at Coggeshall	204
20 Seal of Snarry, found at Ashingdon, Essex ..	204
21 Seal of John, Rector of Birchanger, Essex ..	204
22 Seal of Hugh de Sotiere	204
23 Seal of Lucas de Taney	204
24 Roman Pottery found in the Roman cloaca, Colchester ..	215
25 View of the Roman cloaca, Colchester	217
26 Another view of the same	220
27 Another view of the same ..	221
28 Another view of the same	222
29 Fragments of polished Purbeck Stone found in the same ..	222
30 Another view of the Roman cloaca	224

ERRATA.

Page 137—For April 19, “1852” read “1853.”

Page 137—For “*an*” read “*a*,” (line 10 from top).

Page 138—Add “*at the present day*” (line 6 from bottom).

Page 139—For “*was*” read “*is*” (line 15 from bottom).

TRANSACTIONS

OF

The Essex Archæological Society.

GENERAL REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS AT THE INAUGURAL MEETING,

HELD IN THE TOWN HALL, COLCHESTER, TUESDAY, DEC. 14, 1852.

AN Archæological Society had already been in existence at Colchester for about two years ; when, finding that there was a desire among the antiquaries of the County for the establishment of a County Society, the Colchester antiquaries consented to merge their existence in that of a more extended Institution, and deputed certain of their members to form, in conjunction with certain antiquaries of the County, a Provisional Committee, for the purpose of establishing an ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

The Provisional Committee, having obtained the names of many gentlemen as supporters of the proposed Society, convened a Meeting at the Town Hall, Colchester, for the purpose of Inaugurating the Society. The Mayor (F. Smythies, Esq.,) having been called to the chair, and having opened the Meeting, the Secretaries of the Provisional Committee presented a report to the Meeting of the steps which the Provisional Committee had taken, and read the Rules which the Provisional Committee recommended for the adoption of the Meeting, and a list of Officers for the first year, which the Committee also recommended.

The Rules, with the list of Officers and Members, have already been circulated.

The following resolutions were then unanimously adopted by the Meeting:—

1. Moved by C. G. ROUND, Esq., and seconded by J. GURDON-REBOW, Esq.,

“That the Report which has been read be adopted, and that a Society be constituted according to the Rules therein laid down.”

2. Moved by the Venerable Archdeacon BURNEY, and seconded by G. ROUND, Esq.,

“That the Officers suggested by the Report be nominated for the ensuing year.”

3. Moved by the Rev. D. F. MARKHAM, and seconded by J. M. LEAKE, Esq.,

“That this Meeting considers that the Society will be much assisted in its operations by the establishment of a Museum in the Town of Colchester, for the preservation of the objects of antiquity it may acquire by its own exertions and the donations of its supporters; and suggests that Subscription Lists be opened for the purpose, at such places as the Council shall direct.”

The Society having been thus constituted, the Rev. J. H. Marsden, Disney Professor of Archæology in the University of Cambridge, delivered an Inaugural Lecture, which is given as the first of the Papers in this volume.

The thanks of the Meeting to Mr. Marsden were moved by the Rev. J. T. Round, and carried by acclamation, and were briefly acknowledged by Mr. Marsden.

J. Disney, Esq., who entered the room during Mr. Marsden's lecture, having been accidentally prevented from arriving at an earlier period of the Meeting, took the opportunity to thank the Meeting for the honour they had done him in electing him as their first President.

The Rev. Guy Bryan then exhibited a leaden Bulla of Pope Innocent the VI., which had recently been found at the depth of 12 feet in the earth, near the remains of an antique edifice, said by the inhabitants to have been a Priory, in Mucking, near Orsett. Neither the *Monasticon*, nor Bishop Tanner in his *Notitia*, however, make mention of such a religious house.

Upon the tables, and in different parts of the room, were exhibited a great variety of objects of archæological interest, principally lent by various gentlemen for exhibition on the occasion.

At the request of the Secretary, Mr. C. G. Round called attention to the interesting features of several articles which he had exhibited, viz. :—

Morant's History of Colchester, large paper, 1748, with MSS. notes and additions by the Author. Ditto, 1748, small paper, containing an original Warrant of authority from Oliver Cromwell to Major Haynes, dated Whitehall, Dec. 4, 1655, and declaring the Protector's will and pleasure that, upon Major Haynes coming to Colchester, he should give direction to the Mayor that whilst he was there they should proceed to the election of a Recorder, &c. The following is a copy of the document :

“ OLIVER P.

“ There having beene of late severall complants from the Antient Aldermen and divers other well affected inhabitants of ye towne of Colchester; that for some time past elections have beene made of severall persons to the Government thereof, whoe are altogether uncapable of publick employment, to the great discouragement of many honest men living in and about that Towne. Whereupon wee did, the 28th day of June last, order that there should be a forbearance of Election of persons into the Magistracy of Comon Councill of the said towne till we should otherwise determine; and for as much as wee are informed that Arthur Barnardiston, the Recorder of the said towne, is lately deceased; by which vacancy and the not appointinge of other officers for this present yeare, the said towne is under some straights and inconveniences. And understanding that you are shortly to be att ye said Towne. Our will and pleasure is that att your coming thither, you give Direction to the Mayor that whilst you are there they proceed to the Election of a Recorder and also of a Mayor and other Officers for the present yeare, in which Election you are to take special care, that the Electors and Elected be qualified according to our late Proclamation, and certifie the names of the psons soe elected unto us that being approved they may be sworne accordingly and also to give us a speedy accompt herein. Given att Whitehall the 4th of December, 1655.

“ For Major Haynes.”

Morant's History of Essex, 1768, with occasional MSS. additions by the Author. Fol. Vol., Rot. Parl. ann. 5 Edw. II., one of a dispersed set, with some account of it given by Mr. Morant to Charles Gray, Esq., in a note by the former, dated April 2, 1768. Stukeley's Carausius, presented by the Author to Mr. Gray; with original Letter from Stukeley to Mr. Gray, dated July 18, 1751, and giving his views of the Antiquities and the Ancient History of Chelmsford. Pegge's Essay on the Coins of Cunobelin. And two Cabinets of Roman Coins, collected by Mr. Gray, with MSS. Catalogue.

There were also displayed upon the table some of the finest specimens from the large and very valuable collection of Roman sepulchral urns, found in the grounds of West Lodge, and presented to the Museum, by Mr. J. Taylor, jun.

At the request of the Chairman, Mr. Taylor gave the following particulars of the discovery of his collection:—

With regard to the collection of sepulchral urns, he was told that it was unequalled in extent and interest in the kingdom; and this he believed, for though there was a great number of similar vessels in the British Museum, there was not one complete group in that collection; but here were eight or nine groups, the largest comprising fifteen vessels, which were found arranged round the cinerary urns. When about to plant some shrubs at West Lodge, in 1848, he was told he should be likely to meet with some Roman remains, but it was some time before he met with any in a perfect state; in fact, as he afterwards had reason to believe, the workmen, supposing that they contained coins, took care to fracture them most effectually, but by offering small rewards for those in a perfect or nearly perfect state he secured the valuable collection which was now included in the Museum. They were the produce of about an acre of ground dug from sixteen inches to four feet deep, and without exception the vessels were found deposited on the surface of the subsoil of sand or gravel. He was aware of the danger of theorizing upon a subject of this kind, but it would be an interesting question to decide whether these vessels were originally placed on the surface with a slight covering of earth, or whether they were sunk down to the dry soil below. There were still four or five acres which had not been disturbed: and, although circumstances had for a time removed him from the scene, he had taken care of the interests of Archæology by stipulating that it should not be disturbed beyond an ordinary digging; and he hoped, whoever might be the future occupiers of West Lodge, all that might be discovered there, which would add to the interest or value of the collection, might be contributed to the Colchester Museum (as he himself should be happy to do), and not elsewhere.

J. Gurdon-Rebow, Esq., also called attention to a cabinet containing 497 coins, collected by Mr. Isaac Rebow, son

of Sir Isaac Rebow, who died 1734, and which had been presented to the Colchester Museum, by J. Gurdon-Rebow, Esq.

Among the other objects of interest exhibited, were the following:—

Casts of rare gold Roman coins, presented by C. R. Smith, Esq., F. S. A., of London; a case of coins collected in the neighbourhood, belonging to J. Taylor, Esq., of Colchester; a number of ancient rings and seals; a pair of old English nut-crackers, presented by Mr. James Watts; Roman lock, speculum, and fragments of speculum; implements of war, &c.; drawings of two Norman arches, discovered in pulling down the old Moot Hall; drawing of the east window of Coggeshall Church; and a great variety of drawings of various ruins in the town, including the Roman drain recently discovered in the grounds of the Rev. J. T. Round, near the Castle, together with a pen-and-ink sketch of the great seal of Colchester. Upon the side of the room were displayed a number of rubbings from monumental brasses, by the Rev. E. L. Cutts; and at the lower end was exhibited, (mounted upon a pedestal) the beautiful specimen of the Theban Sphynx, which was dug up in the garden of the Essex and Colchester Hospital some years since.

The proceedings of the Meeting terminated with the usual vote of courtesy to the Mayor, for granting the use of the Town Hall, and for presiding over the Meeting.

After the Meeting, groups of the members visited the various objects of interest in the Town, under the guidance of resident members; but the full elucidation of the antiquities was postponed to a future Meeting to be devoted entirely to the subject.

The Roman drain, however, and the Roman postern gate in the north wall which had been recently excavated, and which would have to be covered again, were carefully examined under the guidance of Dr. Duncan; whose observations upon them will be found incorporated with his Paper upon the Roman walls of Colchester, in a subsequent part of this volume.

INAUGURAL LECTURE ON ARCHÆOLOGY.

BY JOHN HOWARD MARSDEN, B.D., DISNEY PROFESSOR OF ARCHÆOLOGY, AND LATE FELLOW OF ST. JOHN'S COLLEGE, IN THE UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE ;
AND RECTOR OF GREAT OAKLEY, ESSEX.

IN delivering the inaugural address of an Archæological Society, I must say a few words, in the first place, with regard to the definition of the term itself.

Archæology, then (a term which signifies strictly the knowledge or investigation of everything which is ancient), is used now to designate the investigation and study of all those relics which have come down from past ages, of the visible and tangible works of man. The Archæologist endeavours to elucidate the *means* by which the early creations of intellect have been handed down to us, and the forms in which they have been embodied. He collects, analyzes, classifies, and preserves all those remains which throw light upon the transactions, the manners, the arts, and the literature of past generations, and which form a very important part of the materials of History. He labours to increase that funded amount of knowledge relative to the history of our species, which former races of men have accumulated, and which becomes a common stock for the present and all succeeding generations to draw from as they please. Every additional fact which he rescues from oblivion becomes a fresh element of knowledge. Archæology has been called the handmaid of history ; but this term does not assign to her a position sufficiently dignified. She is the corrector and verifier of history. She is even more than this. Of the written history of Greece and Rome a great proportion, amounting to two-thirds of the whole, has been lost, and nothing has been available to supply the loss but the materials furnished by Archæology.

The historian Gibbon tells us that, in collecting materials for his laborious work on the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, he found much valuable aid in the study of Medals and Inscriptions ; and he states, in general, that

he was careful to avail himself of the services of such collectors as had been able to fix and arrange, within his reach, the loose and scattered atoms of historical information. Archæology, indeed, in the hands of an enlightened and judicious investigator, becomes History itself.

The *objects* of Archæological investigation may thus be classified:—

- I.—Writings or Inscriptions.
- II.—Remains of Architecture.
- III.—Sculpture.
- IV.—Gems and Engraved Stones.
- V.—Coins and Medals.
- VI.—Paintings.
- VII.—Miscellaneous Articles.

I.—WRITING and INSCRIPTIONS—Assyrian, of very ancient date, probably contemporaneous with those transactions between the Kings of Assyria and the Kings of Judah which are mentioned in Holy Scripture. Some of these are in the British Museum.

Persian, also of very ancient date. A celebrated inscription now exists on the face of a rock on the frontier of Persia, relating to the title and exploits of Darius, son of Hystaspes, who was defeated by the Greeks at Marathon.

Egyptian, chiefly hieroglyphics; a key to which has been discovered in the trilingual inscription upon the Rosetta Stone, in the British Museum.

Etruscan, chiefly on vases. The letters are similar to the archaic Greek, or Phœnician; but to the language no key has yet been discovered. A very few words are all that is known.

Greek; on marble tablets, pillars, pedestals of statues, altars, and a few on bronze tablets which have been suspended in temples. Many of these, not only interesting, but valuable, as corroborative of history.

Latin; vast numbers, in almost every part of Europe and Asia, over which the sway of Rome extended. In our own country they are chiefly upon sepulchral monuments and altars. Great numbers have been discovered along the line of the Roman wall, which runs across the North of England from the Solway Frith to the estuary of the Tyne, where stone is plentiful; and the scarcity of stone may be the reason that so few have been discovered in or near Colchester. Two discovered at Colchester are in the Museum Disneianum. They are both sepulchral, and one of them is imperfect. The other is to the memory of a mother and daughter, and was probably erected, as Mr. Disney observes, by the husband and father—a Roman soldier. A third, deposited in the Essex and Colchester Hospital, is now in the room. An inscription to Mercury was found about the year 1765, but where it now is cannot be ascertained.

Of the writing of the middle ages, there is a curious specimen upon the table. It is a neatly-written copy, upon parchment, of a religious work, called “*Speculum Christiani*,” chiefly in Latin, but having several poetical pieces in English interspersed, of early date.*

II.—ARCHITECTURAL REMAINS—This is a vast field of research, inasmuch as there is scarcely a town with any pretensions to antiquity, in Europe or Asia, which does not contain some remains of ancient edifices. The town in which we are assembled claims an especial interest in this respect. We have remains of the Civil and Military Architecture of the Romans, as well as of the Architecture of the Saxon and Norman eras.

Tacitus tells us of a temple in this place erected to the Emperor Claudius, which, from the manner in which it is spoken of by him, as “*arx æternæ dominationis*,” would appear to have been an edifice of considerable pretension. He mentions also a *curia* and a *theatre*.

III.—WORKS OF SCULPTURE—By which we understand the art of representing objects by form, whether it be by carving, modelling, or casting in metal. The smaller works of chasing and embossing may be included under the same head.

I need not remind you that, in this department of Art, the debt that we owe to antiquity is beyond all calculation.

The accumulated experience of all ages, whether past or present, decides upon the works of ancient Greek sculpture as the standard of excellence,—the noblest models that human art has ever produced. Models they are which an artist, who has spent his whole life in this single contemplation, would prefer to all others, as supremely beautiful. The soul is kindled by the contemplation of them, and breaks forth into sudden and irresistible admiration. Whatever may be the opinion as to the causes or ingredients of beauty, and however much men’s tastes may differ, in some cases, as to beauty itself, we may rest assured that the durable admiration with which these works have been attended, is not only a proof that such a thing as abstract beauty exists, but also that it dwelt in the conceptions of the Greek artist. They have survived all the caprices of mode and fashion,—all the mistakes of ignorance and envy. They are bound to the heart by every tie of sympathetic admiration. The rise and fall of the taste of each succeeding age may be measured by the degree of national admiration which it has bestowed upon the remains of Grecian Art.

* Of writing of a still later date, a specimen was upon the table in the autograph of Anne Bacon, one of the four learned daughters of Sir Antony Cook, tutor to Edward VI. She married Sir Nicholas Bacon, Keeper of the Great Seal, and was the mother of the great Lord Bacon.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

IV.—Nearly connected with sculpture are ENGRAVED STONES OR GEMS, of which, in consequence of the indestructibility of the material, vast numbers have descended to our times. I am not aware, however, that any of importance have been discovered in this county. In connexion with the subject, I may mention that the Emperor Augustus made use of a signet ring, on the stone of which was engraved a sphynx, and that coins of the British King Cunobelin, bearing the same device, have been found in or near Colchester. This is a simple fact, and it is, perhaps, worth recording.

V.—Closely connected, also, with sculpture—inasmuch as they present to us minute specimens of bas-relief upon metal—are COINS AND MEDALS.

Upon this division, interesting as it is, I shall have time to say little more, than that the number of Roman coins, which have been discovered in or near Colchester, is incalculable. The soil seems to have teemed with them, to an extent not less than the soil of certain foreign countries is said just now to teem with gold. Vast numbers of them have been lost a second time; not, indeed, buried in the earth again, but conveyed away to fill up the collections of Archæologists in distant places, losing there, what in many cases constitutes more than half of the value of a coin—namely, the record of the spot where it was originally found. It is to be hoped that one good work effected by our Society will be to put a stop to such alienation of our native treasures. A considerable number of coins found in and about Colchester, are to-day exhibited in the room. Dr. Duncan's interesting collection consists of about two hundred, from the consular times down to Honorius. The collection of Mr. Taylor, chiefly found within two hundred yards of the Hospital, is principally of the early empire, and contains a remarkably beautiful coin of Vespasian.

VI.—PAINTING comes the next; but the specimens of ancient painting are, as might be expected, only few in number.

VII.—The last class of objects of Archæological research, are those MISCELLANEOUS ARTICLES—weapons of war, personal ornaments, domestic utensils, implements, and all other relics, of whatsoever description they may be, which, being of durable materials, have escaped the ravages of time. They all tell their respective stories of different states and stages of civilization, and by the philosophic historian none of them are disregarded. The vessels of earthenware, for instance, which have been discovered on the site of Roman towns or villas in our own country, form a class to which special interest is attached. In them we recognize the original forms of an almost infinite variety of urns, drinking cups, dishes for daily food, and other vessels for common domestic uses. We see the shapes that stood in every cottage and mansion of Roman Britain,

many of which, it is now ascertained, were fabricated from the clay of our native land. We remark their simplicity and delicacy of outline, and we seek for it in vain, in the modern articles of the same description, unless they happen to be direct copies from the ancient form. The eye is never offended by instances of positive inelegance and ugliness. In similar productions of Saxon art, though they are comparatively rare, we may still trace the influence of Roman taste and example. But when we come down to the Norman and English periods, we find its productions as universally bad and degraded, both in conception and in workmanship, as in the preceding ages they were graceful and elegant.

Of this miscellaneous class you will see in the room, a numerous selection—vases, lamps, bronzes, fibulæ, sepulchral urns, &c.—all discovered in the town of Colchester. The sepulchral urns are particularly interesting; and they are appropriately accompanied by drawings of their position and arrangement when discovered in a piece of land belonging to their original proprietor, Mr. John Taylor, jun.

We come now to consider the inducements by which we are led to indulge in these pursuits, their pleasures and advantages.

I.—The gratification of our natural thirst after knowledge. For the mind craves after knowledge, as naturally as the body after food, and he who is wise, will take care to provide that which is wholesome and nutritious. But what food is more excellent—what knowledge is more elevating to the mind—than that which induces a congeniality of thought with the wise and noble spirits of former days? You must not look solely at what is commonly called the usefulness of the pursuit; you must learn to take delight in the exercise of faculties which were given to be the source of noble and refined pleasure. The simple possession of knowledge you must regard, not as the means of attaining an ulterior good, but as a good in itself. As you prosecute your Archæological researches, new lights in the history of mankind, will be continually breaking in upon you. If you have previously been conversant with the history, or the philosophy, or the art, or the poetry, or the oratory, or the drama of the ancients, you will be led on to seek for the illustration of these subjects which is afforded by Archæology. And even in cases where there has not existed, previously, any great interest in these matters, there are many who have been induced to pursue the researches

of Archæology, by causes of a nature merely local and accidental; for it is scarcely possible to set foot on continental Europe, it is scarcely possible to visit one of the older towns and cities, and certainly not to visit one of the counties of England, without stepping into some track left behind by the warriors of all-conquering Rome. And by the mere discovery of her vestiges and relics, many have been irresistibly prompted to strive to attain to some knowledge of herself. They cannot see around them the fragments of houses, of roads, of utensils, of arms, of sepulchral vases and monuments—they cannot pick up the coin which was once passing from hand to hand among the Roman colonists and their subjugated neighbours, the aboriginal masters of the soil—without craving after a further acquaintance with the manners, and the history, and the literature of that mighty nation, by whom these things were constructed and used.

It has been most truly remarked by one of the most illustrious philosophers of the present day (I mean Sir John Herschel), that the question "*Cui bono?*"—"to what practical end do your researches tend?"—when put, as it sometimes is, to the scholar, to the poet, and to the philosopher, is one which he cannot hear without a sense of humiliation. The question is put by those, from whom nature has withheld the faculty of deriving pleasure from the exercise of the intellect; and he feels, for the moment, degraded to the level of such. He might, however, turn round to the enquirer, and ask—"Of what use is the luxury of the table? Of what use is the well-appointed equipage? Of what use is the train of liveried domestics? Of what use are the pearls, and the diamonds, and the silver and the gold utensils, of those opulent persons who can afford to possess these things?" No better answer can be given than that we have a natural liking for such things, and that we like others to admire them. And may not the answer, that he likes them, be as good and reasonable when it is made, by one who prefers the tastes and the requirements of the intellect, as when it is made by one who can relish no higher enjoyments, than those of sense? The pleasures derived from the acquisition of knowledge, are at least as innocent as those of the voluptuary. After the exercise of the benevolent and moral feelings, they com-

municate the purest happiness, they last as long as life itself lasts, and they tend to the injury of no one.

II.—Another of the inducements, by which we are urged to Archæological researches, is the pleasure which we feel in the indulgence of Curiosity, with regard to those objects which will never return.

Curiosity is said, by Burke, to be the first and simplest emotion of the mind. And curiosity is excited, in a degree more especially powerful, in reference to those things which are rare. If you have a parcel of sea-shells lying before you which have been taken from an ancient sea-beach lying high above the level of the ocean as it now exists, you will examine these primitive shells with more interest, than if they were a parcel of modern shells, although the species may be in all respects the same with modern shells. And if some of the species should happen not to be the same with those now existing, the extinct species would be valued the most. In like manner, out of a parcel of ancient coins, those which are the rarest—in other words, those which belong to a kind nearly extinct—will be preferred to others of a like date and of like workmanship, which happen to be more common. And in general, although nations may exist upon the earth of equal genius and of equal taste with the nations of old, none of them can ever stand to us in the same relation, as inventors and teachers of art and literature; and, therefore, none can be regarded by us, with the same interest. It has been remarked, with equal elegance and truth, that as in the birth of everything else, so here also, there is a peculiar beauty, which no after-imitation can attain, and a native charm that may never be renewed.

III.—Another portion of the pleasure which we take in the contemplation of the remains of the past, arises, according to the opinion of Burke, from Sympathy. The relics of splendid cities, of mighty empires, of brave and ingenious races of men, which are now ruined and extinct, inspire us with the same sort of feeling with which we contemplate a tragedy; that is, a mingled kind of uneasiness and pleasure, in which the latter predominates. The huge and shattered framework of the Colosseum at Rome, or the broken walls

of the Parthenon at Athens, or the roofless aisles of Tintern or Melrose in our own country, excite, in our minds, a feeling very near akin to that with which we read Homer's account of the fall of Troy in his Iliad, or Shakespeare's account of the evil fortunes of the House of Lancaster in his drama of Henry the Sixth. To analyze this feeling, and to endeavour to give a reason for it, does not fall within the scope of our enquiry. The fact, that we feel an interest, almost amounting to pleasure, in the contemplation, is not affected, in any degree, by the differences of opinion, as to the origin of it. It is, indeed, indisputable.

IV.—By far the greatest portion, however, of the pleasure which Archæology provides for us in the contemplation of the relics of the past, arises from Association. The object, before us, formed a part and parcel, in scenes of bygone days, and Imagination presents the actors, in those scenes, to the mind's eye.

At the sight of a newly-discovered Roman pavement, for instance,

“The men that have been, reappear;—
Romans,—for travel girt, for business gowned,
And some recline on couches, myrtle-crowned,
In festal glee.

“Why not? For, fresh and clear
As if its hues were of the passing year,
Dawns this time-buried pavement.”*

Suppose that in the course of a ramble, over some open common, or some breezy down, your foot dislodges from its hiding-place in the turf, a vessel of earthenware, which empties out, before your eyes, a little hoard of ancient money. The coin is seen, at once, to be early British and Roman. From that moment the scene around you, however tame and uninteresting it may have been before, starts into life with a newly-created interest. On a sudden, the hollows around are peopled with bivouacking legions, and you hear the clangor of the *lituus* and the *tuba*. In the stream that winds round the foot of the declivity, shaggy horses, laden with trappings, are quenching their thirst. In the midst

* Sonnet by Wordsworth upon some Roman antiquities discovered at Bishopstone, Herefordshire.

stands the Prætorium, encircled by the banners. The white sand that glitters among the fern, has rubbed bright many a dingy breast-plate ; and the turf beneath our feet has been moistened with the crimson stain of bloodshed, by invaders fighting for conquest, and sturdy barbarians standing up in defence of their homes and liberty. From yonder hill, the swarthy crowd rushed down furiously upon their opponents, in the hope of surprising them off their guard. At a word every Roman is in his place. A few fierce struggles ensue, and then the combat begins to slacken. The barbarians retreat in confusion from the field. In a brief space, however, the rout is ended, and the returning legion pile up, leisurely, their blood-stained arms.—At a time when such scenes as this, were common in the land, the coins, which you have accidentally disturbed, were deposited in their hiding-place, probably for safety ; and the unexpected reappearance of them, after an interval of fifteen or sixteen centuries, sets the imagination upon depicting the scene which I have attempted to describe.

I will now put another case, not like the last, an imaginary one, which might have happened in any locality, but one in which all the incidents are real.

At a small village among the mountains and lakes of Cumberland, three small coins are discovered, without any head or other device upon them, but with inscribed characters in Arabic. One of these coins turns out to have been struck, in the early part of the ninth century, at Basrah, in Upper Egypt, by the celebrated Khalif Haroun Alrashid ; and the other two were struck, about a century later, by a Mussulman prince of the Samanian dynasty, in that part of Tartary, which lies beyond the river Oxus. Another coin, struck by the next succeeding prince of the same dynasty, about six years afterwards, is also discovered near York, in a leaden box, turned up by the plough, on a piece of land which was once included within the ancient forest of Galtres. That the last mentioned coin was deposited at a very early period, is rendered probable, by the fact, that certain Saxon coins of a contemporary date, being struck in the reign of Edward the Elder, son of Alfred, were found enclosed in the same box, together with rings and armlets of very curious and ancient construction ; and that nothing, of a more recent date, was among its contents.

Now, by what means these coins were conveyed from regions beyond the Caspian Sea, into an unfrequented part of the North of England, at a period when coin was not usually regarded as an object of interest, in any other than a mercantile point of view, we cannot profess to ascertain. But inasmuch as the coinage of this remote dynasty of Mussulman rule, might obviously have been transported by the caravans through Persia into Syria, which was still under the dominion of the Khalifs: and, inasmuch as crowds of pilgrims were continually pouring in, from the west to visit the Holy Sepulchre, it is by no means an impossible conjecture that some English pilgrim might bring away with him, from the Holy City, one or more of these little silver pieces of coin, either as tokens of remembrance and keepsakes, to be presented to his friends at home, or perhaps as amulets.

The sight, then, of these Cufic coins, carries us back to a very interesting period of history. The arms of the Mussulman had subdued Persia, and annexed the district beyond the Oxus, including the cities now called Bokhara and Samarcand, to the sway of the Arabs. The rich produce of the country is conveyed, by caravans, to Jerusalem. The influx of pilgrims into the Holy City, is, at this period, more numerous than usual, the Emperor Charlemagne having gained the goodwill of the Khalif, by a series of friendly offices, and thus obtained for them a favourable reception. The pilgrim of the middle ages, is brought before us, and memory supplies us with a long-remembered picture of his vocation.

“ 'Twas his, to climb the tufted rocks, and rove
The chequered twilight of the olive grove ;
'Twas his, to bend beneath the sacred gloom,
And wear, with many a kiss, Messiah's tomb.”*

The perils of his homeward journey—the greeting of his friends—the sanctity attached to his person—his distribution of relics to his friends, and of this little coin among the rest, impressed with characters, which no one is able to decypher. These are the pictures, evoked by the two coins of Transoxiana.

* Heber's *Palestine*.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



swept away by those successive and desolating invasions, to which Judæa was subject, from her more powerful neighbours.

With what interest, then, shall we regard the few relics of antiquity connected with Judæa, that still remain to us ! The rude shekel, for instance, coined by the Asmonæan family, when they had freed Judæa from the oppressive rule of Antiochus Epiphanes, and established her independence ; a coin which was, doubtless, in circulation at the very time that our blessed Saviour lived in Judæa. The sprig of the almond-tree upon it, is supposed to have been intended to commemorate the miracle of Aaron's rod, which budded, and bloomed, and yielded almonds, as a testimony against the rebels who had invaded his authority. And with no less interest shall we regard that coin of the Emperors Vespasian and Titus, on which is represented Judæa, as a woman sitting in sorrow upon the ground, and bewailing her captivity.

“ Beneath her palm, here sad Judæa weeps.”

We recollect how the Psalmist describes the Jews lamenting their captivity in the same pensive posture :— “ By the waters of Babylon we sat down and wept, when we remembered thee, O Sion !” And we call to mind, too, the still more remarkable fact, that Judæa herself is represented as a woman thus sitting upon the ground, in a passage of the Prophet, who foretells the very captivity recorded on this medal.

Who, again, can take up a coin of the island of Melita, without thinking of St. Paul's shipwreck. Imagination carries us, at once, back to the scene of it—the long succession of perils of the deep—the escape—the fire kindled upon the beach, by the inhabitants of the island—their exclamation when the viper fixed itself upon the Apostle's hand, corresponding exactly to the well-known maxim of Horace,

Raro antecedentem scelestum

Deseruit pede pœna claudo :—

—the three months' residence of St. Paul in the island, during which time this piece of money was current ; the

coincidence of the title given to Publius by St. Luke—*ο σπουδης της νησου* with the title—*ο σπουδης Μελιτανων*—discovered in an ancient inscription; the term “barbarous,” as applied by the Evangelist to this people, borne out by historical evidence, that their ancestors were from Phœnicia, or Carthage, and another evidence brought before our eyes, in the strange figure of some Phœnician deity, portrayed upon this very coin; the departure from the island in a ship of Alexandria; the island of Melita lying in what may be termed the highway between Alexandria and Rome, along which was conveyed the great amount of traffic mentioned by Strabo;—the sign of the ship, the two sons of Leda, to whose especial keeping the great lyric poet of Rome consigned his friend Virgil, when about to sail for Athens; the landing of St. Paul at Puteoli, another port especially frequented by ships from Alexandria, and the port at which the Emperor Titus landed, after his siege and destruction of Jerusalem, about eight years subsequently to this; and, lastly, the meeting of the Apostle with his friends from Rome, at Appii-forum, the first resting-place of Horace in his well-remembered journey to Brundisium.

Such is the train of thoughts, mysteriously linked together, which are evoked from the chambers of the brain, by the sight of a coin of the island Melita.

“Awake but one, and lo! what myriads rise!
Each stamps its image as the other flies.”*

The most torpid imagination is at once set to work, in conjuring up scenes of the past, by the contemplation of an object, however trifling, which is believed to have been part and parcel in those scenes; and, in proportion as the mind is stored with historical associations, so will be the length of the succession.

You must mark, however, that in the simple fact of your supposed relic of antiquity being genuine—that is, in the fact of its having really formed a part and parcel of the scenes of past ages—all this magic virtue is deposited. Only let the belief in such fact be sapped, and the picture fades away into mistiness: destroy it, and all is gone. Let the coin be pronounced a forgery, and, although it may be

* Rogers.

so clever a forgery as to render it difficult, even for a practised eye, to distinguish between the original and its copy, you regard it, nevertheless, with comparative indifference. As an object of study, the value of the coin may be undiminished, but the power of association is departed from it for ever.

As an instance of this, permit me to call your attention to the following narrative:—

In a celebrated collection of Roman inscriptions, we light upon a certain memorial of a youthful priestess, at Aventicum (now Avenches), in Switzerland, the simple pathos of which may tempt us to make a pause. In this inscription, which purports to be of a monumental character, she is represented as having, unsuccessfully, attempted to save the life of her father, and, soon after this, to have died herself. The epitaph may be translated thus:—

“I, Julia Alpinula, the unhappy daughter of an unhappy father, and the priestess of the goddess of Aventicum, lie in this grave. My father was condemned to die, and my entreaties could not save him. A miserable end was decreed to to him by the fates. My own life was only twenty-three years.”

Now, it is to be observed, that we find, from the history of Tacitus, that, about the middle of the first century, there was a leading person at Aventicum, who bore the name of “Julius Alpinus,” and that for a certain political offence, committed against the Romans, he was put to death. With these historical facts, the purport of the inscription tallies. And it contains, also, a graceful and simple expression of that natural feeling which finds a response in every generous bosom.

A distinguished poet, on the look out for subjects to interweave with a rhapsody of his meditations, during a journey through the South of Europe, chanced to light upon this epitaph, and determined to appropriate it. The name of the heroic Julia was rapturously apostrophized;—a tolerably long passage of highly-wrought eulogium was exclusively devoted to her;—and the subject was again taken up, and pursued in a very earnestly-written note. The daughter’s heart breaking over the grave of the father—the noble simplicity of the monument, in its being “without a bust,” the fact of “one mind, one heart, one

dust," being deposited in "one urn,"—these assumed facts having been made the most of, the poet glances at the surrounding scenery, and declares that the "mountain majesty of worth," such as this, shall outlive the records of earth's empires,

" And from its immortality look forth
In the sun's face, like yonder Alpine snow,
Imperishably pure, beyond all things below."*

And even yet, the poet has not said all that he finds to say. In the note he warns his readers against all false and feverish sympathy upon unworthy objects; inviting us to turn from them, with a true and healthy tenderness, to a history which, in depth of interest, surpasses all others. He pronounces it to be the most affecting of all human compositions. Instances of self-devotion and heroism, quite as distinguished as this, may be found in the records of history; but here we have something visible and tangible, and, therefore, the more impressive. We have here, as we are told, the very words addressed by the broken-hearted Julia to her fellow-townsmen, upon the very stone from which those fellow-townsmen read them.

In short, we are carried back some eighteen hundred years in the history of the world. The Roman general is ravaging the country, and slaughtering its inhabitants. Those that escape into the forests, are pursued thither, and the only place of safety is in the fastnesses of Jura. The principal inhabitants of Aventicum are reserved for the disposal of the Emperor. One man only is ordered out for execution upon the spot, and that man is Julius Alpinus. To this point we are brought by Tacitus. Having passed through this avenue of stirring scenes, we arrive at the pathetic incident recorded upon the monument. The young priestess pleads for her father's life. We picture to ourselves the commanding eye, the noble countenance, the tall figure, of Cæcina—as they are described by Tacitus. We may also imagine the somewhat gaudy costume which he had adopted, from the barbarian tribes of the North. We watch his features—unmoved they are, and pitiless. The prisoner Alpinus is handed over to the executioner. A little while only elapses, ere the stroke of death falls also

* *Childe Harold*, iii. 66.

upon his daughter. Her ashes are deposited, amid the tears of all who knew her, in the same resting-place with him, for whose life she would have sacrificed—and, in fact, did sacrifice—her own.

Thus does the power of Association set into play the imagination of the poet, and thus is carried away the sympathy of his readers. All this superstructure is built upon the monumental inscription discovered at Aventicum: take away that corner-stone, and it falls to nothing. When we discover—as we do—that the stone never existed, and that the inscription is a forgery—that its earliest date cannot be further back than the sixteenth century—the charm is broken. We feel almost indignant that so much good sympathy has been thrown away. Some of the incidents may be true—others may be probable—and the whole may be very cleverly put together: but we cannot derive from it even the pleasure which is usually found even in a well-imagined work of fiction. The fact which gave its great interest to the story, was the alleged Archæological fact: and now that it is proved to have been no fact at all, we turn from it with indifference—I had almost said, with disgust.

It will be seen, from these observations, that there is a close connexion between the antiquary and the poet—between him who presents to us the airy and unsubstantial creations of his own mind, and him whose occupation is among objects which he can touch and handle, and pry into, and weigh, and measure. Few things excite the imagination more forcibly than the relics of the past. Sir Walter Scott, who gave to the world a series of the most popular works of fiction that ever were written, was at the same time one of the most distinguished of Archæologists. And the venerable author of the *Pleasures of Memory*—the only survivor of those distinguished names which graced the early part of the present century—has succeeded in forming an unrivalled collection of the remains of ancient classic art.

I must not, however, dismiss this part of my subject without cautioning the youthful Archæologist that, although one of the pleasures of his pursuit arises from the stimulus applied, and the scope afforded, to the exercise of the Imagination, he must, at all times and on all occasions, be careful to keep Imagination in her true and subordinate

place. Reason must take the lead—Imagination must follow. Nothing must be admitted, except on well-weighed and satisfactory evidence. No assumption must be taken for granted, without acute and patient examination. It is not by advancing plausible and amusing theories, but by inductive reasoning from facts, that the true Archæologist performs his function. In his mind, there must be a combination, not always met with, of lively imagination and sound judgment. Without the former, the study will be devoid of one of its principal charms; without the latter, it will be productive of only error and confusion, and it will prove, so far as practical purposes are concerned, utterly useless.

V.—Another cause of the pleasure derived from researches into antiquity, is discovered in the fact, that the regions of the past are, in many respects, what may be termed a region of romance. From the data which are supplied by Archæology, we are fond of filling up the picture as we may choose—putting in all grace, beauty, and elegance, and carefully excluding all that may offend. We, naturally, long after a happier state of things than that in which we are placed, and this happier state of things we depict to ourselves in the past. Hence arose the poetical fiction of a golden age. And, with many writers of fiction, it is the custom to lead their readers to contemplate the days of “olden time” as days of surpassing brightness and joyousness. They collect all that they can find described as good and beautiful, scattered, though it be, over various scenes and ages, and they put it all into one. In the romantic narratives of the manners of our own forefathers, this is certainly the case. They present us with the most captivating pictures of the state of society, as it was in the olden time.

Hence it is that, in our intercourse with the past, we are apt to fancy ourselves conversant with a brighter state of things than the present; and we sympathize, therefore, with the exertions of the Archæologist, to save from oblivion relics which we would not willingly let perish.

And thus, also, are we bound, by association, to the scenes which were once frequented by great and good men. Who, that visits Athens, could stand upon Mars’ Hill, without thinking of St. Paul? Who could look upward from thence

to the broken wall of the Parthenon, without reflecting, that upon that noble edifice, at that time entire and in its pride, the eye of the Apostle may have been—and probably was—directed, when he smote at the root of their sensuous mythology, by declaring that God dwelleth not, as their far-famed statue of Minerva dwelt, in temples made with hands?

Associations of this kind—that is, of objects which derive their interest solely from their connexion with some distinguished person in former days—in a country like ours, are very common. Many a pilgrimage has been made to the native village of Sir Isaac Newton, in Lincolnshire, for the sole purpose of seeing the house in which he was born. The same may be said of Shakespeare's house, at Stratford-upon-Avon. Few strangers visit Cambridge without making some enquiry about the mulberry tree which was planted by Milton, and the pulpit from which Latimer is said to have preached. To enumerate these associations and reminiscences would be endless, for there is scarcely a town in England which cannot boast of something of the kind.

In this town of Colchester, the stranger, who comes to visit the place, is taken to see a grassy slope, beneath the walls of the ancient Castle, which, in itself, possesses no other interest than any other grassy spot, in any other quarter beneath the same walls. But when he is told that this turf was once bedewed with the blood of the commanders of the garrison, Sir Charles Lucas and Sir George Lisle, who, immediately after the surrender of the garrison to Lord Fairfax, in 1648, were brought to this place by three files of musqueteers, and shot—an interest, deep and sad, is at once created, in regard to the spot on which he would not otherwise have bestowed a second thought.*

VI.—In the last place, in enumerating the sources of pleasure which are offered to the mind by the studies of

* As I said before, in a land like ours, these associations with persons and events of historical importance, are very abundant. This is one advantage—if I may so call it—which an old country possesses over a new. The Americans who visit England, having no such reminiscences at home, are found, in many instances, to show as much interest in these of their mother country, as we do ourselves. I should not say, however, that they have no such reminiscences at home. They do possess some, although of comparatively recent date. Certain spots, connected with the first landing and settlement of their "Pilgrim Fathers," they regard with an interest, which, from the peculiar and touching solemnity of the occasion, and from the fact also of its being, in consequence of the paucity of objects upon which to expend it, concentrated, as it were, upon one point, amounts to a sort of enthusiasm.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

THE HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF THE WALLS OF COLCHESTER.*

BY DR. P. M. DUNCAN.



“ Our subjects, Sir,
Will not endure his yoke ; and, for ourself
To show less sovereignty than they, must needs
Appear unkinglike.”

Cymbeline, Act iii., Scene v.

CUNOBELIN, the Cymbelin of the heroic British traditions, does not exist in the verse of the bard alone, but is presented to the notice of the student of art, as a patron of those who earned a lasting reputation by inscribing classical figures upon the rude coinage of certain nations, deemed especially barbarian by the Romans.

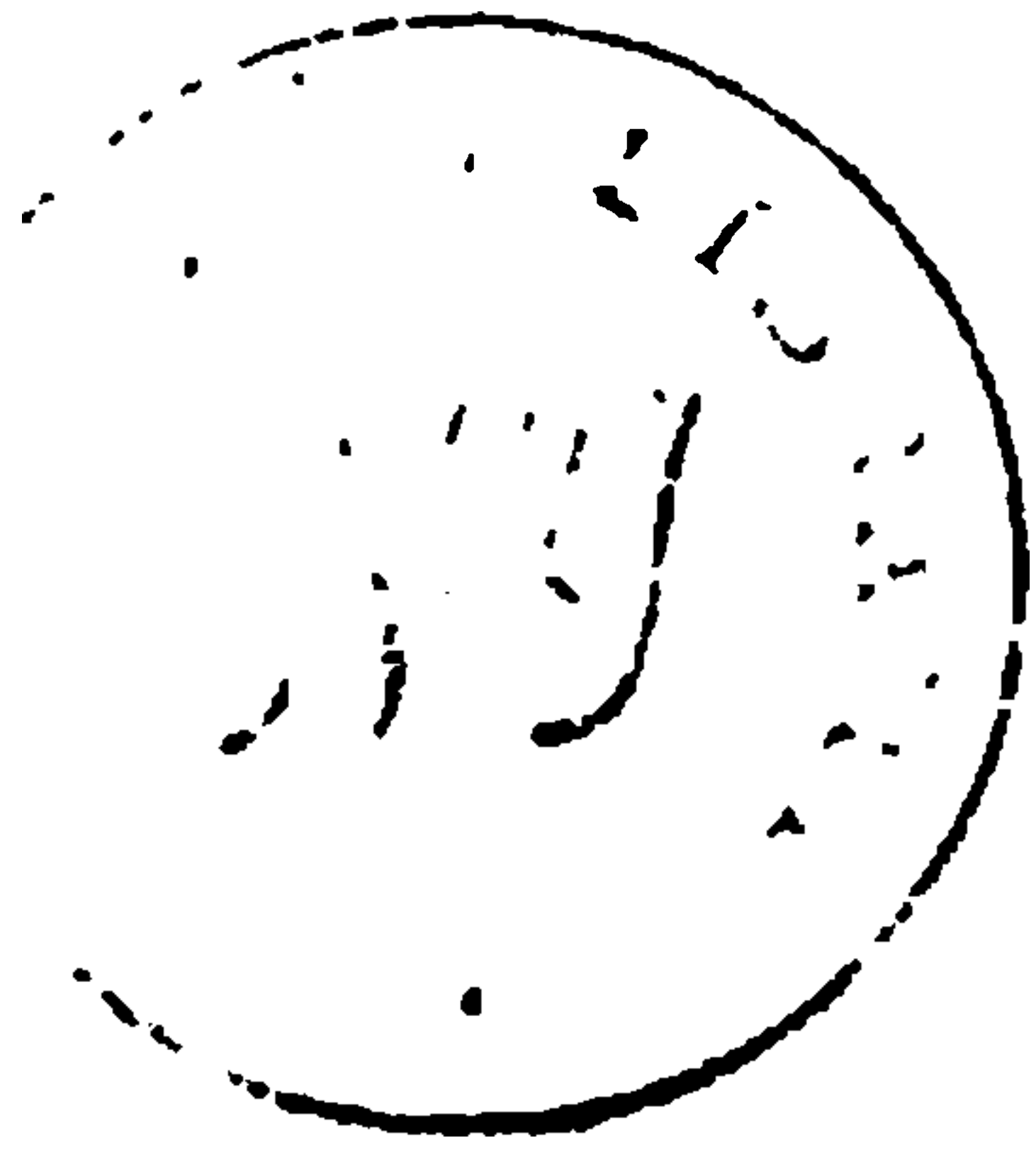
A right regal patron of die-cutters was Cunobelin the Trinobantine ; his coinage in pure gold and in bronze, so familiar to the collectors at Colchester, has ever excited admiration, and will ever be a strong and convincing evidence in favour of the view which regards the commonly-received notions of British civilization as erroneous.

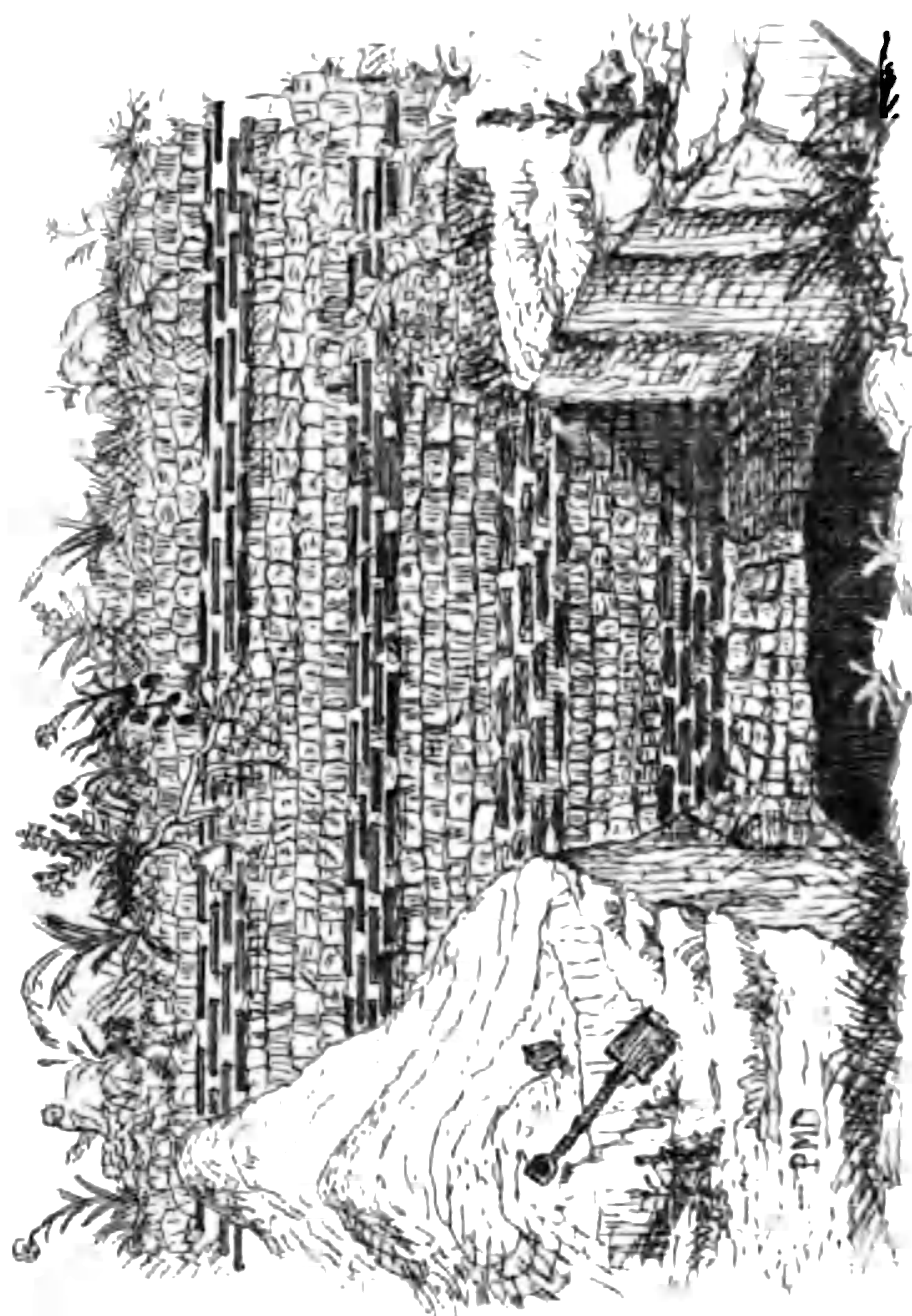
Year after year, both within and without the walls of Colchester, coins of Cunobelin are turned up from below the remains of the Roman occupation ; their abundance was asserted nearly a century ago, and even in these days of utilitarianism, the neat inscription upon the solid-looking money of the British King, is carefully noted and preserved.

* This Essay became the property of the Essex Archæological Society, when the parent Association merged into that of the County ; the plans on a large scale, the survey of the cloaca mentioned in the description of the North Wall, and all the antiquities found in it, the drawings of the Wall, and the numerous illustrations of the progress of excavations, are in the possession of the Society.



Pl. 1.





Pl. 2.

PMD

OFFICE
MAY 1914

MAY 1914

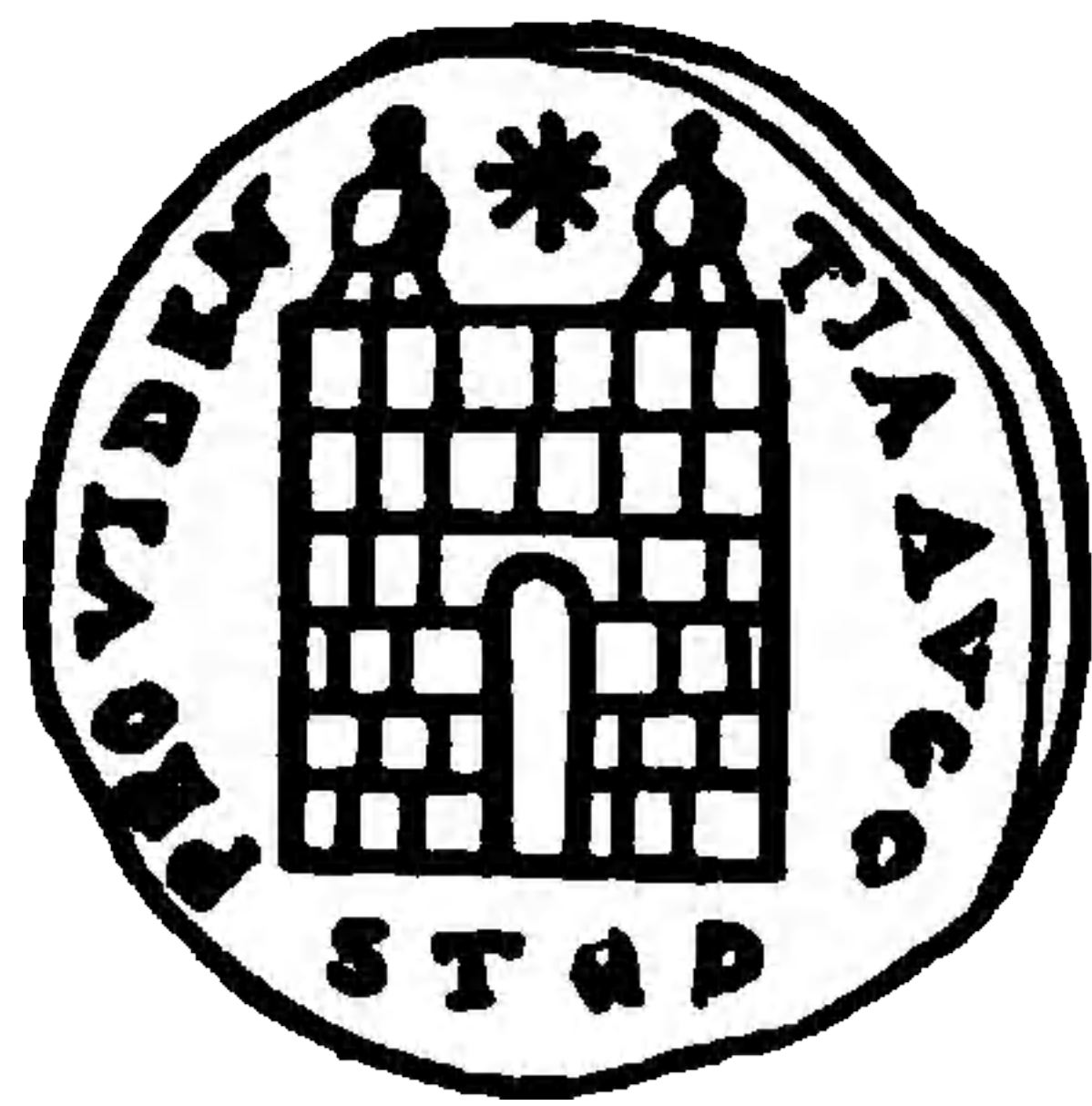
But, occasionally, British coins are dug up in company with the flint arrow-head and rude fictile ware, denoting a remoter period of art than that of the time of Cunobelin. These rude pieces of stamped gold, bronze, and tin, marked with the effigies of frantic-looking horses and chariots, are recognized, by the numismatist, as attempts at imitation of the Gallic idea of the Stater introduced by the Phocæan colony at Marseilles. This rude money, in all probability, puzzled the youthful Cunobelin, quite as much as it did the modern antiquary; and when peace had followed the invasion of Cæsar, and had been consolidated by the wisdom of this greatest British King, the royal wish for a better coinage was stimulated by the increasing commerce with Rome.

Artists familiar with the Greek and Roman types of coins were, therefore, patronized, and the curious half-classical, half-Keltic series inscribed with the name of Cunobelin, and that of his city, Camulodunum, resulted. The name, and occasionally the features, of the British monarch, found themselves in strange company; and double-headed Januses, Sphinxes of all kinds, together with other Roman and Grecian outlines, must have excited the wonder of those who benefited by their circulation.

Although the artists had their fancies and crotchets, and executed them, still the King had his, and he retained certain types, which are, certainly, not classical—but, nevertheless, are very elegant; thus, the unharnessed horse, the ear of corn, and the naked spear-in-hand figure of the God of War, were engraven by the die-cutters. Cunobelin's name is not invariably placed in full, but Cuno or Cunob are frequently found upon his coins, and there is another abbreviation which is as interesting as it is important. The letters C.A.M. are frequently found, and the whole name, Camuloduno, is upon more than one coin. The classical scholar is immediately reminded of the Colonia Camulodunum, and of the Royal City of Camulodunum, conquered by Claudius in his Trinobantine war. The Boadicean war, the assault and destruction of the colony at Camulodunum, and the Roman victory, pass across the memory of the historical student, and, leaving the memory of the first rude coiners of the great Cunobelin, of Claudius, and of the founders of the Colonia far behind, the mind wanders past the age of

persecution and struggling Christianity, to the date when the British Church sent its representatives to Arles and Sardica, and when the Bishop of Colonia Camulodunum signed his name protesting against the Donatists.

The Antiquary recognizes, in the modern Colchester, the ancient Colonia Camulodunum, and revels in the inexhaustible stores of Roman remains with which the city teems; he traces the ruined villa, the great roads, and the remains of camps; the cinerary urns, in long and dismal rows, are noted down, the inscribed slab and stone are before him, and the thousands of fractured pieces of fictile ware, and the large and solid tiles, give evidence of the art and industry of the local clay workers. The huge walls of the town, the remains of the gates, the mosaic and common tessellated pavements, and the endless variety of coins, have still to be described; and it will be found that, if the student of Archæology will submit to study details, and to leave theory for a future period, no better arena for his exertions can be found, than that of Colchester.



Camulodunum fell beneath the attack of an Emperor—no small honour—and Claudius made the most of his conquest. The elegant historian, who devoted part of his annals to British affairs, must be followed to discover the effects of Roman pride and British despair, and to learn the fate of the Colonia. Boadicea stands forth on the stage of history, and the eastern tribes of Britain are ripe for rebellion.

Early in the struggle, the Iceni—the inhabitants of what is now the district comprised by Suffolk, Huntingdon, Cambridge, and Norfolk—formed a league, and attacked the Propretor, Publius Ostorius. They were defeated, and the Roman General turned his attention to the West of Britain. Camulodunum, the spoil of Claudius, was the *point d'appui* of Ostorius in the east; by fortifying it, or by placing a large body of troops there, he could keep the Iceni in check, and move himself to the scene of his intended campaign.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



and Surry, in Colchester. It is written, "These now assembled together and invested Colchester, which they took, and slew all the Danes whom they found in the place." Subsequently it states, "With a West Saxon army he (the King) proceeded to Colchester, in which he placed a strong garrison, and the walls of which he caused to be repaired." Another authority says, "Touecestra muro lapideo cingitur. . . . Ad Coleceastram abiit et murum illius redintegavit." The walls of Colchester were, therefore, standing before the time of the son of Alfred. Colchester is not mentioned in the reigns of Ethelred and Alfred, but it is to be observed that the Danish excursions did not, until a late period, affect North Essex. Their destructive march, was from East Anglia, from Norfolk and Suffolk to the Thames, about Reading; it would appear that there was a something in the way of their progress through Essex, probably a garrison and fortification at Colchester and London. As the attacks of the Danish jarls became more frequent, better organized, and evidently upon a concerted plan, the district around Colchester submitted to them, and the town fell into their hands. There is no evidence to prove that a struggle took place at Colchester, at the time of the Norman Conquest; and Domesday, although it informs us of the existence of Churches, priests, Halls, and Royal property in the town, throws no light upon the subject of the Wall.

After the Norman Conquest, the Walls were kept in repair by the authorities of the town, and in the reign of Edward III., several persons were indicted for beating off, or meddling with, the parapet stones; also for digging pits near to the foundation.* Morant observes—"But more care seems to have been taken to repair and keep it up in the time of King Richard II., than in any other reign; for notice is taken in the oath book (§ Ric. II.) that the bailiffs and commonalty were daily repairing the stone Walls of the town, where they most wanted.† The cost of repairing so large a structure, of keeping up the gates, fosse, and approaches, appears to have fallen heavily upon the townspeople, especially as they were otherwise heavily

* See *Morant*, Book i., p. 6. Rot. cur. 25 Edward III., membr. vel rot. 6.

† Ballivi et communitas de novo faciunt de die in diem muros lapideos dicte ville reparavi, prout maxime indiget. p. 56, vol. 2.

taxed ; to relieve them, the King did, of his especial grace and favour, exempt the burgesses of Colchester from the charge of sending representatives to Parliament for three years, and afterwards for five years, “ upon account of the great expences they were at, in repairing their Wall, with lime and stone, for the safety of the town against all invaders.”*

King Richard, in the sixteenth year of his reign, granted his Royal licence to Ralph Algar, Stephen Baron and Henry Bosse, giving them the power to grant and assign two messuages, four acres of land, and the advowson of the Hospital of the Holy Cross, to the bailiffs and commonalty, and their successors, as a help towards mending and repairing the Walls of the town.†

The Hospital of the Holy Cross was without the Walls, and is known as the “ Crouched Friars.” It has given the name of “ Crouch ” to the present entrance of the London road, and here and there its ruined mullions and tracery are seen occupying ignoble positions. Mixed up as it is with the finance of the Walls, some part of its singular history may as well be mentioned. Morant, as usual, gives everything that can be found upon the subject. The house was a convent for crossed (or, as the old English word is,) for Crouched Friars, of the order of St. Augustin, who were bound to celebrate Divine service in the Chapel here ; and also an Hospital, for the reception of poor people. Its founder was William de Lanvallei, lord of the manor of Stanway ; who also gave thereto pannage for fattening twelve hogs, yearly, in his wood of Shrub and Wildenhey, and pasture for two cows. The advowson of the Hospital belonged to his successors ; and when King Richard was looking about for somebody to rob, in order to please the people of Colchester, it was found that the manor of Stanway, and the advowson, was held by Robert Kinnett, of Walter Lord Fitzwalter, by the service of a pair of gilt spurs, or sixpence. The damage done to the Hospital revenues by the King’s grant, was, however, an eyesore to the good people of Colchester, for the poor were neglected, and Divine service could not be performed ; and, by representations, an indulgence was granted in 1401-2, to raise money.— This deed relieves the sinners of those days, for various periods, for certain considerations.‡

The revenues, however, were retained by the authorites, for repairing the Wall, until the reign of Henry VII., when some interest was made for the Hospital ; and the bailiffs and commonalty restored the two mes-

* Rot. Pa. 6 Richard II., p. 2, m. 26 ; and others in 12 and 17 Richard.

† *Morant* in a note p. 6, Book i., *Hist. of Col.*, gives the record.

‡ *Morant*—Appendix, No. xv.

suages, and four acres of land. But both Henry IV., and Henry V., exempted the townspeople from the expense of sending members to Parliament.

The chamberlain of the town was usually instructed to attend to the repairs of the Wall.

In 1648, Colchester was occupied by a Royalist force, and besieged by Fairfax; the Walls were nearly destroyed, the Churches, the splendid Priory and its Church injured, and many score of private houses burnt. In the description of the siege, repeated mention is made of the Walls. At the very commencement of the siege, the Royalists endeavoured to strengthen the Walls of the town, fortifying those places which were most defenceless, and casting up ramparts and counterscarps, as a great part of the town required; the town being in all places very weak: neither had it any more than one flanker about it, and that very bad too, which was called the Old Fort or Balkon.*

Again, we read that, one afternoon, the besiegers planted four great pieces of battering cannon, and fired 140 great shot against the Town Wall, but did very little hurt; only beat off the tops of two old towers upon it, and killed three men. The batteries which worked against the south-eastern and south-western angles of the Wall, and against the middle of the northern curtain, did a great deal of mischief, and the great breaches now existing in those places, are to be traced to the time of the siege.

Fairfax, on the capitulation of the town, ordered the Walls to be demolished, but it required harder blows than those of his soldiers, to destroy what had resisted time for more than fifteen centuries. He ordered as follows:—

“I desire, Mr. Mair of Colchester, to give present order for the bringing in and delivering unto Thomas Mathew, Captain of the pioneers, 500 spades, pickaxes, shovells and hatchets, for the demolishing of the workes and part of the Walls about the town of Colchester.—Given under my hand, the 1st September, 1648. “FAIRFAX.”

They, doubtlessly, overthrew much of the parapet of the Wall, but soon gave up the attempt in despair. No provision was made for the restoration of the Wall, and it has ever since been either kept in repair, by those upon whose property it has impinged, or has been allowed to go to ruin,

* *Morant*, p. 61, b. i.

or has been destroyed. Some years ago, a great mass of the Western Wall fell, and blocked up the road on the Balkan Hill; so strong did it hold together, that careful blasting alone, enabled the engineers to remove it.

Of the gates, but one is in existence, and that has but one arch remaining, but it is a most interesting specimen. Morant does not notice it, but may be quoted as follows, concerning the others:—*

“In these Walls there are four gates—1. Head-gate, called in records Heved, or Haved-gate, and in Latin *Porta Capitalis*, now taken down; 2. North-gate; 3. East-gate; and 4. St. Botolph’s-gate. East-gate fell down in 1651. There are three posterns—1. In St. Mary’s churchyard; 2. Schere-gate, or South postern; 3. Rye or River-gate, taken down in 1659.”†

DATE OF THE ERECTION OF THE WALL.

No inscription has ever been found, either in Colchester or upon the Wall, indicating the Emperor, legions, and cohorts, by whom this grand memorial of Roman design and perseverance was erected; yet no city contains such evidence of continuous Roman occupation.

The coins found in the cemeteries outside the West Wall, belong to the Emperors prior to Antoninus Pius, and those of Vespasian, Claudius and Trajan abound; it has been carefully noticed, by the owner of the property where the urn burial was formerly conducted, that there are no coins of the lower empire in the urns, but that when coins are found, they are to be attributed to the early period of the Roman Empire.

The two hundred coins discovered from time to time at the Hospital, on a space of less than five acres, belong, for the most part, to the Emperors before Severus, and the Vespasian, Trajan and Antonine types are very good; the coins of the Constantine family are plentiful, but not in excess; and those of Carausius and Allectus are wanting.

* Mr. Roach Smith and the Rev. C. H. Hartshorne have noticed the gate not described by Morant, and have drawn portions of it. A full description and measurements will be found in the last part of this paper.

† *Morant*, p. 7. It is much to be regretted that Morant gives so slight a description of these gates and of the Wall. I learn, from one of the oldest inhabitants, that the piers of the arches of the East-gate indicated a central carriage road and a foot-way on each side.

Between the Hospital and the West Lodge—the great cemetery—the ground has been frequently disturbed, and the Grammar School excavations produced but few coins; of these, those of Carausius abound, and the Constantine series is in excess.

By the side of the Balkan Hill, the coins found, have been those of the British series, also Consular, Family, Triumvir, and of the whole empire; and I have in my possession a denarius of Vespasian, with the *Judæa Capta* on the reverse, and a second bronze of the same Emperor, also with the *Judæa Capta* type. These were found, one immediately within the Wall, in the Rectory grounds at St. Mary-at-the-Walls, and the other in the grounds of the Union-house, without the Wall. All these refer to the ground before the West Wall.

Facing the South Wall, and at the bottom of the valley which formed the artificial fosse to the west of the gate of St. Botolph, there is a large brewery; in digging its foundations (which certainly did not cover three acres); no less than 168 Roman coins, several Norman, and a few Stuart were found. I had some difficulty in arranging the Roman series, on account of their corroded condition, but the following is a list of them:—

Augustus - - -	1	Carausius - . -	3
Claudius - - -	1	Constantius - - -	27
Vespasian - - -	2	Constantinus - - -	27
Domitian - - -	1	Constans - - -	10
Sabina - - -	2	Constantius II. - - -	1
Faustina - - -	1	Constantinopolis - - -	5
Julia Maesa - - -	1	Urbs Roma - - -	7
Gallienus - - -	6	Flavia Theodora - - -	7
Postumus - - -	3	Valentinianus - - -	5
Victorinus - - -	3	Valens - - -	7
Tetricus—elder - - -	34	Doubtful and illegible -	12
Tetricus—junior - - -	4		
Claudius Gothicus - - -	7		
Probus - - -	1		
		Total bronze coins	168*

The lower empire coins predominate here. In making excavations in the track of a cloaca, which ran underneath

* John Bawtree, Esq., M.A., of Abberton, presented these to the Society.

a ruined gateway in the North Wall, and which was absolutely filled with Roman antiquities, the following bronze coins were found:—

Domitian - - - 1	Constantinus - - - 2
Trajan - - - 3	Constans - - - 1
Marc-Aurelius - - 1	Constantius - - - 2
Severus - - - 1	Constantinus, jun. - 1
Probus - - - 1	Valens - - - 1
Claudius Gothicus - 3	Valentinianus - - 1
Tetricus - - - 1	Doubtful - - - 1
Victorinus - - - 2	—
Carausius - - - 3	Total No. of coins - 25

Morant gives his series of coins in the *History of Colchester*, and refers to the collection of Charles Grey. In both of these there is a surplus of coins of the earlier Emperors, and in my collection of some 43 denarii, found in Colchester, during the last few years, there are—

Family and Triumvir . 5	Verus 1
Augustus 2	Sep. Severus . . . 2
Vitellius 1	Geta 1
Vespasian 1	Julia Maesa . . . 1
Domitian 1	Alex Severus . . . 4
Trajan 4	Philippus 1
Hadrian 2	Claudius II. . . . 1
Julia 3	Constantinus . . . 1
Antoninus P . . . 6	—
Faustina 4	Total 43
Commodus 2	

The bronze coins collected by me, range throughout the whole series, and those of the types of Claudius I., Trajan and Vespasian are very numerous.

The localities from which these several collections of coins came, are close to, underneath, and a little removed from the Walls; and it will be noticed that very little can be gleaned from them, in evidence of the date of the erection of the Walls of Colchester; but they prove that the Romans occupied the town, during the whole of their stay in Britain, and that there was no access of importance to Colchester, during the reigns of Carausius and Constantinus Magnus.

Morant notices the following fact:—That, just within the gate of St. Botolph, a cinerary urn was discovered, containing bones and a coin of Domitian; and here and there, about the area within the Walls, urns, containing burned bones, have been found. I possess a glass lachrymatory (*ungentarium*), which was found with other antiquities, consisting of fragments of urns, mortaria, fragments of Samian ware, and tops of amphoræ, upon a tessellated pavement in the Botanic Garden; and, under this pavement, which consisted of a layer of concrete and superimposed tesserae, was a coin of Diva Faustina, and a classical head in terra cotta. Now, the laws concerning extramural interments, were strenuously insisted upon in the cleanly Roman times, and it has been argued that, because the sepulchral urn has been found within the Walls of Colchester, these could not have been erected, until a date later than that of the coin contained in the urn—not until after the time of Domitian, A.D. 96.

The ruin of the colony at Camulodunum, by Boadicea, took place in A.D. 62, and the defeat of the Britons succeeded their victory with little delay. The next ten years were not marked by any Roman conquest in Britain, and it is evident, from what followed, that the invaders had hard work to hold their own; however, at the expiration of that time, Petilius is found fighting the Brigantes, a tribe to the north of the Iceni and Trinobantes. It may be inferred, then, that at the date A.D. 73, the subjection of the tribes south of the Brigantes, was complete, and that, when the Brigantes were subdued, and Agricola had carried the eagles to the Grampians, the pacification of the tribes, around the spot where the Claudian colony once flourished, was perfected.

By the end of the reign of Hadrian, A.D. 138, the construction of the Wall in the north of Britain, had removed the necessity for fortifying cities south of it, and there is no monument, no inscription of that inscription-loving Emperor, to denote, that he or his legions built the Wall at Colchester: and it is not probable that, had he had a hand in it, the commemorative tablets, so common in the Great Wall in North Britain, would have been neglected.

The return of the Romans to the colony, was, of course, followed by its fortification; they had been caught once, and



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

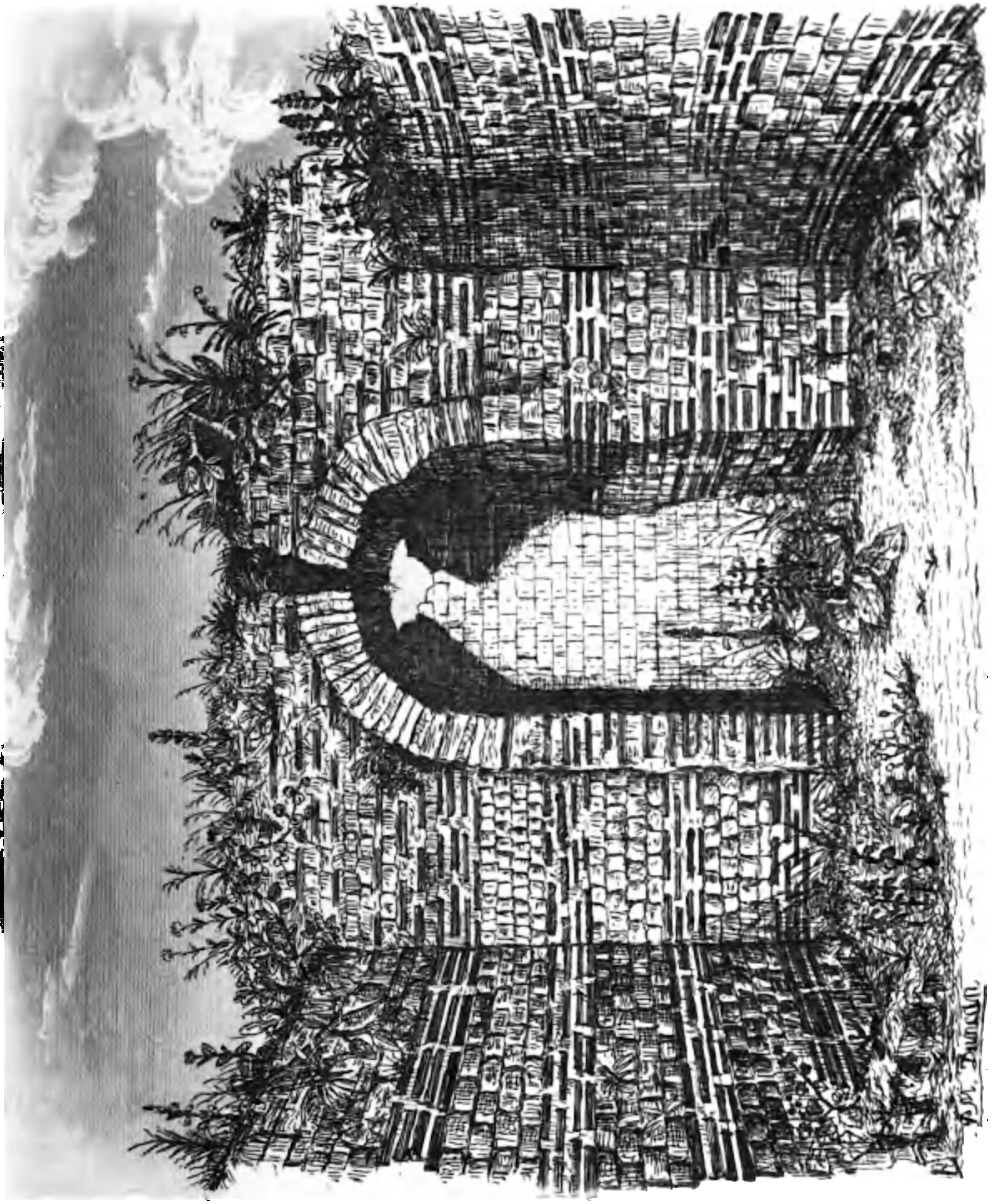
A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

these structures; in others, it has been so incorporated with ruinous tenements, that it is only to be discovered with difficulty; but, for the most part, the Wall has suffered very little from the attempts of those who ought to know better, than to destroy an interesting relic of the olden time. Except in one or two places, the foundation of the Wall can be traced, where the superstructure is wanting. In many parts, the Wall is well preserved, and looks, even now, serviceable and neat; but in very exposed situations, its ruinous condition is highly picturesque, the jagged moss and lichen-covered stones, cropping out of the earth, more like primary rock, than anything produced by the hand of man. This is particularly the case in the North Wall; and the walk at its base, with the river in view, is really very pretty. The dense tiles or bricks, in courses of four, resist the disintegrating effects of frost, heat, and moisture, much better than the septaria; consequently, in many places the tiles project a foot or more, beyond the level of the stone work, which is deeply eroded, and the seat of lichens almost peculiar to it, of many interesting plants, and of not a few insects and mollusca, well worthy of notice. On the Balkan Hill there are some remains of the facing of the outside of the Wall—the septaria are found cut with a perfectly clean face, which is exactly on a level with the edge of the course of tile. Such was the original condition of the whole of the Wall, and when a large portion of the inside was exposed, by the removal of part of the rampart of earth along the North Wall, the same carefully-executed style of masonry was discovered.—(See plate 2.)

The level of the foundation of the Walls, is not the same throughout, and that of the South Wall is higher than that of the North, the East Wall suffering an incline in its level to the North and the West Wall, a very precipitous descent in the same direction. This occurs, from the ground upon which the town is built, rising from the river to form a table land, which is bounded on the South by a descent, a valley, and a corresponding ascent. This valley is more or less artificial, but it formed an important fosse to the defences in the olden time; but when the monastic establishments crowded the land, one was built in the valley—the Priory of St. Botolph, and another crowned the opposite height—the Abbey of St. John. The level of



11

the river is but slightly above that of the ocean, now the tide flows to East Bridge; and formerly (when not restricted by lock and mill) it must have deluged the meadows up the valley of the Colne. The river bottom, and all on a level with it, and some hundreds of feet below, is composed of dark blue black clay—the London clay. Over it, except on the river and on the meadow, is piled a mass of gravel and sand, to form the hill of Colchester; on this is a well-drained mould. It follows, that the whole of the foundation of the Wall, except that portion which is on the meadows, just above high-water level, is built on sand. The foundation, where I had an opportunity of examining it—at the spot in the North Wall, where the Grey Friars and Holly-tree properties adjoin—was very massive and broad. Composed of flints, septaria, and a dense mortar, harder, even now, than the stony part, it was laid upon a flat surface of sand, well rammed and beaten. First upon this sand some mortar was spread, then large flints and septaria, then more mortar was added, and about two feet and a half of this irregular work was perfected.

The first course of tiles was laid upon the foundation, and every attention paid to its being perfectly level. The thickness of the Wall is not equal to that of the foundation, by three feet, and the dense foundation, or base, projects some eighteen inches without and within the Walls. Thus, at the place where these observations were made, where I, with many others, walked beneath the Wall, having its ragged base for my archway, the Wall was eight feet thick, and its base eleven feet. There is no slope between the Wall and its base; the first course of tiles is placed eighteen inches within the boundary of the work below it, and then four rows of septaria are superimposed.

The lowest course of tile goes through the whole breadth of the Wall, but the second, and all the others, are only superficial. There are some exceptions to this rule.

Throughout the whole length of the Walls, the courses of tile run continuously, sometimes being laid perfectly level, at other places following the incline of the surface; the lowest course is nearly always invisible, being covered with earth; but the second, third, fourth, and sometimes fifth, run like parallel zones, each being separated from the one above and below, by rows of septaria. Looking at the

face of the Wall, in places where its condition is still good, above the soil, at the base, four rows of squarish-faced septaria are seen, either placed one immediately over the other, or, most usually, so as to place the centre of the horizontal edge of the upper stone over the vertical edge of the two below it. Then a course of long but narrow tiles, consisting of four alternately superimposed rows, separated by thick mortar, in which, for the most part, crumbled tile is found.

On these, four more rows of septaria, and then, again, a course of four tiles is seen. This is repeated, in some places, to the fifth row of tiles, and probably, when the parapet was complete, a sixth existed. The mortar employed to bind the septaria together, is not, in every place, as hard as that between the rows of tile, neither does it always contain pounded tile, but often is very sandy and friable. But nothing can be harder than the mortar of the tile courses; and as a rule, the tile splits rather than lose its tenacious concrete.

The brown grey courses of septaria, covered with dark lichens, and swarming with vegetation in the interstices, is relieved by the opaque and brilliant dark red of the tile courses, and when the foliage is richly green, or sparkling from the effects of intense sunlight upon the damp leaves, the beauty of the combination of colours is very great, and has even excited the admiration, and afforded the subject, for the pencil of the greatest of modern colourists.

Where the face of the Wall is very ruinous, and where the tiles have been removed, it is found that the centre of the structure is tileless, and consists of rubble, into whose composition large, perfect, or small irregular and fragmentary septaria, enter. So, in places where the Wall has been cut through, the deficiency of tiles in the centre is observable; but, nevertheless, there is some order in the rubble structure. In some places, fractured tiles, with red tile mortar, are built in, they are, evidently, portions of a ruined wall or building; in others, the herring-bone order of masonry prevails.

At the gates, the tile courses are either continued through the Wall, or else they usurp the position of the septaria as well; in fact, whenever additional strength was required, tile work was employed to assist the weaker septaria.

The tiles, for they ought to be called so, inasmuch as they have no resemblance to modern bricks, are of various lengths, breadths, and thicknesses; the properties of hardness, denseness, of lack of porosity, and of great specific gravity, is common to all. As a rule, they are of the same dark red colour throughout, but a few have a centre of dark blue; they are laminated, and the clay is evidently very fine. *Marks are found upon them of the impressions of finger tops, circles produced by their manufacturers, impressions of the hoofs of some small deer; and those of feet of the dog and pig are not unusual. The tiles are perfectly flat, and have sharp edges. The following are the dimensions of a series in the Wall, as taken from several observations:—

Measurements in situ.

1	—	11 inches in length (in the face of the Wall)	$1\frac{3}{4}$ inches thick.
2	—	$10\frac{1}{2}$ " "	$1\frac{1}{2}$ "
3	—	11 " "	$1\frac{1}{2}$ "
4	—	10 " "	$1\frac{1}{2}$ "
5	—	$10\frac{1}{2}$ " "	$1\frac{3}{4}$ "
6	—	10 " "	$1\frac{1}{2}$ "
7	—	15 " "	$2\frac{3}{4}$ "
8	—	18 " "	$1\frac{3}{4}$ "
9	—	12 " "	$1\frac{1}{2}$ "
10	—	12 " "	$1\frac{1}{2}$ "
11	—	12 " "	$1\frac{3}{4}$ "
12	—	16 " "	$1\frac{1}{2}$ "
13	—	6 in breadth.	$1\frac{1}{2}$ "
14	—	$8\frac{1}{2}$ " "	$1\frac{1}{2}$ "
15	—	6 " "	$1\frac{1}{2}$ "

The space occupied by the rows of septaria between the courses of tile, was not the same, at all elevations of the Wall. The following are some measurements:—

1	—	22 inches, consisting of four rows of septaria and mortar.
2	—	24 " " "
3	—	24 " " "
4	—	26 " " "
5	—	32 " " "
6	—	$22\frac{1}{2}$ " " "
7	—	28 " " "
8	—	20 " " "
9	—	24 " " "

* Although the names of 190 Samian ware makers have been collected by Mr. Wire, in Colchester, still there are no names on the tiles.

The septaria were either cut to present a plane face, or in the central rubble work were laid in all forms. The following are measurements of septaria, as taken from the face of the Wall :—

	<i>Inches.</i>
*Length of septaria—face,	19, 6½, 6, 8, 10, 11, 7, 9, 22.
Height	6, 6, 4, 5, 5, 19, 6, 6, 6.
Length of septaria—face,	11, 11, 9, 6, 6.
Height	5, 5, 5, 5, 5.

The height of the courses of tile may be stated as follows, from several examinations :—

1 — 11 inches.		6 — 10 inches.
2 — 10 ”		7 — 9 ”
3 — 10 ”		8 — 10 ”
4 — 9 ”		9 — 9 ”
5 — 11 ”		10 — 10 ”

Some fragments of calcareous tufa are built up with the septaria, but the geologist recognizes them as a late formation and not as belonging to volcanic rocks.

Pieces of petrified wood, and very small portions of rounded granite, flint, and lias, also are found in the bastion overlooking the Balkan Hill, but all these substances are constantly thrown up on the coast of the part of Essex whence the septaria are derived.

The septaria are hardly worthy of the name of stone, being nothing but concreted London clay, the concretion being laminated concentrically. Thus, a large lump in the clay cliff is rolled down to the beach, and if it be cut in half, the concentric outlines of its concreted layers will be seen; there is a disposition in the mass to split in the direction of its laminae, and at right angles to these; but by careful cutting, a most durable face may be established. Cement stone is the modern name, and they are dredged up off the clay banks near the Orwell; but the septaria, em-

* The varying size of the septaria depended upon the skill of those who cut them, and that of the tile upon the shrinking from the size of the original moulds during their long-continued drying process. 12 inches, or 18 inches in length, and 2 inches in thickness, of clay, would, in process of time, before burning, lose, by the condensation of the clay consequent upon its loss of moisture.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



The river Colne and its meadows, are to the north of the Northern Wall the river approaching to about a hundred yards in the middle of the Wall, but diverging at either end; the base of this part of the Town Wall, is generally speaking, elevated but a little above the level of the meadows, for the ground undulates but slightly, and it is for the most part placed just where the abrupt northern inclination of the soil, within the town, terminates in the flat meadows, which, in former times, were marshy and frequently overflooded.

There is a deepish fosse at the eastern end of the North Wall, but it is not a remnant of the Roman period.

The Eastern Wall is also parallel with the Colne, which is considerably removed from it; its base runs midway along the incline of the East Hill of Colchester, and at its southern termination, overlooks a deep and wide natural fosse.

The South Wall is not protected by the river, but the level of the soil at its base, is continued downwards to form a very considerable valley, thanks to the natural undulation of the ground. The surface of the ground, upon which the South Wall is built, is very much higher, than the level of the North Wall; it results, that the West and East Walls of the town, are built, for the most part, down the incline of a hill.

A careful survey of the Walls, enables me to assert that the original plan of their formation was strictly followed out, and that the irregularity in their line and length, was a part of the scheme of rendering all the irregularities of the ground available for the purposes of fortification. The Roman work remains, to a great extent, to this day; most of the subsequent reparations of Saxon and Norman, appear to have crumbled away, and late excavations, made to discover the inner facing of the Wall, exposed it looking as neat and as strong as if it had been built during this century.

In some parts, the Wall was built to face a rampart of earth, which was composed of the earth of the fosse beyond and the soil of the foundation of the Wall; a parapet was added when the Wall had reached the top of the rampart; but in other parts the Wall stood alone, and without rampart. This last condition was not frequent, but traces of it exist in the North Wall; the former is nearly universal, and

as a rule, the level of the soil within the Walls, is more than 10 feet higher than that immediately without the Walls.

The whole surface of Colchester, *i.e.*, within the Walls, is so encumbered with the *supellex Romana*, that it is difficult to discover the original elevation which it had with respect to the Wall, but by placing the level as that of the tessellated pavements found near the Walls, the difficulty may be removed.

There are the remains of a large tessellated pavement at each of the angles of the space enclosed by the Walls, they are useful guides to the level of the Roman *viæ*, and when they formed part of the mansions of the colonists, must have contributed to awaken Italian memories.

If the antiquary expect to find the Walls of Colchester, and their gates and approaches, traced according to the rules of *castrametation*, given by Polybius, or by Hyginus, he will be disappointed, for there are many startling deviations from the received notions. It may be suggested, however, that in towns, the rules of *castrametation* were not carried out.

Thus, the imperial camp, the camp described by Hyginus, was oblong in its outline, the two longer sides being at equal distances from the "Groma," standing in the middle of the principal street; the general rule was, for the length to exceed the breadth by one-third, and the Prætorian and Decuman gates, and the two *Portæ Principales*, were at stated distances in the Walls. The Prætorian gate was at the end of the street which led from the centre of the *via principalis*—it was in the centre of one of the shorter Walls; whilst the Decuman gate was opposite, and in the centre of the other shorter Wall. The *Portæ Principales* were in the longer Walls, were opposite to each other, and not quite central. In large camps, a street, the *via Quintana*, which ran parallel with the principal street, but near the Decuman gate end, had gates. The *via Prætoriana* did not traverse the camp, but stopped short at the "Groma;" and the *via Quintana* was not cut at right angles by any central street.

But in Colchester, the long Walls are nearly twice the length of the short; the gates in the shorter Walls, are not central, and but two are placed in any position by which they can be recognized as the ends of *viæ* in the longer Walls.

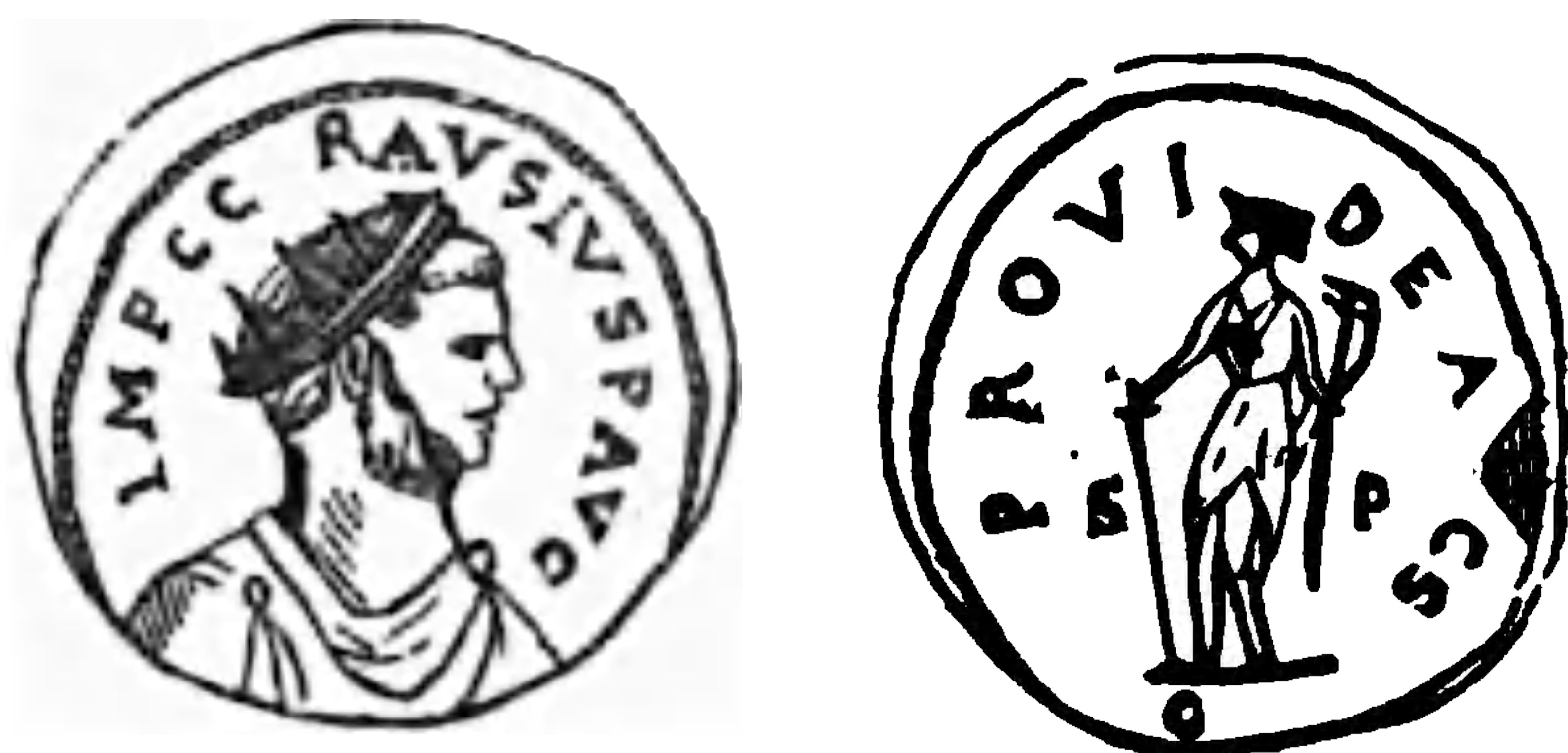
The great Balkan-gate led to the Roman road, which, after traversing the cemeteries, proceeded to London; but the opposite gate, East-gate, now not in existence, but represented by the road on East Hill, appears, in the Roman time, not to have led anywhere by a main or great road, for the antiquary searches, in vain, for Roman relics along the course such road must have taken. Reasonable doubts have been expressed, as to the propriety of placing the entrance of the road from Venta Icenorum, at East Hill; its most direct line would have been to cross the river, opposite the gate lately discovered at the Holly-trees. Which gate was nearest the enemy? Was the Balkan or East-gate the Prætorian? There is quite as much to be said for either, and the candid enquirer, who will study the plan of the camp of Hyginus, and compare it with the plan of the Walls and gates of Colchester, will, perhaps, own that Head-gate and North Hill-gate ought to be the gates of the Via Quintana, and St. Botolph's-gate the Porta Principalis dext.; but further considerations will cause him to abandon the placing the principal gate elsewhere than at Head-gate, and to throw Hyginus and his notions to the winds.

The force of circumstances, rather than the principles of scientific engineering, influenced the shape of the Walls, and the choice of the entrances.

There is this important fact to be considered, that the entrance of the Roman road, on the West at the Balkan fort, was oblique and not at right angles with the West Wall, but at an acute angle with the southern portion of the West Wall; this entrance is surrounded by remains of British antiquities; and, in a military sense, commands the deep and precipitous hill which leads down to the river. There was every reason for placing the West Wall in its present position, and for continuing the portion north of the gate down to the river. The river and the marsh assisted in the completion of the strong position. There was no reason why the Wall to the south of the gate should be more extended than it was, for, had it been increased in length, it would have been placed either in the bottom of a shallow valley, or else half-way up the incline, which looks upon Colchester from the south.

The South Wall was carried farther to the east, than was correct in theory, to reach well down the eastern slope of

the surface of that part of the town; and the bend in the river determined the length of the North Wall. The more the ground is studied, the more credit must be given to the sagacity of the engineers, who planned the line of defence; any shortening or curtailing of the Walls would have given advantages to an attacking party.



DETAILS.

Morant has not left any detailed description of the Walls of Colchester; but, fortunately, they are so accessible, and the antiquary is so kindly received by the proprietors of the garden land, against which the old structure rests, that any one, with a measuring rod, tape, and note book, can complete the survey in a day. My measurements, I believe to be as correct as was possible for me to make them, under every facility, except the possession of the technical knowledge of a land surveyor. The survey commenced in the garden of the Rectory of St. Mary-at-the-Walls, close to the house, and was carried along the circuit of the Walls, until the starting point was attained. In the following description of the results of the survey, it is almost impossible to avoid associating names of possessors with the name of the property upon which the Wall rests; but the most familiar and most commonly-received names have been given, in order to assist the survey of any future labourer.

1.—The Rectory of St. Mary-at-the-Walls, is close to the West Wall; and, on approaching the house, the low parapet of grey septaria, with a covering of grass, at once strikes the eye. The measurement determined that the parapet was five feet six inches in height, and five feet thick; but, on looking over, the surface without the Wall is seen many feet below the feet of the surveyor. By dropping the tape over the parapet, $16\frac{1}{2}$ feet were measured, ere it reached the ground; so that, any one looking from without, towards the Wall, would see $16\frac{1}{2}$ feet of that structure. In fact, the surface of the soil within the town, is, for many score of yards,

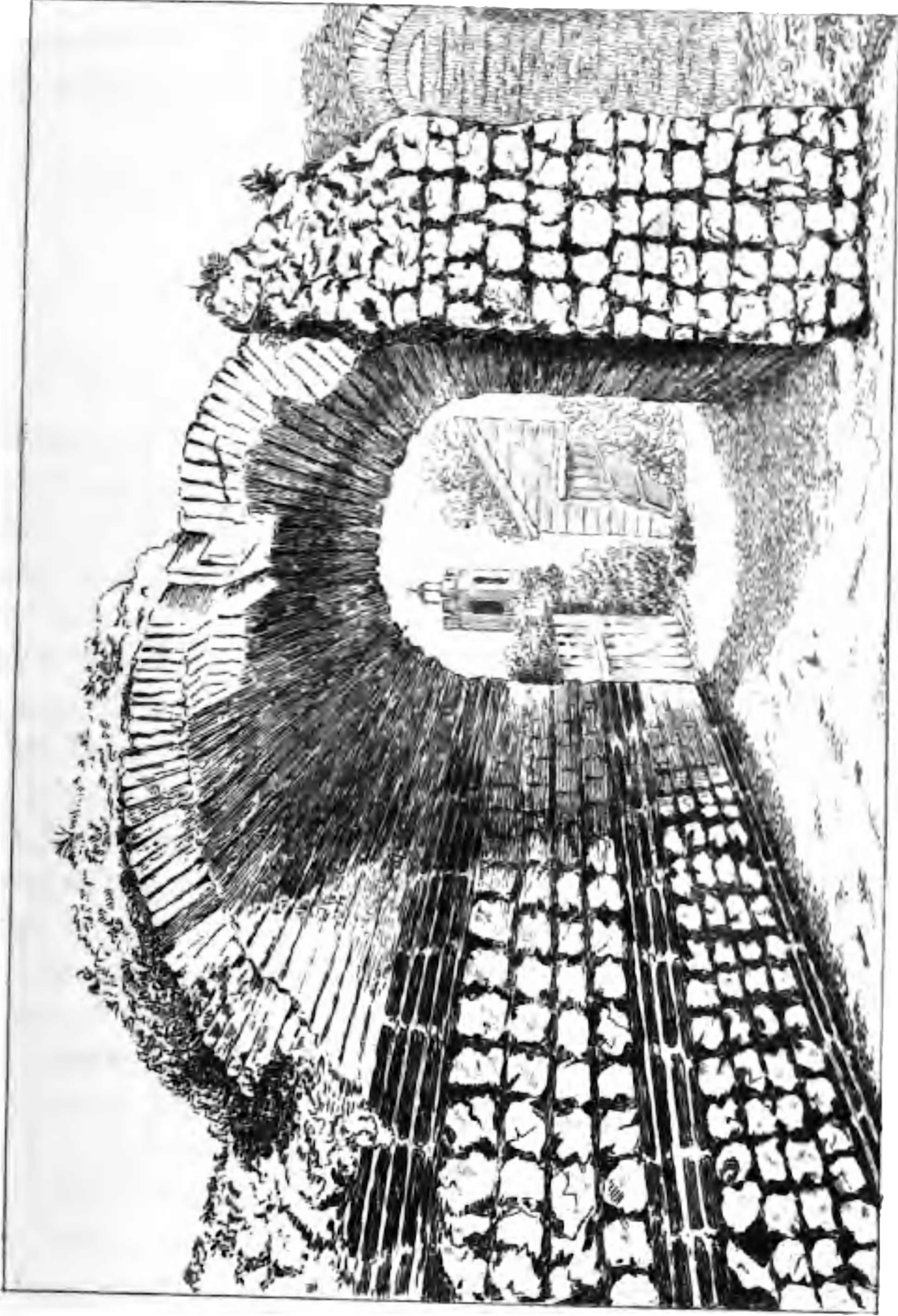
eleven feet higher than the surface of the road and fields outside. There is, then, a perpendicular cliff of eleven feet, faced by the Wall, and this is continued upwards for $5\frac{1}{2}$ feet more, as a parapet. The external face of the Wall is very ragged here, and there is irregular herring-bone work in flint and septaria; the courses of septaria are also irregular, from frequent repair.

2.—Was taken 30 yards north of 1. The total height of the Wall is 17 feet; of these, 12 face the rampart or cliff, the 5 others are parapet, 5 feet is the thickness. This part of the Wall looks out upon a dead level of many yards, and then the ground undulates slightly. Within, the Rectory field is flat, but evinces a disposition to incline towards the north, where once, ere the reservoir was formed, a considerable descent took place.

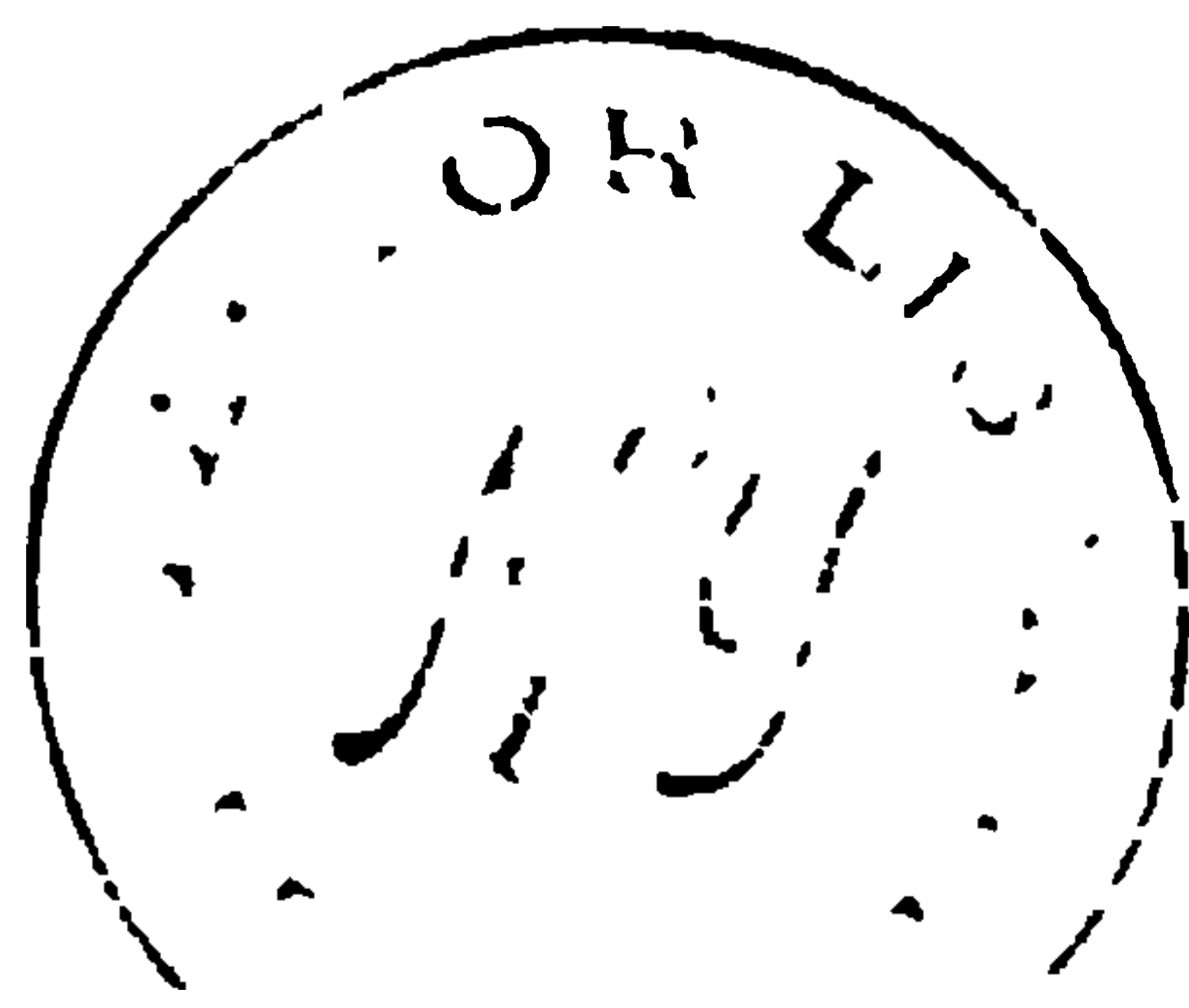
3.—The measurement was taken at the head of the reservoir. The Wall formed, at this spot, part of the guard-house to the Balkan-gate. There is a gate pierced in it, which led from the town into the guard-house; at present, it is blocked up by the masonry of the reservoir, and its key-bricks are in a very shattered condition. (*See plate No. 3.*) The Wall is 15 feet high, both within and without; there is no rampart to face, and the reservoir but blocks up, in part, the street which led to the east. The thickness of the Wall is no less than 10 feet. Forming, as has been just mentioned, a part of the guard-house, the Wall, when in its original condition, was much higher than it is now. The guard-house, or chamber, is without the Wall, a portion of this forming its eastern boundary; the other boundaries being a curved Wall, attached by one extremity to the Town Wall, and at the other to a straight Wall, which, passing at right angles from the Town Wall, meets the end of the curved Wall. The shape of the guard-chamber is then peculiar—straight on the north and east, curved in the rest. Its roof is destroyed, but the masonry of its Walls is very perfect, although an opening has been made in the North Wall. The etching (No. 3.) is of the interior, looking towards the arch in the Town Wall; the Wall to the right is slightly curved, that to the left is straight. The four rows of tile, succeeded by four rows of septaria, are still preserved. This chamber was described, some years ago, by Mr. Roach Smith.

The Wall suddenly ceases to the south of the guard-chamber, and an arched passage issues from it. (*See plate No. 4.*) The magnificence of the tilework of this great Roman arch cannot be described by my feeble pencil, but the inch-thick mortar, and the immense tiles, so cleverly turned over an arch of boards, in the first instance, are well worthy of the attention of any antiquary. The marks of the original boarding upon the mortar still exist.

This arched passage was the way for foot passengers, and the sides of the archway will be observed to incline; it formed part of the great



Pl. 4.





THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Length of line drawn from the south-east to the north-west corner	} 25 feet.
Length of line drawn from centre of the last-mentioned line to the curved wall	} 6 feet 6 inches.
Length of line drawn from same spot to the north-eastern corner	} 12 feet 2 inches.

Walls of guard-room composed of tile, mortar and septaria.

There are visible (take North Walls as the example)—

4 courses of tile, each course of 4 rows.
4 „ septaria „ „ „

The septaria are large, cut into long faces, and separated by the bonding courses of tiles. Thus we reckon four rows of septaria, then four rows of tile, then four rows of septaria, and other tiles, and so on. The mortar is thick, and is composed of pounded tile, lime, pebbles and a little sand.

The septaria course is $22\frac{1}{2}$ inches high, but the height of the tile course varies from the different thicknesses of the tiles.

The following is a measurement of ten tiles, taken as their edges face the spectator in the courses in the Wall :—

1	..	..	15	inches	..	..	$1\frac{3}{4}$	inches thick.
2	..	..	10	„	..	..	$1\frac{3}{4}$	„
3	..	..	10	„	..	..	2	„
4	..	..	10	„	..	..	$1\frac{1}{2}$	„
5	..	..	6	„	..	..	$1\frac{1}{2}$	„
6	..	..	10	„	..	..	$1\frac{3}{4}$	„
7	..	..	$8\frac{1}{2}$	„	..	..	$1\frac{1}{2}$	„
8	..	..	11	„	..	..	$1\frac{1}{2}$	„
9	..	..	17	„	..	..	$1\frac{1}{2}$	„
10	..	..	7	„	..	..	$1\frac{3}{4}$	„

The joist-holes are 4 feet 10 inches above the present floor. The depth will be ascertained at a future time.

ARCH (a).

Crown of arch, deep	3 feet.
And composed of	52 tiles.
Height of archway from line of joist-holes to top of arch crown	10 feet.
Height of joist-holes above foundation	4 feet 10 inches.
Width of archway	5 feet 8 „
Length of archway	9 feet.

This leads into the guard-room from the town.

	<i>Length.</i>	<i>Width.</i>	<i>Thickness.</i>
Dimensions of tiles at the sides and in the arch	16 inches ..	11 inches ..	2 inches.
	14½ inches ..	10 inches ..	2 inches.
	14 inches ..	10 inches ..	1½ inches.
	15 inches ..	9 inches ..	2½ inches.
	16 inches ..	11 inches ..	1½ inches.

The mortar contains pounded tile, and is very thick.

(See etching No. 3.)

ARCH OF WAY FOR FOOT PASSENGERS.

Crown of arch, deep	3 feet.
Height of archway, not including crown	9 feet 6 inches.
Width	7 feet 6 inches.
Length, probable	37 feet.

(See etching No. 4 and description of plates.)

MAIN WAY FOR CARRIAGES.

Width of way	11 feet.
Length	same as archway for foot passengers.

The other arches, marked in the ground-plan, are problematical.

The late severe winter has totally altered the general aspect of the guard-room; it is now as ruinous as it formerly was well preserved.

The cavities for the bar, which closed the door leading from the Guard Room into the town, still exist; and the joist-holes, which held the beams of the Guard Room floor, are to be seen; but the covering of the structure has long since disappeared.

The two bastion-like ends, and the arched ways of this Grand Gate, must have contributed, in the olden time, to its strength as a military position, and to its elegance as a piece of architecture; the whole building, standing as it does, in front of the line of the Wall, is unequalled by any remains in England; and it is by no means to the credit of Colchester, that it should be gradually wasting away. The Roman road to Stanway, Chelmsford and London, issued from this Gate, and passed obliquely south-west, being within bow shot of the Wall for many yards.

Any traveller approaching the town, on this side, in the days of the Empire, would have seen the Cemeteries on either side, and a few villas, but before him would rise the grey Wall, and Great Gate of the town. Approaching closely, the carriage way would have been seen, with an arched way, on either side, for foot passengers; the high tower-like bastion, overlooking the Balkan Hill, would have excited admiration, and the guard would speedily issue from the smaller bastion on the right. Passing through the arched way, the traveller would have seen the street leading into the town before him, and on either side the level

of the soil would be observed to rise to form the rampart, faced by the Wall and surmounted by a high parapet.

The fourth measurement was taken immediately to the north of the Balkan Bastion. The Wall is covered on the outside, to, at least, one-half of its height, by a mound of earth of modern date. Eleven feet and a half is the actual height of what now remains of the Wall, and seven feet and a half of it exist in measurement within the Wall. The rampart is wanting at this spot, but a little to the north it is again found, the soil having been cleared from the inner face of the Wall to make the slope from the rampart to the street, and the space behind the Gates. (The etching of this part of the Wall is on the plate, with the plan of the Balkan entrance.) (5.)

The Balkan road is at the base of the Wall, and the soil, further to the west, ascends rapidly for a certain distance; a kind of fosse results, which is semi-artificial.

Some years ago, a portion of the Wall fell into the Balkan Lane, and left the rampart bare.

5.—Of the ruined part of the fortification, the wall is wanting to its base; a brick-wall, of a foot or two thick, keeps the rampart from falling into the lane. The rampart is here twenty-one feet high; consequently, the town level is twenty-one feet higher than the country level.

The sixth measurement was taken at the end of the garden of the Provident Society; the parapet has been destroyed; the rampart and its facing alone remain, and are fifteen feet high.

The Balkan Lane, with the ascending ground to the west, continue to form a fosse. Measurements 7 and 8 were taken in Mr. Hall's garden. In one, the parapet is four, in the other, five feet high; the rampart, in the one, is fourteen, in the other, twelve feet in height. The entire measurement of the Wall is, in one, eighteen, and in the other seventeen feet.

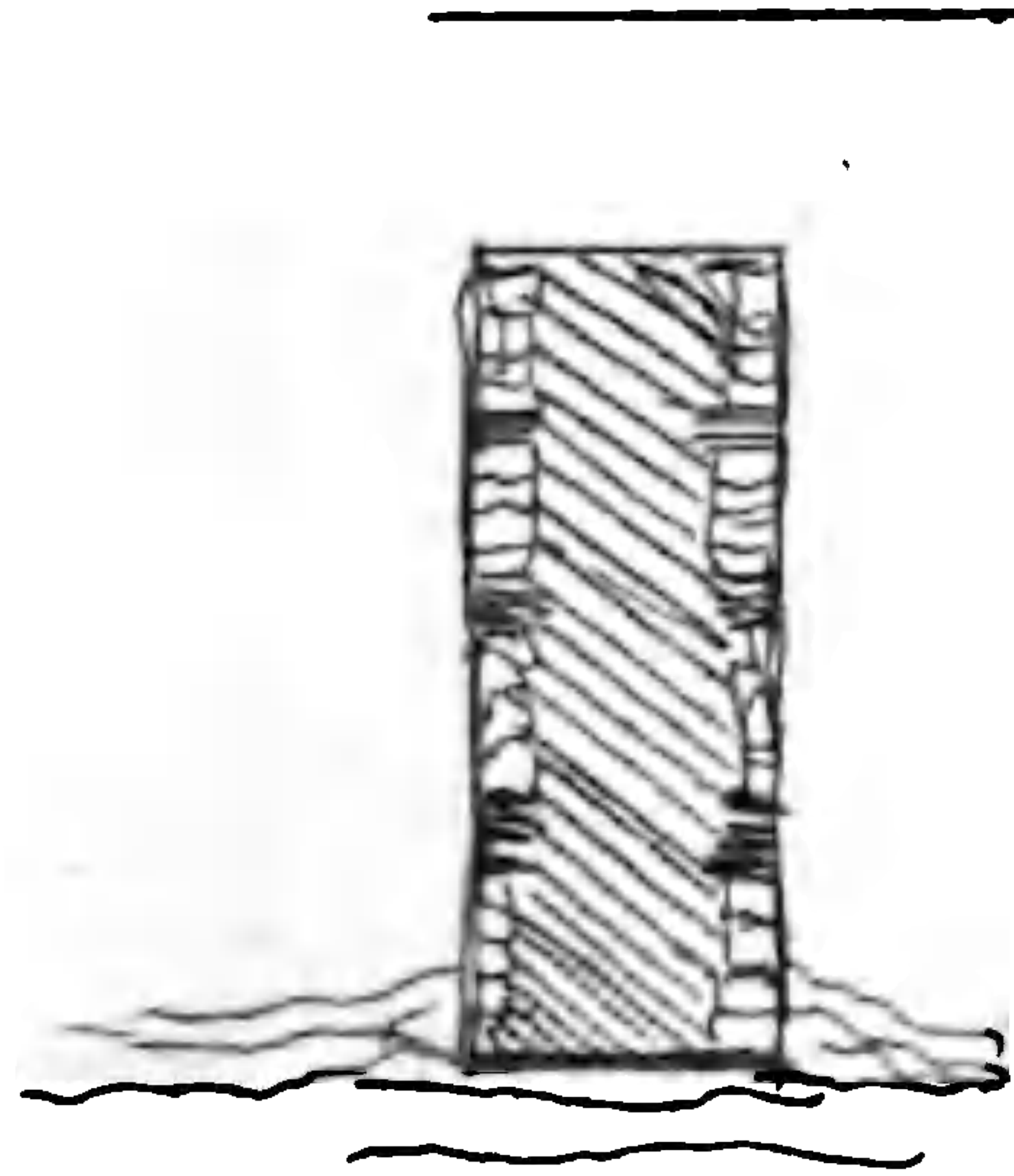
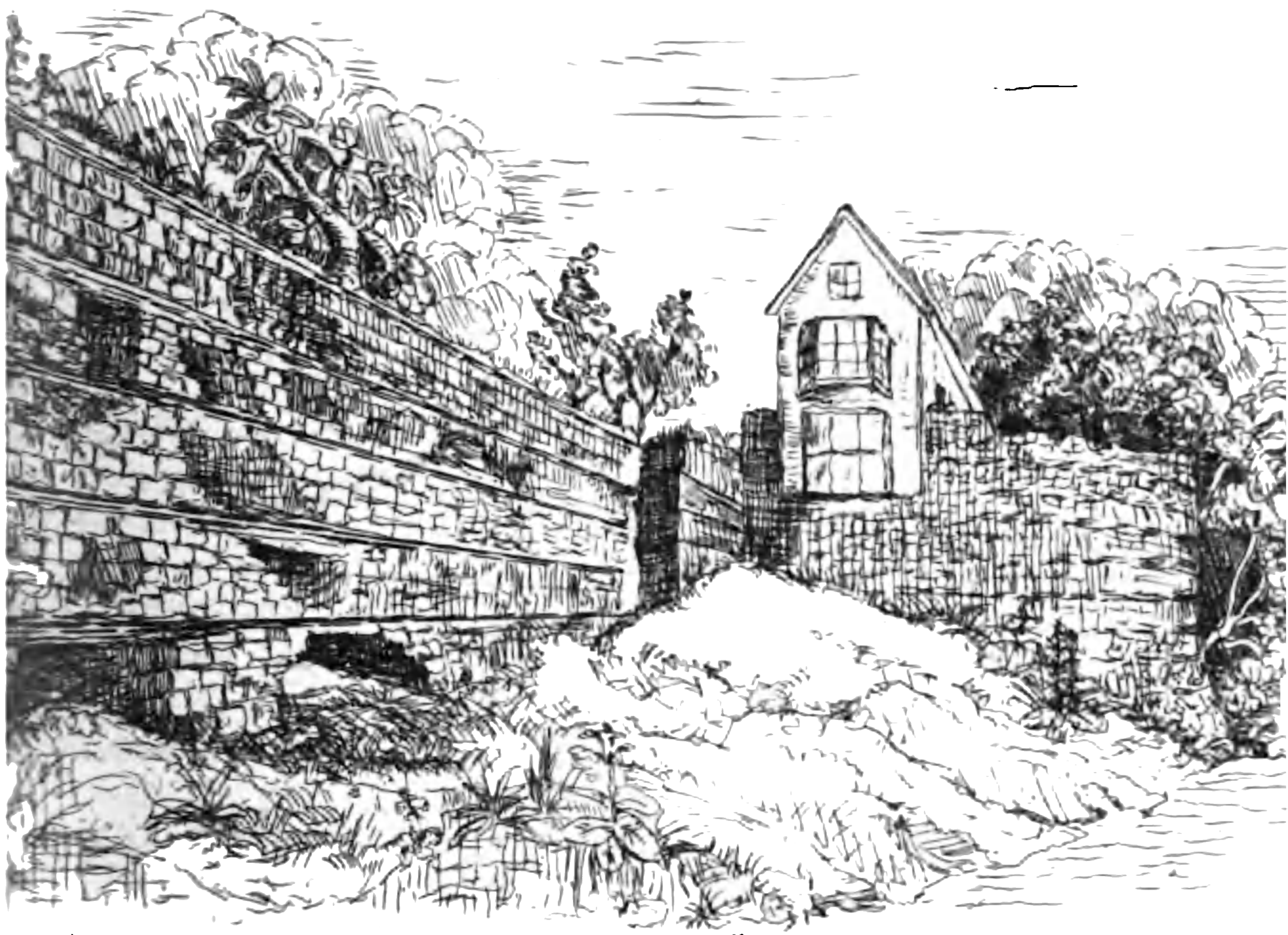
In both these situations, there is a mass of earth piled up against the Wall; it would appear as if the Balkan Hill had been lowered, and the earth thrown from the road right and left. Doubtlessly, the base of the Wall is many feet out of sight. (*See etching of this part of the Wall, plate No. 6.*)

In Mr. Bowler's garden and ground, near the curve of the Wall, I took three measurements. No. 9, proved the rampart and its facing to have been ten and a half feet high; the parapet has disappeared, with the exception of two feet.

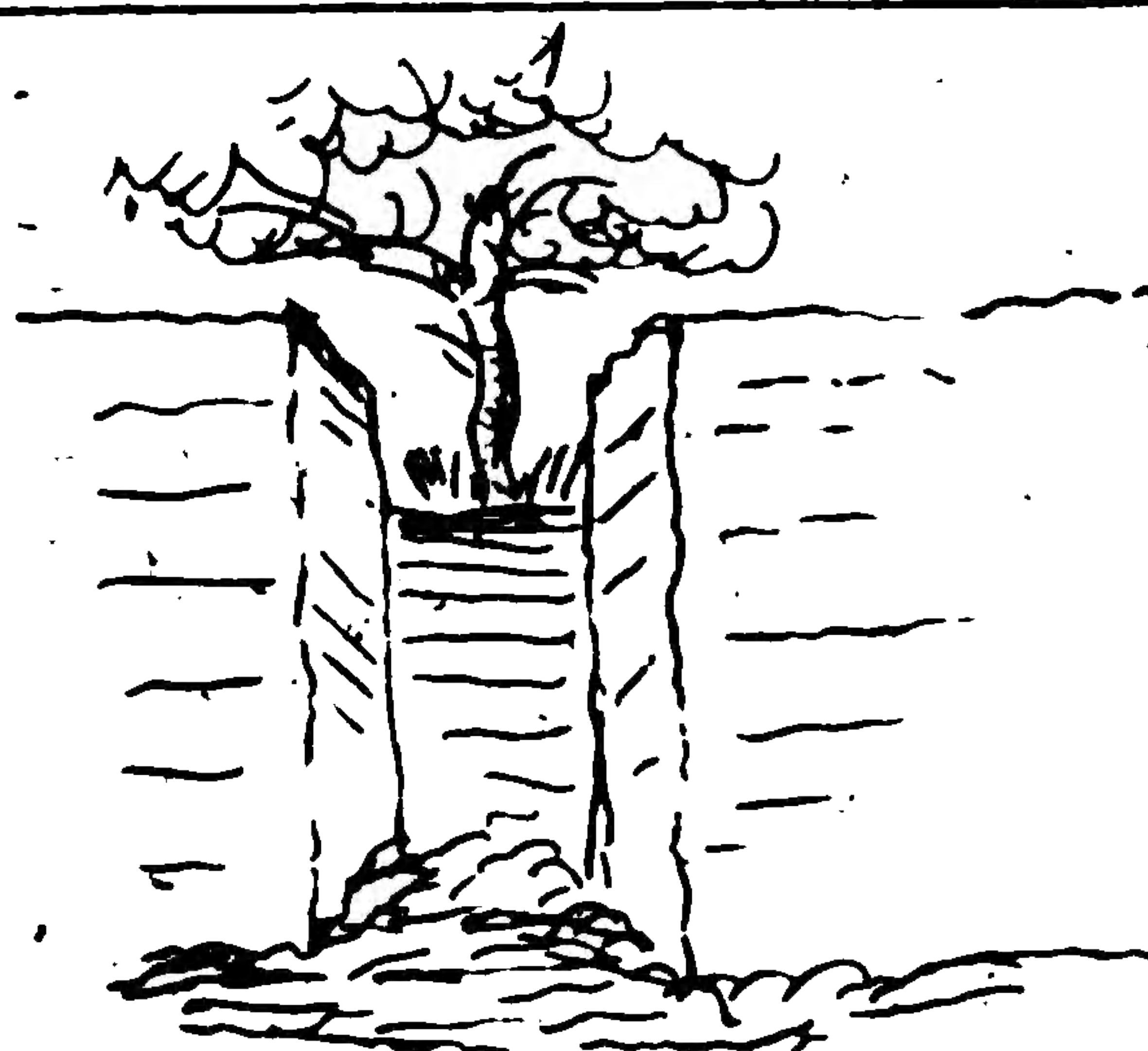
The West Wall curves gradually into the north, and approaches the river.

No 10 (North Wall).—The parapet has been ruined, but the Wall facing the rampart still exists; its height is 17 feet.

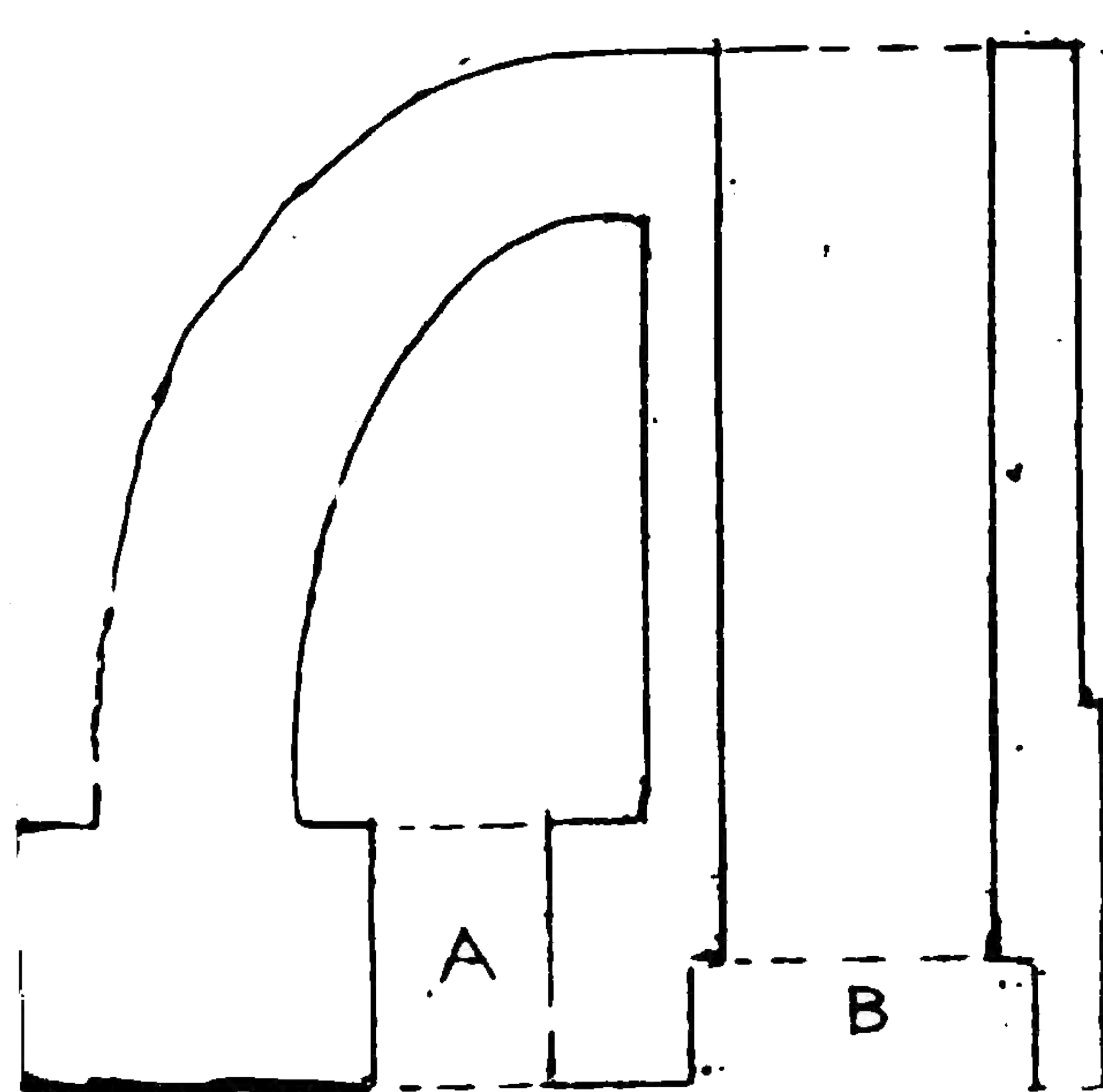
No. 11.—The Wall facing the rampart is 15 feet in height.



2



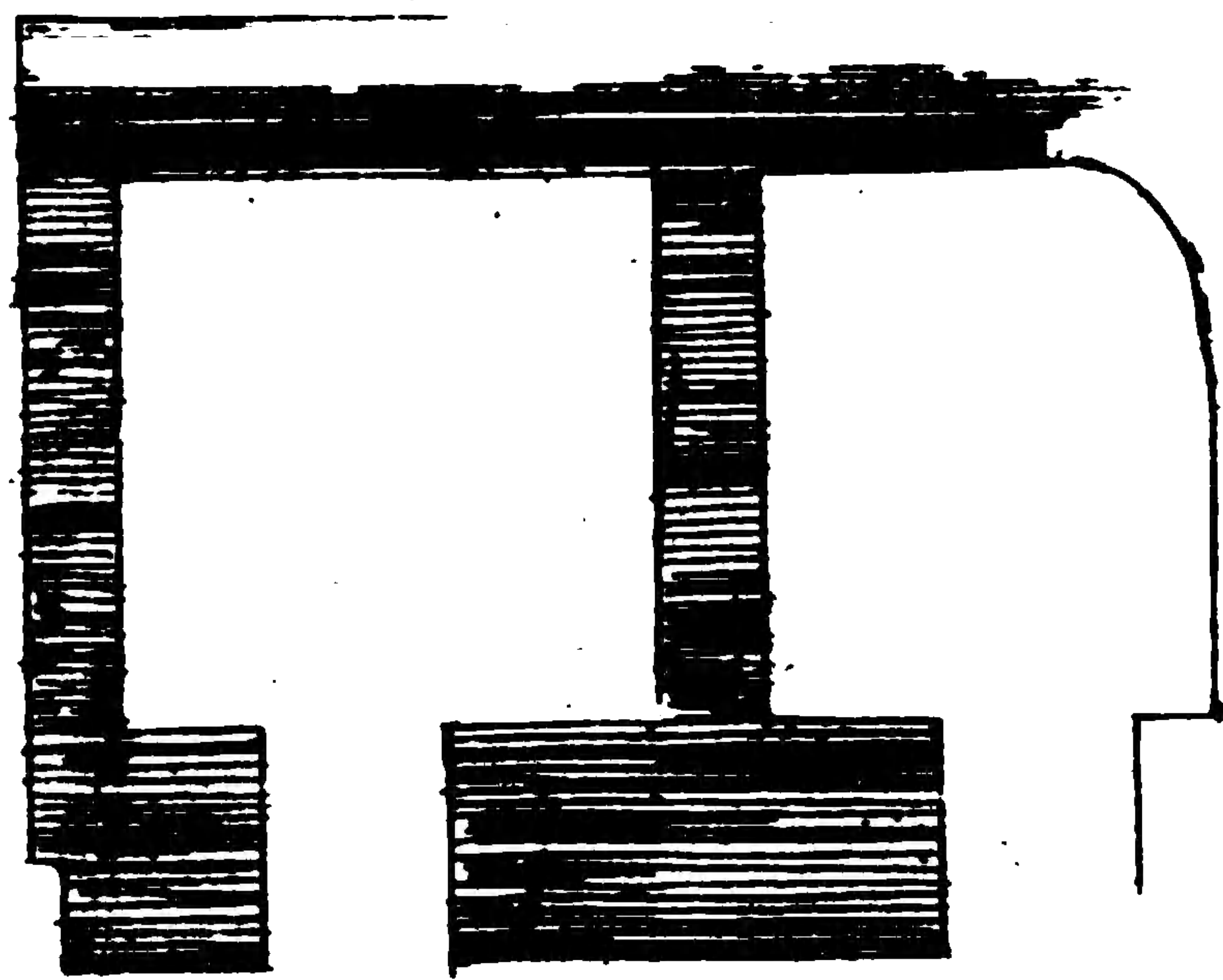
3



A

B

C



.PMD.

5



The curve of the Wall is at the bottom of the hill, which is commanded by the Balkan Bastion, and the base is on a level with the river's banks; no fosse, of any depth, could have been made at this spot, owing to the peculiar character of the soil; and the lane, which now runs up at the base of the West Wall, has had so many alterations from the engineer, that its original level and relation with the Wall cannot be determined. The sandy soil has been excavated in many places from beneath the Wall, and the piled-up earth, which gives an artificial altitude to the Wall, and a corresponding depth to the fosse-like lane, hardly serves to put off the day when the ruin of this interesting structure will be complete.

Passing along the North Wall, from the curve at its commencement, a street is found perforating its course. No remnant of gate or covered way exist, and the architecture of the North-gate has had no delineator. This is the case with all the gates, except the Balkan.

On the eastern side of the street, the fragments of the Wall crop out; and, still further on, some houses are built, just without the old Wall, so that their front windows look on to the curtain. There is no parapet left.

The Wall is traced, with great difficulty, as far as the eastern side of the street leading to Middle Mill; this street led to the Rye or River-gate, of which all vestiges are lost. It is tolerably evident that the Rye-gate was not of Roman origin, but that its formation was determined, in Saxon or Norman times, by the necessity of providing a fall of water for milling purposes, above the ford which led through the river, from the Roman River-gate, towards the north. The Roman-gate is still to be made out, being situate at the base of the hill leading upwards to the Castle; a side Wall exists, in a ruinous state, on the west side of the gate, and the Wall is wanting for many feet. Standing close to the low side Wall, and looking riverwards, the position of the Roman way is seen, by the track of the lane, on the further side of the river, which, even now, comes down to the water brink.

Three feet six inches of the side Wall remains of length, and three feet of thickness, and there is no trace of the Wall for 23 feet; this space is enough for a gate, and to spare. The surface of the ground, around the interior of the gate, is a mass of broken tile; and some excavation may, perhaps, reveal much that is interesting.

Between the east side of the street, leading to the Middle Mill and the Roman-gate, the path, on the rampart, is narrowed by a fence; and in the cellar of the house to which this is attached, an arch was discovered by Mr. Wire, and described by him. This arch appears to have been part of a drain, but is so blended with common brick-work as to leave little room for speculation.

A measurement (No. 12), close to this spot, gave eight feet of very dilapidated Wall, two feet of parapet, and six of rampart.

A most interesting portion of the Wall is that at the bottom of Sheep's-head Meadow, the northern base of the Castle Hill, for it is very evident that the Wall stood up high and towering, without a rampart, in the Roman times. Years afterwards a rampart arose, and the Wall was repaired, and probably heightened; this rampart was not of earth thrown up by military foresight, but consisted of the ruins of buildings of burned and charred wood, tile, and stone-work, and of all kinds of Roman domestic utensils. The whole of the Wall, from the Roman River-gate, just described, to the end of the meadow on the east, has had its inner face cleared of its covering earth, within the last three years. This grand excavation presented the spectacle of the ruins of a bye-gone race, trodden over for centuries, by the successors of those who perpetrated the mischief. For no less than seven feet below the surface, did the *supellex Romana* extend, and yet nothing was whole; fire and violence had charred and ruined everything. The most interesting relics, were large pieces of Purbeck marble, thin and polished on one surface, hundreds of pieces of Samian ware, and a long row of red tesserae. So continuous was the layer of red tesserae, that it formed the base, upon which all the ruins rested, and it gave the impression that the way, by the side of the Wall, was formerly paved. The inner facing of this part of the Wall, where it had been protected by the heaped-up remains, is very perfect, and a casual observer might take it to be a modern construction; unfortunately the outer facing has disappeared, and the Wall is most ruinous. The courses of four rows of septaria, and of four rows of tile, are most regular, on the inside of the Wall, and follow the rise and fall of the level of the foundation. The mortar is mixed with pounded tile, and the size of the septaria is very great; the facing of several is no less than twenty inches in length, and six in height. Above these regular courses, the sandy mortar and irregular tile-work of an after age becomes very evident. Putlog holes exist, ten inches long and eight inches high; they were, most probably, the joist-holes for a platform, for the soldiers parading the Wall. Upright pieces of tile are found, also, between the septaria, and some of these are, evidently, the remains of former buildings, the red mortar being still adherent to them. The outside of the Wall is very ruinous, just here; its foundation is on the clay of the river meadow, and has about twelve feet of its structure remaining. The measurement of the inner facing of the Wall, cannot be correctly estimated, but it is reasonable to place it at twelve feet (measurement 13).

A huge solid tower foundation was destroyed during the formation of a new path along the inner face of this part of the Wall. The tower was solid as high as it could be traced—viz., twelve feet, and it extended thirteen feet into the town, and was joined on to nineteen feet two inches of the inner face of the Wall. It did not project without the Wall, and the layers of tile did not pass through it, but faced its sides.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



Measurement 14, close to the tower, makes the Wall twelve feet in height, without any rampart. The hill rises rapidly to the south of this part of the Wall, and is dominated by the Castle; but between the Keep (the present so-called Castle) and the Wall, there are a mound—the boundary of the inner ballium, a deep fosse, and a ridge, on the crest of the hill north of the modern Wall—the position of the Wall of the outer ballium. The hill between this outer ballium and the Town Wall, formed a third space.

Fifteenth measurement, at the bottom of the Holly Trees grounds, gives thirteen feet of rampart, faced by a very ruinous wall, in whose tile coursing there is some irregularity, the lower course consisting of one row, instead of four rows, of tile; moreover, the septaria course is of three instead of four rows. Much red mortar is built into the rubble here, and surrounded by sandy and white cement. At about twenty-four feet from the base of the Wall, there is a fosse, which is of later date than the Roman period.

Sixteenth measurement, in the Botanic Garden. Ramparts and facing twelve feet high; parapet, three feet high, and six feet thick.

Between the positions of these two last measurements, and a little to the west of the modern Wall, which divides the Holly Trees from the Botanic Garden, not only was a filled-up gateway discovered in the Wall, but a long drain was found running under the gateway, and terminating without the Wall, in a ruined condition, but running up in a serpentine course to within a few yards of the Holly Trees garden. It ended by entering a chamber, floored with concrete, whose double walls were separated by clay rammed in, and into whose cavity a little stream of pure water bubbled up. The drain, or cloaca, was not a sewer, but simply carried off the surplus water from this bath chamber; portions of it were arched, but for the most part, it consisted of a tiled floor, of side walls of tile, and the top was covered with flat tile, and, when arched, with an arched series of tiles. The arched portions were, for the most part, perfect, and where the drain passed under the gateway, at a distance of three feet below the level of the road, the arch was very perfect. Owing to the great kindness of the Rev. J. Round, every facility was given to the Society in its excavations; and we were very fortunate in the kind offices of Mr. Lewis, the Town Surveyor, who directed the works and drew plans. The whole drain was filled with fragments of tile, Samian ware, bronze fragments, iron rings, oyster shells, open (only one perfect was found), fragments of fictile ware, of all kinds; slabs of Purbeck marble, and one piece of white marble, with the letters H. I., and, probably, a part of a C. Mr. Bolton Smith has preserved, for the benefit of the Museum, all the objects deserving of notice; the coins discovered, have already been enumerated. The following are the measurements of the drain; a more perfect description

of which will be prepared for the next volume of these transactions:—

Length of drain, without the Wall..	..	56 feet—fall of 18 inches.
„ Under gateway ..	..	21 feet.
„ Within the Wall ..	..	250 feet—fall of 3 feet.

A portion was covered in originally with flat tiles, now broken and fallen in; the rest was arched.

Floor, of drain tiles, set in cement, 1 ft. 9 in. internal measurement.

Side walls, tile (in courses of 18 and 17), 3 feet 9 inches high.

So that the water flowed down a drain 1 foot 9 inches broad, and 3 feet 9 inches high; and, where there was an arch, it was made of twenty courses of tile.*

The gateway over the drain was discovered by Mr. Lewis, and excavations proved that its massive arch had been thrown down, burned, and buried in the wreck of the side towers. The opening of the gateway had been filled up, and the evidence of a furious fray consigned to oblivion for centuries. The tile courses are continued round the gateway, which was 11 feet wide; the marks of the doors were plain, and the antiquities, bones, and fragmentary tiles, were very numerous. No vestige of the road, within or without the Wall, exists, which formerly passed through this now ruined archway.

Measurements 17 and 18 were taken near the end of the North Wall; they prove the present state of the Wall to possess eleven and six feet of rampart respectively; the parapet in both, is six feet high and six feet thick.

EASTERN WALL.

Measurement 19, in Botanic Garden. Rampart and the Wall facing it are thirteen feet high; parapet, six feet high and six feet thick.

In the grounds of Mr. J. Savill, there are the remains of a tower, of the same kind as that already mentioned in the North Wall. This second massive foundation extends six feet into the town, allowing the thickness of the Wall to be six feet. The rubble, in the centre of this part of the Wall, presents numerous circular holes and cylindrical cavities, evidently once occupied by wooden beams. There is very little original structure in this part of the Wall, and it looks very Norman.

East-gate has disappeared; the Wall will be found forming the eastern boundary of St. James's churchyard, and a little arch of a drain is seen close to the roadside.

* The measurements, plans, antiquities, and drawings of the drain, made under my superintendence, are of too important a character to be described in this cursory manner; but the future volumes will, doubtlessly, contain them.

The three next sections are from Mr. George Round's garden and field; the first is taken from the eastern, the others from the southern line of Wall. Throughout the whole of the defences included in Mr. Round's possession, the Wall has undergone, at various periods, very substantial repairs; a common brick-and-mortar modern Wall replaces the old Wall in many places, and surmounts and acts as a parapet in others. This modern Wall does not always keep the line of the old Wall, but occasionally crosses it obliquely. The bastions peculiarize this part of the Wall; they are semi-circular projections of the rampart and its facing, they are not quite perpendicular. There is an excellent natural fosse here, in the form of the low grounds, on the other side of Moor Lane.

Measurement 20 proved the rampart and facing to be 21 feet high. The parapet is new.

Measurement 21 was of a bastion, the total height is 21 feet; of these, 19 pertain to the rampart, the rest are modern. Close *under* this part of the Wall, a Roman villa's foundations were traced—a remnant of the first colony.

No satisfactory section can be made in the South Wall, from St. Botolph's to the cottage garden in St. Mary's; houses are built upon or before the Wall, or it is totally wanting. But Mr. Wire has kindly informed me of the existence of a drain-exit, a little to the east of Schere gate. It is formed of tile, the side walls consisting of vertical tiles, and the arch of two rows of tile. Width, two feet six inches; height of crown, three feet.

No. 22, is in St. Mary's Churchyard, and looks over into Crouch Street, and the low gardens beyond. The parapet is wanting, and the rampart and the Wall are nineteen feet high.

No. 23, opposite the western entrance of St. Mary's Church. The parapet is six feet high and six feet thick; the rampart and facing eleven feet high. (*Plate No. 1.*)

There are the evidences of an arch at St. Mary's postern, and of a tower.

These details, however uninteresting they may be, give, when carefully looked over, a tolerable idea of the plan upon which the Wall, rampart and fosse, were constructed.

It appears that the parapet reaches in one place, owing to its being close to the corner of the guard-house to the north of the entrance, to 7 feet; there is but a 4-foot rampart.

The usual height is 6 feet, and upon this we must place a crenalated top, as at Pompeii.

This height is unusual in Roman parapets, but Colchester was fortified, not to withstand the attacks of an enemy

aware of all the tactics of sieges, but of an enemy whose science was simply that of a desperate and ill-organized onslaught. The rampart varies considerably in height; it is greatest at the south-eastern angle, and at one spot, near the south-western angle, the greatest heights are 21 and 19 feet. The average height is 14 feet. The Wall, which faces or lines the rampart, and whose continuation above, forms the parapet, has its foundation some feet below its visible base.

The discovery of the ruins beneath the South Wall, and the fact, that pieces of tile, with red mortar attached to them, are found in the central rubble work, infer that buildings were in existence prior to the erection of the Wall. The Wall is rapidly falling into decay, and, ere many years elapse, this grand monument will cease to exist, unless the proprietors imitate the excellent example of the gentleman, who has repaired the north-western curve. A few stringent rules against the destruction of the foundation, and some little expense, would preserve the old bulwark; and it is not likely that the rising generation, who have such opportunities for improvement and mental cultivation, will let the Wall crumble before their eyes.



ON ROMAN REMAINS LATELY DISCOVERED AT CHELMSFORD.

BY FREDERICK CHANCELLOR, ESQ.

ONE of the principal objects of an Archæological Society is to note down and record, from time to time, the various discoveries of an antiquarian character, made in any locality within the sphere of its operations; and, whether those remains present traces of the occupation of this island by that mighty power which, after having subjugated by its prowess the rest of Europe, ultimately, under Julius Cæsar, effected a landing of its victorious legions upon the shores of this island; or whether they may be referred to the other races which have preceded us here, they all tend towards the elucidation of the old history of our country, and either substantiate or overthrow the theories of our Archæologists. Under these circumstances, it has been considered desirable to state, very briefly, the facts connected with the accidental discovery of the foundations of a Roman villa, in this town, in the autumn of the year 1849.

Morant tells us that the Roman station, called Cæsaromagus, in Antonine's *Itinerary*, was at Writtle; but, without stopping now to discuss the often-mooted question of the identity of the various Roman stations in this county, it will be sufficient, for our present purpose, to draw attention to the greater probability of any station in this neighbourhood (whether Cæsaromagus or Canonium) having been within the town of Chelmsford, rather than at Writtle.

Without, therefore, actually claiming for it, either of these stations, it was, doubtless, a place, during the Roman occupation of Britain, of some importance, and continued so until the period of the Saxon rule, when it received the Celtic name of Chelmerford, signifying, in that dialect, "the ford of a deep, sluggish stream, occasionally overflowing its banks."

These few observations premised, I proceed to give a detailed account of the discovery already alluded to. In the month of September, 1849, a person of the name of

French, whilst excavating a sawpit, came upon a mass of wall, composed of thin bricks and concrete, nearly three feet thick, and of extreme hardness; the top of the wall being about two feet below the surface. Upon inspecting the wall, in company with some antiquarian friends, it became apparent that it was of Roman construction; and, from the solidity and superior construction of the work, it evidently formed part of a larger building, further remains of which, we hoped, might be brought to light, by careful excavation. The consent of the adjoining landowner, Mr. John Copland, being most readily and liberally given, we set to work at the point A,* as the wall in the sawpit appeared to tend to this direction. We, however, found no wall, but, at about a depth of two feet, we came upon a platform of concrete, composed of mortar and pounded brick, fifteen inches thick, resting upon large tiles, placed edge-ways, two courses deep, and bedded in mortar. At a lower level was another floor, composed of the same materials; and, from the discovery of several dies of tessellated pavement, we were sanguine as to finding a bath. Nothing further, however, except two brass coins, were brought to light at this point; and as, within a few feet of the platform, we came to the maiden soil, upon turning over the sod, it was evident that we had commenced at one extreme point of the building; leaving this part, therefore, we proceeded to sink pits along the line marked B,C. The artificial soil, which consisted of lumps of mortar, and the debris arising from a ruined building, we found to vary from four feet to six feet deep; and, at a level of about 3 feet 6 inches, was a stratum of ashes; and I would here remark that, in almost every part of the excavation, we came upon a stratum of ashes or burnt earth, at some three or four feet below the surface.

Until we reached the point C, we could not find any trace of wall, or other construction. A piece of fine Samian ware, several bone pins, a metal bracelet, fragments of vases, tiles, and painted plaster were turned up, together with a very curious tile, upon the face of which, in relief, were the figures of wolves attacking stags, and some letters, which, however, up to the present time, have baffled our skill to interpret. An exact counterpart of this tile was found,

* See plate.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

11

within the last twelve or fourteen years, during some alterations at Ashstead Church, in Surrey, worked up with other fragments of Roman tiles in the walls; the Church itself stands upon the site of a Roman villa, and the tile is engraved in Brayley's *History of Surrey*. We also, at this point, discovered the fragment of a tile, with a very curious ornamentation, of a Byzantine character, and others indented with the zigzag.

Upon arriving at the point C, we came upon a portion of wall, about 2 feet 4 inches wide, and 2 feet 6 inches high, very carefully constructed of septaria, with a double course of tiles between. The discovery of this wall encouraged us to proceed, and, upon extending the excavation to the north, we found several pilæ, ranged in rows, constructed of tiles 9 inches square, and two or three courses high. Intermingled with the refuse taken from this spot, we found several fragments of large tiles, which appeared originally to have rested upon the pilæ—the under sides of some being much blackened with soot; under the pilæ was a bed of concrete, 1 foot 3 inches thick. Twenty-nine of these brick columns were discovered, forming the support originally of the floor of a circular or semi-circular apartment, 20 feet in diameter; portions of the enclosing wall, forming the semi-circle, were discovered of a similar construction to the other remains. In this apartment were also discovered fragments of tessellated pavement, numerous coins, pieces of glass, iron wall hooks, pottery, painted plaster, &c.

The discovery of this chamber satisfied us that we had before us the wreck of a once important villa; the site around was invested with a new interest, and we probably stood upon the spot formerly the station of the lieutenants of the Cæsars for this district. A careful examination, convinced us, that, however important this residence might once have been, a sudden catastrophe had caused the total destruction of the whole building, as it was frequently remarked, during the excavation, that, with the exception of coins, and the tiles forming the pilæ, nothing perfect was found.

The silence of all the histories of this district upon the subject, led us to infer, that a total demolition of the building must have taken place in very early times; but what could have become of the materials of which the walls were

composed, it was not easy to decide. Upon examining, however, very carefully, the tower of Chelmsford Church, we found, here and there, fragments of Roman bricks, and also some few septaria. I am likewise informed, that similar remains exist in Springfield Church; and, when we remember the indestructible character of the Roman bricks, we may, I think, safely conclude that the majority of the materials were used by the succeeding inhabitants, in the foundations of their buildings, or, perhaps, at times, for the repair of their roads.

The severity of the weather, combined with an empty purse, caused us to suspend operations. The researches, however, being continued by Mr. French, the walls, depicted at point D, were laid open, and were found to be built with great regularity and apparent care; the wall extended to a length of 35 feet, and formed one side of an apartment 15 feet wide, and one side of what would seem to be a passage, about 15 feet long and 4 feet 6 inches wide; beyond this passage was another chamber, the floor of which was covered with pilæ, about 15 inches apart, and of great height, some being as many as 14 courses high, and many of them 8 or 10, and all, apparently, undisturbed from their original position. We had opened four rows, and were proceeding in our researches, when our friend, feeling more anxious about the feed above than the remains below, declined to have his pasture further interfered with; this, of course, prevented any further investigation of these interesting ruins; not without, however, on our part, a hope that, at some future period, the researches might be resumed and completed, when, doubtless, other apartments would be discovered, especially at that part between C and D.

Nothing of any importance, beyond the walls and piers, was discovered in the excavations at this point; and this is the more curious, as the walls were of much greater height, and in far better preservation, than at any other part we had laid open.

As the discovery in this town of similar remains, both in extent and character, had never been recorded, the progress of the excavations was a matter of considerable interest, and I look back with pleasure, to the joyful excitement with which each spadeful of earth was investigated by myself and brother antiquarians.

In conclusion, I ought, perhaps, to apologize for introducing this simple narrative of events to your notice. I could have wished, that the subject had been handled by others, who, from their more intimate acquaintance with works of this nature, would have added much curious and valuable information; not being able to do this, I have contented myself with putting upon record, what is, in fact, little better than a transcript of my memoranda—trusting to your liberality to deal tenderly with the first production of a student in Archæology.

As a confirmation of the supposition, that the site of the remains, described in the foregoing paper, was the centre of a Roman station of some importance, several urns of unbaked clay have been found in the immediate vicinity. One, of the height of about 12 inches, and in diameter 10 inches, contained several fragments of burnt bones. These urns have all been found in the rising ground between the Baddow road and the London road, and buried little more than one or two feet below the surface. No doubt, in consequence of the little heed hitherto taken of fragments of this description, many valuable relics, calculated to throw considerable light upon past ages, have been destroyed; and I am the more confirmed in this opinion, because during our researches, in the excavations at the Roman villa, it was not at all an unfrequent remark of many, who came to look out of curiosity, that they had turned up similar tiles and pieces of vases, whilst digging in their gardens, but had thrown them away, thinking them of no value. And this leads me to remark upon the importance of impressing all our friends and neighbours with the absolute necessity of drawing the attention of any known antiquary in the neighbourhood (and there is no place without one) to any fragment they may discover, which, however apparently valueless, is new to the finder, either in form or material.

F. C.

SKETCH OF A PAPER ON A COLCHESTER SPHYNX, COMPARED WITH TWO OTHERS FOUND IN HUNGARY.

BY WILLIAM BELL, PH. DR., &c., &c.

THE Romans, who held our island fully four hundred years in subjection, and extended an equal yoke of servitude, for a much longer period, over southern and eastern Europe, must have introduced many customs and observances into all their provinces alike. When we, therefore, study the different relics which our soil is continually giving up, it must necessarily throw much light upon when we are able to compare them with similar vestiges of Roman art and dominion in other countries. It will be my endeavour, by the juxtaposition of three similar figures, found in very distant localities, to elucidate each in, I trust, a satisfactory manner.

I need scarcely insist, before an Essex auditory, on the beautiful figure of a Sphynx, dug up near, and now carefully preserved in the Hospital, at Colchester, which all present have most probably seen and admired. The two most remarkable circumstances accompanying the usual features of a canine Sphynx, are the mangled remains of a human body beneath its feet, and the letter S sculptured beneath the pedestal. It has been frequently engraven, and was made known to the Germans, by Vulpius, brother-in-law to Göthe, in his *Curiositaeten*, vol. ix., p. 436.

My second Sphynx is of bronze, found at Thorda, in Siebenbürgen, of the exact size of a wood-cut, in No. 301 of the *Illustrierte Zeitung*, published at Leipzig, with a perfectly legible inscription, in raised characters, round its base. My third figure is also of bronze, forming the head of a *Buzikan*, or *Buzogan*, a General's staff of command, with numerous details: both the latter, with your Colchester figure, are depicted by the facile burin of your London Secretary, Mr. H. W. King, which will much facilitate your comparison.



• ΗΑΛΙΘΑΙ ΕΠΙΘΗΤΑΜΗ ΑΜΗ

The Thorda and Colchester Sphynxes.

P. W. King, del. & inc.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



for the Greek *Αμνς* with a prefixed M for Magnus, that may have thrown his indigenous name of Camulus into the background. The legend beneath these figures tells us that the votary of this tablet was M. Quartinius, a Sabine citizen, who, therefore, we may suppose, was willing to sustain his ancient creed against the prevalent innovation from Greece. But in no portion of the Roman world does the veneration for this deity seem to have obtained more extensively under his uncorrupted title than in Britain. It would detain me too long to enumerate the votive tablets and altars that have been discovered in England, principally in the North, and in the Romanised parts of Scotland, with the epithets, "*Invicto, Sancto, Fortissimo Deo Marti, Camulo, &c.*" But, perhaps, still greater evidence are the yet existing remains of this denomination in the nomenclature of numerous places in Britain, many of them remarkable as the seats which ancient myths designate as the scenes of the greatest deeds of their heroes, and which therefore may be judged to have had a pre-Romanic renown. Thus *Camulan* is chosen as the scene of the death of the fabulous Arthur, besides many other localities where the first syllable *Cam* is a leading feature. In Scotland, *Camulan* is a place of great note in its Ancient History, and the Camus or Camulus stone is probably the original name of the stone in the coronation chair of our Sovereigns, removed by Edward I., to take from Scotland the protection and prestige of its early palladium.

That Thor and Janus are identical, I believe I proved in a paper printed in No. XXI. of the *Journal of the British Archæological Association*, and the identity of Janus with Camulus, as a Latian deity, admits of no dispute. This would account for Thor's symbol on the breast of the Thorda Camulus.

The connexion of Camulus with Claudiopolis, and thence with Camulodunum, as the Romanisation of the vernacular and original British name of Colchester, is, though not so apparent, yet equally certain; but can admit, in this condensed paper only of partial proof. Gale, in his *Commentary on the Iter of Antoninus and the place Clausentum, or Southampton*, says, some deduce it from the City of Claudius (Claudiopolis) which the Britons built in honour of that Emperor, to whom the language of flattery would

ascribe their first embodiment into the vast Roman Empire, and consequent civilization. Gale adds, some place this Claudiopolis at Gloucester, others at Colchester. Had he, perhaps, considered the following facts he might have joined the latter: Tacitus expressly tells us that a temple was erected to this Emperor at Camulodunum; and, as a temple was the necessary accompaniment of a city, and *vice versa*, this is one strong indication. Nor, if he had considered the connexion of Camulus with our site, would he have found one obstacle in the name of Camulodunum being earlier than the Roman Conquest. I have already said that the Italian Camulus was a Sabine deity, and it was in that country that the Gens Claudia was a patrician and ruling family. This we learn expressly from Suetonius, in the opening of his *Life of Tiberius*:—*Patricia Gens Claudia—orta est ex Regillis oppido Sabinorum*, and the other Sabine family, the Camilli, that rose to fame and honour in the Roman aggregation of central Italian States, under the Republic, is a proof of the early veneration of their deity, which was not, however, confined to Italy, as I shall subsequently prove by an etymological deduction. The epithet *Furius* so often accompanying these Camilli might, if space permitted, shew allusions to the earliest Grecian myths of the Sphynx, and account for the *fury* of the beast in the mangled remains sculptured beneath two of the examples before you; as the latest use of *Camilli* for patrician youthful Acolytes of Roman deities, retained the name in the temples when lost amongst the people, unless in the disguise of the most ancient designation of the muses at *Carmentæ*, whose *carmina* in the responses of their oracles was the language of Olympus, and the immediate inspiration of their *vates*: both priest and poet;

“His eyes in a fine phrenzy rolling.”

When we connect the Claudian name, a derivative from, or cognate with, the Latin *Claudus*, lame, and consider that, in the Grecian myth, the exponent of the lethal enigma, and consequent destroyer of the Sphynx is, designated by the exactly corresponding Greek word *οιδιππος*, lamefoot, the conformity of the Grecian and Latin fables seems apparent. Nor is the propounded riddle altogether without allusion to those different stages of life, when aid to the feet in walking

is necessary. We may, then, readily conjecture that the ascription by the Gens Claudia of a version of the name of the Greek Conqueror of the lethal animal to themselves, would be proof of their knowledge of it, and its being common to their country.

I cannot discuss the numerous coins of Camulodunum, for the purposes of this inquiry, but shall merely state, on the reverses of at least five, the Sphynx is found; and only just allude to a ring recently discovered at Colchester, with the figure of a Sphynx, on which I offered some explanation, in a county paper, about twelve months' back.

It will, however, be not sufficient to prove a connexion with Greece only; we must bring the deity into a wider relation,* and identify it, by etymological deductions, with the earliest traditions of the Bible, whence may readily be conceived its existence in Britain at a pre-Romanic period. In the earliest alphabets of Greece—and, no doubt, also in those from which it rose, or gave rise to—the letters *c* and *s* were expressed by the same sign;† the portion of a circle,

* That this deity was not unknown in India, we may learn from Sir William Jones' translation, through the medium of Persian, of an Hindoo Poem to Camdeo, and the following remarks, *p.* 26 :—

“He has, at least, twenty-three names, most of which are introduced in the Hymn. That of *Cám*, or *Cáma*, signifies *desire*, a sense which it also bears in ancient and modern Persian; and it is possible that the words *Dipuc* and *Cupid*, which have the same signification, may have the same origin; since we know that the old Hetruscans, from whom great part of the Roman language and religion was derived, and whose system had a near affinity with that of the Persians and Indians, used to write their lines alternately forwards and backwards, as furrows are made by the plough; and, though the two last letters of *Cupido* may be only the grammatical termination, as in *libido* and *capedo*, yet the primary root of *cupio* is contained in the three first letters.”

Sir William merely takes the deduction of the letters for the god Cupid, but the *idea* of desire is not always restricted to the gentle arts, with which we are accustomed to associate the Roman Cupid. The poets justly give him as many reproachful epithets as pleasing ones—*trux*, *dirus*, *ferox*, and numerous other, witness their views of his direful action; and this is the view in which he has been received in the West. But this name, concurrent with the Scotch conformities noted in the text—the Camus Stone and Camulan—would extend the limits of this worship through the utmost extent of the habitable world known to the ancients. It is in the neighbourhood of Cumulan, at Kilsyth, that an altar referred to in the text, *vide* Stuart's *Caledonia*, 2nd edition, *pl.* XIII. :—

D E O M A R
C A M V L O
III C
O
S C

Is found, and in the same locality was situated, on the Carron, the famous round Temple, Arthur's, on whose destruction Stukeley so feelingly and vindictively resents; a locality, therefore, that may be called Classic ground for pre-Romanic British history.

† For the letter C, standing for Sigma, *vide* Martial Lib. xiv., Ep. 80.—“Stipadium”
Accipe LUNATA scriptum testudine SIGMA
Octo capit, veniat quisquis amicus erit.

c, where the material was soft and pliant enough for curves; earlier, with a harder and more intractable surface, this sign was the horizontal <, which, duplicated, was still retained in the modern Greek Sigma, Σ ; this duplication took place as soon as it was thought expedient to distinguish the two articulate sounds, but in an inverted position, as any one who considers the Latin S formed by the position of two c's, one upon the other, will observe; and this distinction is still retained in the French language, where the hard and soft c is distinguished; as, to take only a single example, in the monosyllable ça, where the *cedille*, representing the lower c, even in form, is shorn, however, of its proper dimensions; the z, or *izzard* (hard *ess*) is the superlative degree of hardness in the letter, and a modern introduction.

From this identity of c and s, it is evident we may write and pronounce the name of Camulus also Samulus, which latter form opens many Biblical and Gentile conformities. The first that strikes us is the favourite name of Samuel, given by express Divine command to the child destined to become the great Prophet and Judge of Israel, in the view of omnipotent beneficence; but there is no doubt that the Manichean idea of an incensed and destructive deity was early prevalent under the same name, under which the *Jewish Talmud* describes the great serpent which tempted Eve—"Volunt autem antiqui Diaboli hujus deductoris proprium nomen fuisse *Samuelem* qui primos homines seduxit eumque colubro *Cameli** speciem referente:—Rab. Moses Ben Maiemon More Nevochim II. cxxxi. Coluber fuit equitatus et ejus quantitas sicut *Cameli* et equitatus ejus sicut ille qui decipit Evam et ipse fuit *Samael*. Hoc autem nomen precise dicunt de Diabolo."

"Stipadium lectus erat in quo ad mensam accumbabant. Factum nomen a voce græca $\sigma\iota\beta\alpha\varsigma$ $\sigma\iota\beta\alpha\delta\omicron\varsigma$ quæ proprie significat molliorem herbam instar tomenti qua isti olim lectuli erant facti. Idem dicebatur etiam *Sigma*. Causam attuli p. 514. Sensus distichi est accipe hoc stipadium—preferens et representans literam Sigma, in eo, ex quo constat ligno nimirum curvato in modum lunæ crescentis et putaminibus testudinum ornato. Honoratissimus erat stipadii locus cornu dextrum: proximus cornu sinistrum Lib. X., Ep. 44."

Epigram Lib. 44. Frugale convivium. In line five is an enumeration of five guests—

Stella, Nepos, Cani, Cerealis, Flacce, Venitis,
Septem *Sigma* capit, sex sumus, adde Lupum,

making six with the host, and to fill up the complement the Sigma will hold, he proposes an additional invite to Lupus. On the Sigma the note referred to above is: *Sigma*. Lectus erat discubitorius factus in morem literæ græcæ Sigma que ut prisco more scribebatur accedebat ad similitudinem latinæ literæ C. Itaque lectus ille hemicyclum id est semicirculum imitabatur. Septem convivas Sigma capit. Estis jam quinque nempe Stella, Nepos, Canius, Cerealis and Flaccus, Sextus ego sum, addatur lupus (nomen erat viri) septimus erit.

* It is curious to find that the verbal identity of Camelus should be here introduced, but the good Rabbi may have been led, unintentionally, by this identity to its introduction.

This Talmudic writer could scarcely have expected to have received confirmation of this fact, from the most ancient traditions of the German forests, current even at the present hour, and with which everyone of my readers, who has listened to Weber's beautiful music of the Freischütz, must be conversant, when the evil genius of the unsuccessful popinjay shooter is invoked for aid, by the call, Help! Zamiel.

An easy contraction reduces this word, by the reduction of the first vowel to Smul, and *Smoul* is still the opprobrious generic* by which the low sort of Jew pedlars are accosted, in the northern provinces of Germany, where they abound. The variation in Holland is *Smout*, and it is curious that, in the revolution of ages and conquest, we should meet with the same meaning of this term in one of our own most remote colonies—the Cape. This fact is found in a review of "Dorp and Veldt," by Charles Bartel, in the *Athenæum*, January 22, 1853, where he speaks "of *Smout*, the wandering pedlar of the district."

But still more curious is it, that the three identical consonants of the name, S.M.L., which were all that an orientalist would regard, are found legibly engraved, in relief, on the Thorda counterpart of the Colchester Sphynx.

At figure B, *plate 1*, of our Secretary's etching, the figure of the Thorda Sphynx will be found, with the engraved characters round its base of the full size, in the line at the side, B 1, of which various interpretations have been given, by continental writers, with which, at present, I will not burthen this essay. An attentive comparison, and long consideration of its characters, have brought me to the conviction that it must be read in old Platt, or old German, as follows, or much approximating to it:—

S.M.L., S.M.L., se de ere forthan.

"To Samul, to Samul, be honour for ever."

A suitable inscription to what appears to have been a military standard, under a deity answering to the Roman Mars, and which receives corroboration from the second figure at Vienna, comprehended in the second plate, where the purpose is evident with a similarity of characters and

* From the great prevalence of the name of Samuel amongst them. So Pat is the sobriquet of an Irishman, Sawney of a Scotchman, from the frequency amongst them of the respective names of Patrick and Alexander, of which they are contractions.

emblems, and many new ones on the boss, all referable to very ancient Theotisc superstitions, but which space will not at present permit me to dilate on.

Will not these facts account satisfactorily for the large capital S which is carved beneath the Colchester Sphynx, as the mason's initial of its current name, or of his spelling it according to the then common pronunciation as Samulus?

This early and extended prevalence, and veneration of Camulus as a deity, would sufficiently account for the existence of a divinity with the same name, long prior to the Roman conquest of Britain, and for the finding the British Camulodunum in full vigour and flourishing, when those conquerors entered Essex, under Claudius; but the coincidence of a Sabine god with the tutelary divinity of this name, and with that of the Conqueror, whose name also retained in his person, the unmistakeable allusion to the lame foot of the Grecian myth, might be considered in a people extremely given to augury of such good omen, as to induce them to establish there, at this Camulodunum, an early, and their first, colony, and it would be equally a reason for the submissive and obsequious Britons, to found a temple under an invocation at once so fortuitous and favourable.

These are some of the remarks which struck me on an early view of the Colchester Sphynx, and which I could much fortify and extend by additional authorities, but the limited space of our Journal precludes further comment.

It would not, however, be ingenuous to conclude the subject, without informing its readers, that the Custos of the Antiquities at Vienna, Herr J. G. Seidl, is inclined to view both Vienna Sphynxes as forgeries; though I believe both are beautifully patinated, and although he can ascribe no other foundation for his belief than the difficulty of comprehension: surely the question arises here of *cui bono* to a forger, and it is possible that a consideration of them in conjunction with your Colchester resemblance, and possibly some reflections of the present paper, might have induced him to change that opinion.

FRESCOES DISCOVERED IN EAST HAM CHURCH.

BY GEORGE BUCKLER, ESQ.

[*Read at the General Meeting at Chelmsford, 1852.*]

I AM here, not with the idea of being able to bring before your notice any *great* discovery, but rather with a desire that my example may induce others to come forward on future occasions, who possess the necessary time and means, to pursue the investigation of subjects of Archæological interest, with greater facilities than I, as a professional man, can be expected to have at my disposal.

This being now constituted a County Society, the field of operation is, indeed, of great extent, and one, as yet, but little explored. Statistics inform us, that Essex contains nearly one million of acres, "including roads, wastes and water," and these must not be overlooked; the latter element produces many objects of Archæological interest; and roads, in their formation, have brought to light many interesting discoveries; but, at the same time, have caused the destruction of many relics of former ages. Our object is, either to deal with antiquarian remains, as we find them in our time, or to use, with advantage, the results of valuable observations made by those who lived before us.

I beg, on this occasion to call your attention to some recent discoveries of Fresco Painting on the walls of the Church at East Ham, in the southern portion of this county, near the metropolis; discoveries, I may say, notwithstanding that vicinity, but little known. Long before railroads were introduced into this part of the country, or omnibuses had facilitated the traveller's progress, I walked from London to see this Church, Eastbury House, and other objects of interest in the neighbourhood; after the lapse of more than twenty years, I revisited the church in 1852, and found the venerable building in much the same state as before, except that several of the windows had been modernized, and these interesting discoveries made in the interior.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

render impossible any attempt to remove the obnoxious retouches, without completing the destruction of the original.

Second: The soffite, or thickness of the arch, is also enriched with the remains of a painted surface; in the centre, at the extreme top, is a portrait—which I think most probably was that of a priest, patron, or founder of the establishment. From this central figure, on either side, and descending to the abacus moulding, at the springing line, is a flowing pattern, with a variety of scrolls—mostly terminating with the trefoil leaf, accurately and boldly delineated, in a deep red colour. This pattern is enclosed within borders formed of double-lined squares, originally filled with some pattern, but now so indistinct as not easily to be recognized. The colour that predominates in the border, is a deep verditer green, and it forms a pleasing contrast with the red lines.

Third: The wall of the apse and the reveals of the windows were, at the same period, diapered with red lines, representing the joints of masonry, and in the centre of each block, or square, is a five-leaved rosette of the same colour.

The result of investigation, leads me to consider these frescoes as specimens of the art of the beginning of the 13th century—when the whole edifice appears to have been greatly enriched in character.

It is to be regretted that such a fine work of art should have been mischievously obliterated in by-gone days; for it would be difficult to conceive a more splendid effect, than must have been produced in this form of building by a brilliant noon-day light, shedding its radiance through well-stained narrow windows, upon walls so skilfully touched with varied and harmoniously-blended colours.

It will afford you much gratification to hear that these frescoes are preserved, and it gives me great pleasure publicly to compliment the respected Vicar, the Rev. William Streatfeild, for the taste he has shown in keeping them, for a time, in their present state—rather than spoil them by a too hasty and injudicious restoration.

NOTES ON HEDINGHAM CASTLE, AND THE FAMILY OF DE VERE, EARLS OF OXFORD.

BY ASHHURST MAJENDIE, ESQ., F.R.S., AND MEMBER OF THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES OF NORMANDY.

I PROPOSE to offer some notes as an addition to the account of Hedingham Castle, written by my father, and published in the *Vetusta Monumenta*. My information is derived partly from conversations with my friend, Mons. de Gerville, and other members of the Society of Antiquaries of Normandy, and partly from extracts from a very valuable manuscript on the de Veres, which Mr. Carwardine, of the Priory, at Earls Colne, has kindly placed in my hands.

There is some uncertainty as to the origin of the very illustrious family of de Vere.

It was the opinion of that learned antiquary, Mons. de Gerville, founded on various documents examined by him, that the de Veres came from the parish of Ver, on the river Ver, below Contance, in Normandy; the manor of Ver held of the superior manor of Gavray. It is considered, that many of those who followed the standard of William, in his invasion of England, were minor barons or cadets of the more distinguished baronial families.

De Vere was conspicuous in the battle of Hastings, and I shall take the opportunity, while treating of a family connected with that battle, to add, as an appendix, some notice of that valuable historical document, the Bayeux tapestry.

The Norman origin of the de Veres seems more probable from the circumstance, that there are many deeds, noticed in the transactions of the Society of Antiquaries of Normandy, to which de Veres are parties, *e. g.*:—

The sale of the Manor of St. Sauveur, in 1301, by Renoulf de Ver.

A letter of William de Ver, addressed, in 1271, to Odon Bishop of Bayeux, confirming a grant.

In the commune de St. Marie du Mont, in the department of La Manche, is a fortification called butte d'Oxford.

The de Veres established funds for the maintenance of two nuns in the convent of the Holy Trinity, at Caen, and Mons. de Gerville communicated to me an account of the progress of the Abbess of that convent to England. She sailed from Caen to London, and proceeded on horseback to Felstead, to visit the property of the convent at that place and Halstead (both in Essex). It is recorded that she was attended by a knight, and that there was an ample allowance of wine. It is probable that a de Vere may have made this donation of land to the convent in Normandy, out of grants made to him in England.

After their establishment in England, the de Vere family attained great distinction.

The mullet which appears on many churches in Essex and Suffolk, had its origin according to the following legend:—

ARMS.

In the year of our Lord 1098, Corborant, Admiral of the Soudan of Perce (*i.e.* Soldan or Sultan of Persia), was fought with at Antioche, and discumfited by the Christianes. The night cumming on yn the chace of this Bataile, and waxing dark, the Christianes beyng 4 miles from Antioche, God willing the sauftte of the Christianes, shewed a white Starre or Molette of fyve pointes, on the Christen Host, which to every mannes sighte did lighte and arrest upon the Standard of Albry the 3rd, there shyning excessively.

Lel. Itin. vol. 6. p. 40.

De Vere Arms—Quarterly Mars and Sol, in the first a mullet of six points Luna; born by the Earls of Oxford.—Urania leaving the starry firmament to become a Comet in the Sheld of Aubrey de Vere and lighting upon his lance point, serving to portend destruction to the Saracens, in the Holy Land, and becoming a blazing starr to give light to the whole Christian army, to pursue their victory, whereby though the day was not longer, by the Sun's standing still, yet the night became as the day, so he beareth the mullet of six points because "Radiis veniet fervidioribus."

Sylvanus Morgan's *Sphere of Gentry*.

Lib. 3, p. 40. Lond. 1661.

F. Aubrey de Vere, third of that name, and first Earl of Oxford, or, as some think, rather his Countess Lucia, who became first Prioress, built a small Benedictine nunnery here (*i.e.*, at Hedingham), before the year 1190, to the honour of the Holy Cross, St. Mary, and St. James.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



house, or the honour of his achievements, might most commend him, but that we have an authentic rule—

“Nam genus et proavos, et quæ non fecimus ipsi,
Vix ea nostra voco.” *Hor.*

For though he was an honourable slip of that ancient tree of nobility, which was no disadvantage to his virtue, yet he brought more glory to the name of Vere, than he took blood from the family.

Sir Robert Naunton's *Fragment a Regalia*.

The battle of *Newport* was gained by the excellent conduct of those noble and gallant persons, Sir Francis and Sir Horatio Vere.

Harleian Miscellany, vol. 3, p. 1; *Dutch Usurpation*, &c.

Aubrey de Vere the twentieth and last Earl, from A.D. 1632 to 1701-2.

Aubrey the last Earl, is buried in Westminster Abbey, in the Chapel of St. John the Evangelist, on the side of the tomb of Sir Francis Vere, without any monument or inscription.

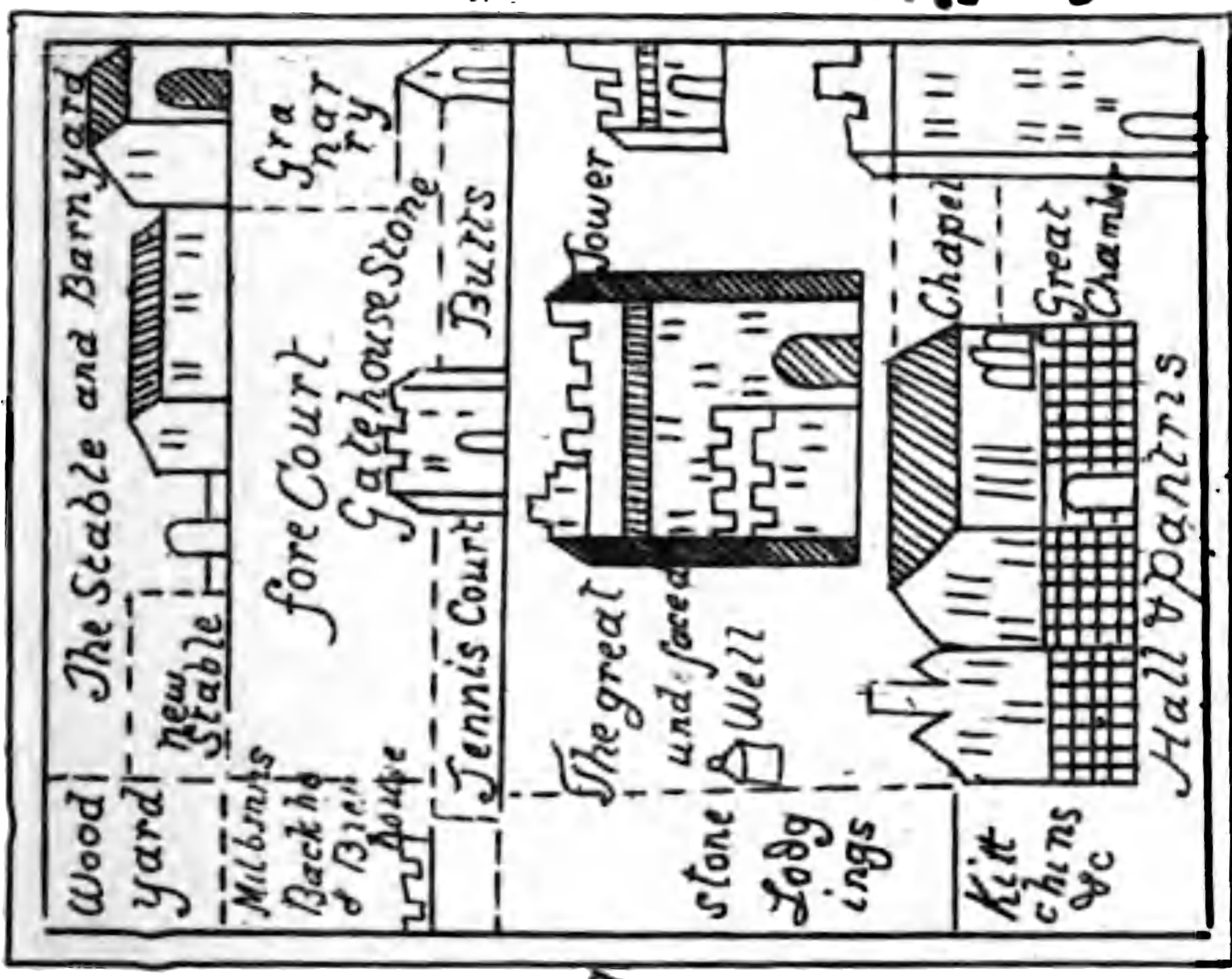
It probably is not generally known, that in the reign of George III., there was a claimant to the title of Earl of Oxford, in the person of a tradesman who kept a china-shop on Tower Hill. The documents were submitted to the Attorney-General, who was favourable to the claim. But the death of his only son, made the father unwilling to prosecute his claim to a vain honour.

I am in possession of a valuable document, entitled “A Survey, or teryer, of the Honor and Lordship of Castle Hedingham, parcel of the possessions of the Honourable Sir William Cissell, Knight of the Most Noble Order of the Garter, Lord Burleigh and Lord High Treasurer of England; and late purchased of the Most Noble Edward de Vere* Earl of Oxford: made and completed by Israle Armyse, Esq., in the year of our Lord 1592, in the year of the reign of our Sovereine Lady Elizabeth, 1592.”

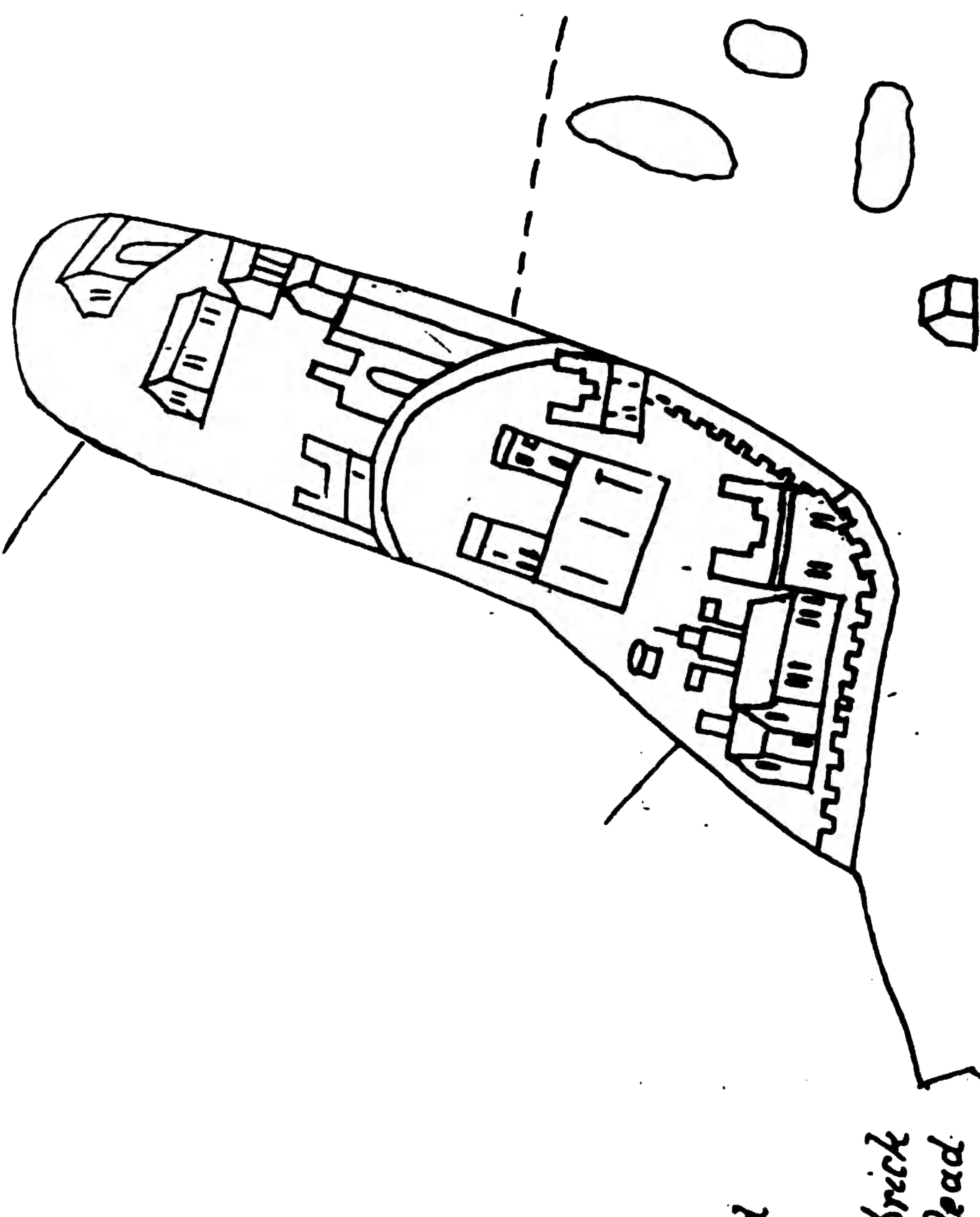
I was in hopes that the Society would have received from Mr. Harrod, by whom, and Sir Thomas Beevor, the excavations made on the Castle Hill were directed, on the occasion of the Meeting of the Society, at Hedingham Castle, a detailed account of the castle and buildings: his occupations have, unfortunately, prevented him from sending in his report. I therefore add an extract from the old survey, to illustrate the etching taken from a plan of the same date, 1592.

* Who married a daughter of Lord Burleigh.

2 2 2 2 2 2

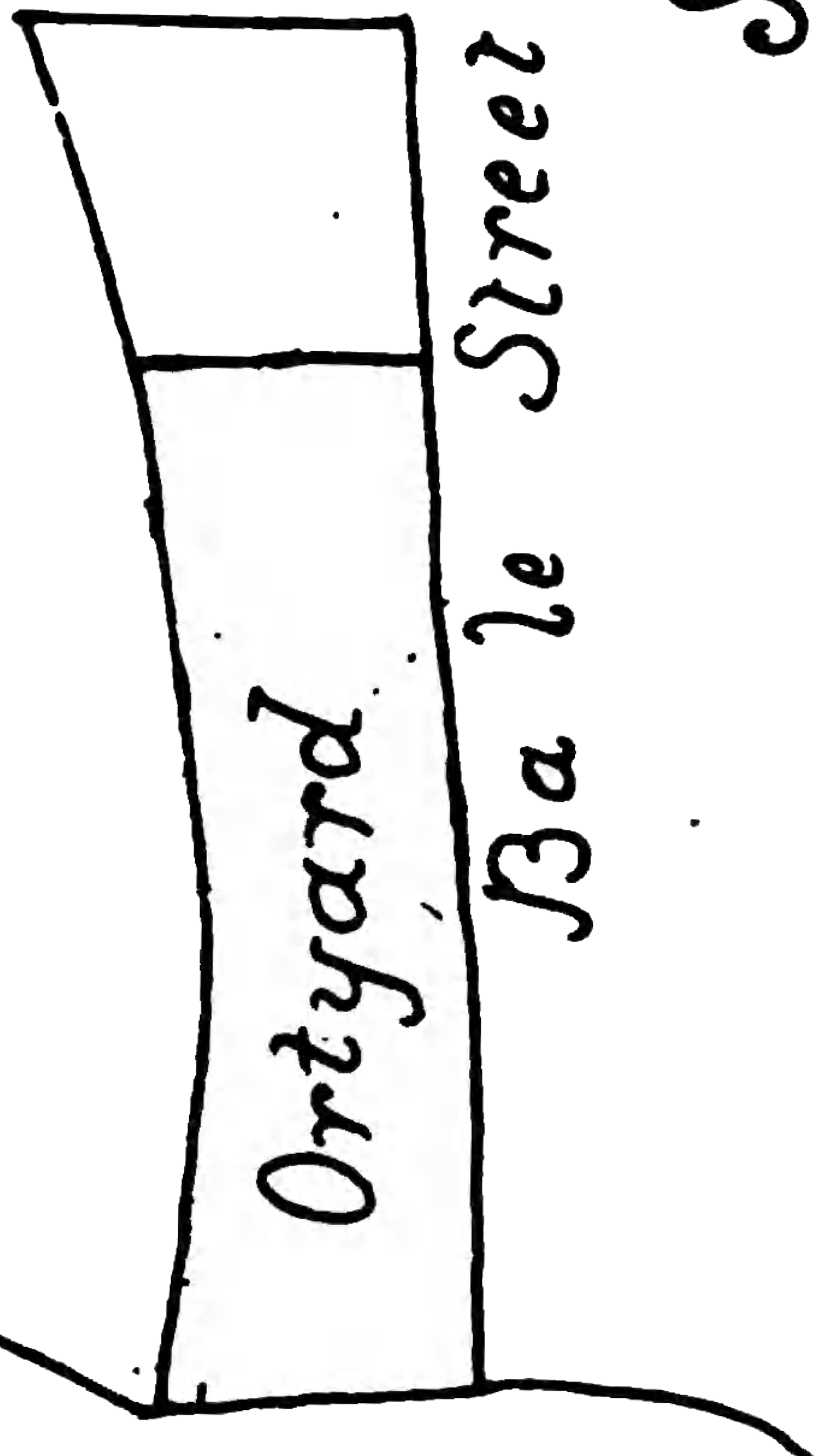


Lodg
ings



Brick
Turret
undfaced

The great brick
Tower the lead
timber iron
& glass taken
away



Note of position & state of
Buildings 1592

HEDDINGHAM CASTLE.

Survey 1592



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Indeed, to judge from the effect produced on a modern occasion, on which this splendid room was used for a political meeting, I question whether modern art could produce a state room more appropriate.

THE BAYEUX TAPESTRY is, unquestionably, one of the most curious historical documents in existence; for a long period it did not meet with the attention it merited, but later English historians have constantly referred to it, and M. Thierry quotes it in the same manner as written chronicles. This document bears important evidence on the point, that the conquest of England, though indisputably the result of the victory obtained by William in the battle of Hastings, was not a conquest obtained by foreign invaders, merely by the force of the *jus fortioris*. Edward the Confessor, according to the custom of the age, had the power to appoint his successor, and on that appointment, and his nearer consanguinity, William grounded his claim. The chronicler, Eadmer, overlooks the fact represented in the tapestry, that Harold made a solemn oath on the relics of the saints, to respect the rights of William—"Nisi communi mortalibus sorte præsentis vitæ precipiteretur." Pope Alexander II. ordered William to arm himself against his perjured adversary, and sent him a consecrated standard, and a ring containing a hair or tooth of St. Peter; and Ordericus Vitalis relates, that William, previously to the expedition, "heard the mass, strengthened his body and soul by the Sacraments of Our Lord, and hung at his neck, with humility, the relics of the saints on which Harold had sworn."

The tapestry of Bayeux is a piece of embroidery, worked by the needle, in worsteds of various colours, on a cloth of flax; it is 212 French feet in length; according to Ducarel, 232 feet English, and 18 inches in width. That a work of such frail materials should remain almost uninjured, during the space of nearly eight centuries, is truly remarkable; but this circumstance becomes more extraordinary by the disclosure of the risks of total destruction it has incurred, according to a statement of facts for the first time made public, at the end of November, 1838, in a "Report made to the Municipal Council of Bayeux, as to the best means of insuring the preservation of the tapestry of Queen Matilda, by M. Pezet President of the Civil Tribunal." An abstract of this report may be interesting to those who are not familiar with the subject, and call the attention of others to this historical document, of which they may find etchings of the most scrupulous exactness in the *Archæologia*.

Ancient tradition in Normandy relates that Queen Matilda, during the long absences of William in England, to secure his conquests, and give laws to his new dominions, employed the leisure hours of herself and her ladies in tracing in embroidery the most glorious events of her

husband's life. Of this Princess, Orderic Vital gives the following character :—“ *Reginam hanc simul decoravere forma, genus, litterarum scientia, sanctitas morum, et virtutum pulchritudo.*” The tapestry was given to Otho Bishop of Bayeux, and it is probable that it was exhibited along the nave of his Cathedral, for the first time, at the solemn dedication of that edifice, after William's return from England. The same walls had witnessed the oaths taken by Harold on the relics, and might, naturally, be chosen as the place of deposit for the evidence of the vengeance which had followed his treachery. The above tradition meets with the greatest support, from the exceeding fidelity with which all the details, the representation of the arms, the instruments of war, the ships and buildings, are depicted, the style of architecture being Norman, not Gothic; all of which agree with such sculptures, of the same age, as still exist. The first danger which this memorial incurred, was in the year 1106, in the expedition of Henry I. of England, to deprive his brother Robert of the dukedom, when Bayeux was taken, and all the churches destroyed. Again, in 1356, the city was reduced to ashes, by Philip brother of Charles the Bad, King of Navarre. The tapestry was first officially noticed in 1476, in an inventory of the jewels, and other valuables, belonging to the Church—“ *Item une tinte tres longue et estroite de lille, à broderie de ymages, et escripteaux faisant representation du conquest d Angleterre, laquelle est tendue environ la nif de l'eglise le jour, et par les octaves des reliques.*” During the religious wars of the 16th century (1562), the principal treasures of the Church were burnt; the bishop and clergy entrusted to the municipal body many objects of value, among which was the tapestry, but the mob broke into the Town Hall and carried them off. It is not known how the tapestry was preserved; but it appears afterwards to have been annually exposed to the curiosity and veneration of the public in the nave of the Cathedral, and in 1724 it became the subject of a memoir, by M. Lancelot, and was engraved, by direction of Dom. Bernard de Montfaucon, in “ *Les Monumens de la Monarchie Française.*” At the commencement of the French Revolution, the repositories of public documents were ransacked, and their treasures destroyed. The tapestry of Queen Matilda, however, again, as in 1562, escaped, as by a miracle, from these disorders; it remained uninjured, within the walls of the Cathedral, during all the events of 1792, up to the period when the invasion of the French territory called all her citizens to arms. A battalion was raised at Bayeux, and, in the midst of the confusion of its sudden departure, a covering was required for one of the baggage wagons. Cloths were wanting, and the tapestry was pointed out as fit for the purpose. The municipal authorities had the weakness to give orders that it should be given up; it was placed on the wagon, when M. A. Foustier, a citizen of Bayeux, distinguished during a long life for the good he had done, and the evils he had

prevented, pursued and rescued it from its unworthy destination ; and, presenting other cloths in its place, conveyed it to his study, as to a safe asylum. Afterwards several respectable inhabitants of the town formed themselves into a committee for the preservation of the remains of art and science, and the most valuable object of their solicitude was committed to their care, not without cause, for again it had narrowly escaped being cut into pieces, to ornament a civic car.

When the First Consul was preparing the expedition against England, to rouse the ardour of the people by this memorial of former success, he ordered the tapestry to be sent to the Museum at Paris. Many persons wished it to remain in the capital, but the claims of its native place prevailed, and this memorial of Norman valour was restored to the Episcopal City in which the brother of the Conqueror had exercised ecclesiastical and temporal power.

The report continues : “ The great value of this pictorial representation, in an Archæological and historical point of view, is thus established, on the highest authority, and is admitted by English authors, who declare it the most noble document relating to English history. It is most desirable, therefore, to take the necessary measures for its preservation, and it is proposed to extend the library 55 feet long, by 18 feet wide, to place in the centre the tapestry folded twice in itself, and to secure it from the injuries of time and wilful damage, in glass frames.”

This report was unanimously adopted, and a petition sent to the Minister, 26th November, 1838.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



Robert de Vere, his grandson, fifth Earl, who died 1296, married Alice the daughter and heir of Gilbert de *Samford*; his father having given King Edward III. one thousand marks for her wardship and marriage.

John de Vere seventh Earl, who died 1360, married Maud daughter of Bartholomew Lord *Baddlesmere*, and sister and coheir of Giles, his only son.

Robert de Vere ninth Earl of Oxford, was, by King Richard II., created Marquis of Dublin; and, with the assent of Parliament, he granted to him "the land and dominion of Ireland, and all profits and regalities as amply as the King himself ought to have the same." He was also created Duke of Ireland, and died "a banished Lord," attainted and in poverty, 1388.

This great child of honour bore on his shield three crowns, by special grant from his infatuated Sovereign,* which may be seen on the porch of Lavenham Church, Suffolk.

This bearing of three crowns, quartered with de Vere, may also be seen in the *Gentleman's Magazine* for October, 1818, as on a tile found at Henham, in this county, where the de Veres had possessions.

Richard de Vere eleventh Earl of Oxford (his father having obtained a grant of the Earldom), married Alice daughter and coheir of Sir Richard *Serjeaulx*, a Knight of ancient family in Cornwall.

Their second son, Robert, married the daughter of Sir Hugh Courtney, who was heiress to her mother, one of the daughters and coheiresses of *Sir Warine Archdeacon*, Knight; and, as their issue succeeded to the Earldom of Oxford, this will account for the arms of Archdeacon being quartered by them.

John the fifteenth Earl of Oxford, married Elizabeth sister and heir of Sir Edward *Trussell*, Knight Banneret, son and heir of Sir William Trussell, Knight. The mother of this Earl was daughter and heir of Walter *Colebrook*, alias *Kilvington*, which brings in that coat.

Having described the arms acquired previous to the marriage with the heiress of the Trussells, I will endeavour to shew that the old oak bedstead, or chair of state, as some may consider it to have been, now in the possession of Ashhurst Majendie, Esq., the owner of Hedingham Castle, was made for the fifteenth Earl of Oxford.

The arms are arranged thus:—One fourth of the shield is occupied with the arms of *de Vere* quartering Trussell. The rest is divided into six parts, and the coats are arranged

* "Rex concessit Roberto de Ver facto Marchioni Dublin qd. ipse quam diu vixerit et terram et dominium Hiberniæ habuit gerat arma de azureo cum tribus coronis aureis, et una circumferentia et bordura de argento."—*Prima pars patent*, a^o., 9 R. 2 M. 1.

thus, in succession: *Colebrook* (or *Kilvington*), *Archdeacon*, *Serjeaulx*, *Baddlesmere*, *Samford*, *Bulbeck*.

It was a frequent practice with the nobility of England, from the reign of Edward III. to that of Henry VIII., to quarter the arms of the wife (Edmondson, vol. 1., p. 179). In this instance, one-fourth of this coat of eight quarterings, being assigned to the arms of de Vere, quartered with Trussell, shews that it was not the shield of one of their descendants, as there was no reason why Trussell should occupy more space than any other coat brought in by marriage, but that it was the coat of the Earl of Oxford and his wife, the heiress of Trussell. This arrangement is, I am confident, tantamount to the modern practice of placing the shield of the heiress on an escutcheon of pretence.

The bedstead contains a shield, with one plain cross, which I account for thus:—Sir Robert de Vere, grandson of Sir Robert, the brother of the first Earl of Oxford, was standard-bearer to William Longespè Earl of Salisbury, in the Crusades; and he assumed, in order to that Crusade, “*argent a cross gules.*” He was slain, and his descendants, Lords of Addington and Thrapstone (in Northamptonshire), ever after retained, for their arms, this cross. (See *History of House of Mordaunt*, 235; also *Excerpta Historica*, p. 68-76, for *Poem on the Siege of Massoura.*) This could not give the Earls of Oxford any right to bear it; but I think you will agree with me, that this is the cross in question, and was a very proper ornament to the de Vere bedstead.

The fine tomb of the fifteenth Earl of Oxford, is of the stone called “*Touch*,” “*Touchstone*,” and is, I suppose, very scarce, for I find that Henry first Lord Marney, in his will, dated 1523, directs that his tomb shall have his image of black marble, or “*touch*,” thereon; and his son, the second Lord Marney, in his will, made the following year, gives most minute directions for his tomb and image to be made of such stone as his father’s tomb was made of, “*if it can be gotten.*” It was gotten, and the tombs and effigies remain, very fine, at Layer Marney, in Essex.

This tomb of the de Veres, has the arms of the Earls of Oxford impaled with Trussell, and the effigies of the Earl and his wife. The supporters are a harpy and blue boar.

At the ends of the tomb are the shields of de Vere, with their quarterings, the same as on the bedstead, except that there is no Trussell quartering.

The figures at the sides shew their progeny, with their Christian names. Their mother was descended from William, brother to Archbishop, Chickell, founder of All Souls' College, Oxford; and, as seven of this family left very numerous descendants, it has spread the blood of Chickell so as to greatly increase the founder's kin claimants at All Souls'. There are, probably, some of the descendants of this marriage now present. The Bishop of this diocese, the present noble family of Petre, and many others in this county, have the Chickell blood, from this Earl and Countess. The learned nobleman connected with this county, the Lord Braybrooke, and the Hon. Richard Neville, who has done so much, as to the Archæology of the county, are descended from Robert Chickell, the brother of the ancestor of Elizabeth Trussell Countess of Oxford.

John thirteenth Earl of Oxford, who died 1513, had for his second wife Elizabeth daughter of Sir Richard Scroope, Knight, and Widow of William Lord Viscount Beaumont; and she, by her will, desired to be buried in the Church at Wyvenhoe, by the body of her dear Lord and husband, the Lord Beaumont. The fine brass for this lady is so well known, that I will merely mention it in connexion with the family of de Vere, and the county of Essex.

I produce some of my own ancient deeds, which are of local or personal interest, as connected with this county:—

A Grant of Lands in Chester, from Mabillia Widow of Peter de Thornton, to "Robert Camario," son of John Camario. This deed is without date, as was usual at an early period, when an approximation to the date can only be ascertained by the names of the attesting witnesses. The first attesting witness is Guncelin de Baddlesmere, Chief Justice of Chester in the reign of *Edward I.* His son, Bartholomew the first Lord Baddlesmere, was appointed by Edward II., governor of Leeds Castle, in Kent, but he refused admission to the Castle when the Queen demanded it, for which he was hanged, drawn and quartered, at Blean, in Kent, and his head was afterwards set on a pole in Canterbury. His only son, Giles, died without issue, and his daughter Maud married John the seventh Earl of Oxford. The Earls of Oxford assumed the title of Barons Baddlesmere, but without any right, as Maud was only co-heiress, and



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

encourager of this Work." His *History of Essex* was published six years before Peter Muilman gave this MS. to the Society, and there cannot be any doubt that Morant carefully studied this book. I now produce it, as it relates chiefly to Essex, and contains the following entry:—

“In Henningham Castill upon the Wall are engraven, over a door, all theis badges of the Earls of Oxford.

1. A Mullet in an Escocheon.
2. A Boar under an Oak Tree.
3. A Mariner's Whistle with a double chain (of which a drawing is given).
4. Un demo le garter of St. George (with a curious sketch).
5. A Bull passant.
6. A chair, with an open back lethered, with two cushions, one at the back, 2^d in the front.
7. An Angel or Cherub with Man's face, the Wings displayed, Eagles' legs and claws in 'my loin' a mullet of 5 points. (The Harpy.)
8. An Antelope sitting, guardant—fore part legs and claws of an eagle—hinder part legs and feet of an ox.”

[*For the description of the Illustrations of this paper, see end of volume.*]

REMARKS ON THE ROMAN SEPULTURE OF INFANTS.

BY THE HON. RICHARD CORNWALLIS NEVILLE, F.S.A.

[*Read at the Meeting at Castle Hedingham, 1853.*]

AMONG all nations, however barbarous, from the remotest ages, the only custom we know to have been universally, and most scrupulously, adhered to, is the care bestowed upon the interring their dead, and the reverence which consecrated the last resting-places of their departed relations and friends.

Hence, in accordance with the superstitions peculiar to each nation, or tribe, the sepulchres were provided with ornaments, weapons, implements, and utensils which they deemed would be most serviceable in a future state, and most agreeable to the tastes and pursuits of the deceased while living. The contents of their tombs, therefore, are found most valuable in affording a clue to the manners and customs of ancient people, as well as identifying the race to which they belonged.

The ancient Greeks and Romans stand pre-eminent for the care, and even luxury, displayed in furnishing their cemeteries, especially in the East, and Italy. In our own country we have abundant evidence of this, from the numerous funeral monuments left by the latter people during their occupation of the British Isles. Prior to the invasion of Cæsar, the aboriginal tribes have also left traces of their burial-places, though, subsequently, these assimilated themselves to the customs and mode of sepulture most in vogue with their conquerors; they, again, were succeeded by the Saxons from Germany, who, in their turn, imported their own peculiar forms of burial.

In the north-eastern portion of Essex, and the borders of Cambridgeshire, and Suffolk adjoining, ancient sepulchres are extremely numerous. My attention has, therefore, naturally been drawn to them, in the pursuit of Archæological research. From my residence, near Saffron Walden, in that neighbourhood, by the kind permission of owners and occupiers of lands, I have had ample opportunity of investigating their character.

The details of some of these excavations, and a few remarks upon their results, I propose to offer to the notice of this Meeting, believing that the scene of them, being laid in and about this county, fairly entitles them to find favour in the eyes of the Essex Archæological Society.

I take them in chronological order, for although, in the course of general excavations, I have obtained several coins of interesting types of Cunobeline and the early Britons, I have never examined any funeral deposit which can fairly be assigned to that people; I must commence, therefore, with Roman remains.

In the course of the last seven years, I have discovered two large cemeteries at Chesterford, in this county, from each of which I obtained above fifty vessels. These consisted of *Amphoræ*, *Diotæ*, *Ollæ*, *Pateræ* and *Pocula*, large and small, and comprised a great variety of fine embossed and plain Samian, Caister, red and black ware, of good Roman manufacture; the latter colour, however, preponderated; but one vessel of glass occurred, fragmentary.

These urns were chiefly in rows, at a yard or two apart, and nearly all contained burnt human bones, and, it is worthy of remark, very frequently in the same row, and side by side, with an entire skeleton, showing the co-existence of the two methods of interment.

Their contents often included the bones of animals, among which those of bullocks, pigs and moles, were distinguishable.

In one or two only were ornaments, and in no one was a coin discovered, nor have I at any time, among the numerous detached interments, met with a piece of money in them, except in the Anglo-Saxon cemetery, at Wilbraham, in Cambridgeshire, where a coin of Maximinus, perforated as a neck ornament, was enclosed in a vase full of burnt human bones.

Several of the larger urns contained one or two smaller vessels, and, in two instances, as many as three were enclosed. Agreeably to the Roman customs, both these cemeteries were at some distance outside the walls of their stations; so particular, indeed, were that people upon this point, that penal enactments were framed against intramural interments. In this, as well as in many other practices, they displayed a sagacity which their descendants in this country, at the present day, would do well to imitate.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



and their age, but also assigns, as reasons for their not being burnt, that there were not bones of sufficient importance to be consumed, nor were their bodies large enough to fill up much space in the ground: “*Suggrundaria antiqui dicebant sepulchra infantium, quæ necdum quadraginta dies implessent, quia nec busta dici paterant, quia ossa quæ comburentur non erant, nec tanti cadaveris immunitas, qua locus tumesceret.*” although, in the above passage, he mentions forty days as the period, I believe there is no reason to take the expression otherwise than in a general sense, for Fabian, another early writer, speaks of babies as being indefinitely interred in the suggrundaria. “*Aiunt mortuos infantes suggrundariis condi solere.*”

These instances of this mode of sepulture in my own experience are invested, therefore, with double interest, as confirming the veracity of the ancient writers that I have quoted; and it is thus we are enabled to test their merits, and discriminate the authorities to be relied upon for the history of the past.

For elucidating and completing history, societies, such as ours, have been established, of late years, in the different counties of England, and successfully, for they have met with universal sympathy. Much has been already done, but more remains to be accomplished; and I need hardly remind this Meeting, that our head quarters at Colchester, and its vicinity, still present an ample area for exploration. I have endeavoured, in the short account I have given, particularly of the infant burials, to point out the advantages of a close examination, and careful comparison, of all the remains discovered, with the accounts given of the manners and customs of former ages, by the ancient writers. These are the rewards the Archæologist must look for, and the objects to be attained; this is the satisfaction he will enjoy, and I can assure him, from personal experience, it is great.

The hope of encouraging my fellow-labourers in the Archæological field, has induced me to lay the above details before the Meeting this day, and my efforts will be amply rewarded if I prove successful in promoting the special objects of this Society.

In conclusion, as the series of my excavations is too extended for a single paper, I hope to be able to continue the chronological notice of their results on future occasions.

ON A RECENTLY DISCOVERED MONUMENTAL BRASS, BELONGING TO BOWERS GIFFORD CHURCH.

BY H. W. KING, ESQ.

IT was, I think, in the year 1845, while engaged in noting and copying the monumental and fenestral antiquities of the Churches of South Essex, that I first ascertained that an early monumental brass, of one of the ancient and knightly family of Giffard, mentioned in Salmon's *History of Essex* as existing in the Church of Bowers Gifford, had disappeared. Neither at that time, nor at various subsequent periods of enquiry, could I learn that any one had ever seen or heard of it. This occasioned no surprise, as I was aware, not only that many brasses had been lost, and that many sepulchral monuments and heraldic windows had been destroyed, or defaced, since 1740, when Dr. Salmon wrote, but arms and inscriptions, which I had myself copied, have since perished, and are, perhaps, recorded only in my own collections.*

I have now the satisfaction of reporting to the Essex Archæological Society, the recent recovery of this long-lost monumental brass.

On visiting Bowers Gifford Church, in June last, I was informed by the present Rector, the Rev. W. W. Tireman, that the effigy was in the possession of Major Spitty, of Billericay, to whom it had been given, many years ago, by the Churchwarden when the Church was rebuilt. Within the last few weeks, Major Spitty has placed it in the hands of Mr. Tireman, who immediately very obligingly furnished me with the rubbing from which the accompanying engraving has been very accurately reduced.

* In 1846, when taking Church notes at Prittlewell, which I knew, from ancient MSS., and other sources, was once very rich in brasses, inscriptions, and armorial windows, then nearly all despoiled, in answer to my enquiries, the sexton informed me that many of the tombstones were removed from the Church, about forty years previously, and appropriated, by the Churchwarden of the time, to the purpose of *paving his yard*. During the present year, I counted not less than *ten* of these sepulchral slabs lying near the line of the Southend Railway, more than a mile from the Church.

Although, unfortunately, in a mutilated condition, the result of comparatively modern violence and spoliation, the figure is one of peculiar interest. Hitherto it has been neither described nor appropriated, and probably, for more than a century, it has been unknown to Archæologists—it may, therefore, be regarded as an entirely new discovery.

The Church of Bowers Gifford, in the Hundred of Barsstable, stands in the marshes, perhaps a mile from the high road, from which it is from no point visible; and being remote from any town, would be very likely to escape the notice of the Antiquary or Archæologist, who, otherwise, from its obscure situation, would hardly expect to find within it any monument of interest.

The present structure was barbarously rebuilt about twenty or twenty-five years ago. There are but few vestiges of the olden edifice remaining. The tower contains two ancient bells, one of them inscribed in Longobardic characters: † SIT. NOMEN. DOMINI. BENEDICTUM; the other in old English: † SANCTA. KATERINA. ORA. PRO. NOBIS., both of which legends are of frequent occurrence upon the church bells in that district, and elsewhere. An original perpendicular doorway opens into the belfry; the nave is lighted by four square-headed windows of the 15th century; a plain octangular font of the same period remains, and in the south wall of the chancel there is a trefoil-headed piscina.

Dr. Salmon's notice of the monument in this Church is as follows:—"Under the north wall [of the chancel] is a gravestone, seven foot in length, with the Portraiture of a Knight; the legend, which was upon a fillet of brass, is torn off, the arms of Giffard remaining, six fleurs-de-lis 3, 2 and 1." But I am able to refer to a much earlier mention of the monument, in a MS. in the Lansdowne Library, supposed to be written by Wm. Shower, Norroy, *temp.* Queen Eliz., from which it also appears that the Giffard arms were then in one of the windows of the Church, and perhaps this is the only record of their arms and quarterings extant: "Sabell, 3, 2 and 1 floure de luce gould, Gyfford. Armine, a cheife gould and gules quarterly, St. Nic'las. Sabell, a chevron ermine betweene 3 lyoncells silver, passant." And the writer afterwards adds, "Bures in compleat harnys thar burryed, with his scotchon of armes."



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



SIR JOHN GIFFARD. A.D. 1348. BOWERS GIFFORD CHURCH.

Showers had written "Bures" in both sentences; in the former he has erased it, and inserted "Gyfford," but in the second, it remains uncorrected.

In the reign of Elizabeth, the monument was undoubtedly perfect, or the writer, according to his practice, would have mentioned it, had he found it defaced. Unfortunately, he did not record any inscriptions. In 1740, however, we find the brass fillet with its legend was gone; and Mr. Tireman has recently informed me that an aged parishioner remembers the figure perfect, but is unable to describe the form of the bascinet.

The effigy is of life size; the head and right thigh, it is to be feared, are irrecoverably lost, but the figure, notwithstanding its mutilated condition, is of peculiar interest, being among the earliest specimens we possess of this description of monument, and a valuable addition to the series of English brasses. It is of the transition period, when changes were rapidly taking place in defensive armour, and perhaps were not always adopted. The costume, Mr. J. G. Waller informs me, "is no certain criterion of date, as we see figures on some monuments represented in a costume apparently earlier than the date of death, while others were probably executed at some period subsequent to the decease." The armour in which this figure is represented, seems, at least, as early as the year 1330, or some eighteen years prior to the date to which we shall assign it. At this time portions of plate armour, as brassarts and greaves, began to be worn. But this figure is clad only in banded ring mail, with the addition, however, of richly engraved genoullieres, and elbow plates. Over his hawberk he wears the jupon embroidered at the bottom. The belt is highly ornamented, and the hilt and scabbard of the sword elaborately wrought. I would here direct attention to the small cross engraven upon the pommel of the sword, which, calling to remembrance the ancient practice of swearing upon the sword—although the hilt itself forms a cross, which was essential to the sanctity of the oath—may have been one purpose of its introduction, for here the Knight would actually kiss the sacred sign. The sword is worn across the left thigh, but in later brasses, I think, it is more commonly worn dependent perpendicularly by the side. The shield borne upon the left arm, and sustained across the

right shoulder by a narrow baldric, is of particularly elegant shape; the field, charged with the five fleur-de-lis, is diapered with a graceful flowing foliated pattern, similar to the diapering upon the shield of Sir Hugh Hastings (1374) in Elsing Church, Norfolk, with which effigy this figure has some analogies, as it has also with that of Sir John de Creke (1327) in the Church of Westley Waterless, Cambridge-shire.

There are but two of the family of Giffard, the dates of whose decease will accord with the period of the execution of this brass—namely, Sir Robert Giffard, of Bures, who died 17th Edward II., and Sir John Giffard, his son, who deceased in 1348. After a careful examination of the costume, and comparison with other monumental effigies of the period, I have no doubt that the person represented is Sir John Giffard, the last of the family upon record. In the Church there still remains a large stone, in the exact position indicated by Dr. Salmon, but there are no traces of matrices upon its upper surface; and, as far as could be ascertained by the Rev. Mr. Tireman, upon partially raising it, none were discoverable upon the under side. As there were, however, two slabs in the chancel, mentioned by Salmon, in memory of two former Rectors of the parish, who died in 1636 and 1641, respectively, this stone may, possibly, be one of them, but neither of the inscriptions exist.

The Giffards were, evidently, a family of considerable station, for they deduced their descent maternally from the same ancestry as the Conqueror; but my researches do not enable me to extend their genealogy beyond that recorded by Morant. Their territorial possessions and influence in the county were extensive. With reference to these, the accuracy of the Essex Historian is fully confirmed, and I find, upon an examination of the *Inquisitiones Post Mortem*, that he has omitted nothing of importance. There are, however, some particulars to be derived from other records, of which Morant did not avail himself.

The Giffards appear to have held the Manor of Bures Gifford, under Hugh Bigod Earl of Norfolk, as early as the reign of Edward I. They descended from Walter Gifford, son of Osbern de Bolebec, and his wife Aveline, sister of Gunnora Duchess of Normandy, great-grandmother to the Conqueror, by whom this Walter was created Earl of



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



Buers, and held also the Manor and Advowson of the Church, with other estates, by the service of a pair of gilt spurs, of the value of sixpence, yearly.* The particulars of these will be found in Morant's *History of Essex*, with the exception of a few unimportant possessions which I find in the original Inquisition. It appears, from Newcourt's *Reperitorium*, that Sir John Gifford was the son and heir of Sir Robert, although the fact is not stated by Morant, and that he presented to the Church, on the 17th August, 1328, being the first presentation upon record. He died in 1348, and in the original Inquisition is styled a knight, a title which is not accorded to him by Morant. William Brygod, son of Thomas Brygod, of Ffange [Vange], was his heir, but the consanguinity appears not.

A more careful and extensive examination of records, had time permitted, might, perhaps, have enabled me to furnish a more complete history of the family and of their possessions, as I have references to charters and other documents connected with Bowers Gifford, which I had not leisure to consult; but the facts adduced afford sufficient evidence for the correct appropriation of the brass.

It is most fortunate that the effigy fell into the hands of Major Spitty, who was able to appreciate it as a work of art and antiquity, and to whom, not only this Society, but the Antiquaries of England, are greatly indebted; primarily, for its careful preservation for a series of years; and, secondly, for its opportune restoration, at a time when the historical value of such memorials is more fully understood. There is too much reason to fear that, had not Major Spitty evinced sufficient interest for Archæology, as to preserve this valuable relic, it would, long since, have found its way to the braziers or the melting pot, which has, probably, been the fate of the missing portions of the figure. To the Rev. W. W. Tireman I desire to record my personal obligation, for his attention in immediately informing me of its recovery; and our associates will be gratified to learn that it is Mr. Tireman's design to restore it to its ancient position in the chancel of Bowers Church, where we may hope that the effigy of its founder—as it very probably is—will continue undisturbed over his remains, and secure from any further act of Vandalism, for ages to come.

* The Giffards had also lands in *Morton-juxta-Ongar*.

ROMAN REMAINS AT COGGESHALL.

BY THE REV. EDWARD L. CUTTS, B.A.

THE condition of Britain, under the Roman rule, is a very interesting and important chapter in our National History, which has been very imperfectly written in the literary records which have come down to us, and which can now only be elucidated by the inductions which Archæology may be able to draw from a study of the material remains of those times which are scattered here and there throughout the land.

Our own County of Essex is a part of Britain which was earliest colonized by the Romans, and contained the first, and always one of the greatest, of their military cities—Colonia Camulodunum. To trace out its Roman history, therefore, would be to supply one valuable page to that chapter of our National History, of which I have spoken.

To this end, all its Roman antiquities must be carefully observed, and noted, and classified, and studied. If we had an Ordnance Map of the County, on which all the Roman discoveries which have been made for years back were marked, all the portions of Roman roads traced in red ink, and all the foundations of walls, and the places where sepulchral deposits, and coins, and other antiquities have been found, indicated by significant dots and crosses; and if, besides, to all these memoranda there were figures of reference to a Common Place Book, in which we could find careful details of all these discoveries; we should be in possession of a fund of materials, from which a competently qualified Archæologist might, at once, write a very valuable sketch of the history of Roman Essex.

And it is very wonderful how rapidly such materials accumulate, under the hands of even a few diligent enquirers. The great difficulty against which we have to contend, in the endeavour to accumulate such material, is the idea which people will give way to, that the little isolated discovery, which happens to have come under their

own observation, is of no value. But, though it may seem of no value to the observer who is not versed in such subjects, it may be an important fact to the Archæologist; or, though it may be really of little value alone, yet, in connexion with other observations, it may lead to important conclusions.

Thus, a broken, empty vessel of clay is found one day; a year after, a few foundations of walls, near the same spot; then another urn or two; then a few coins are collected from the neighbouring labourers, who have turned them up in the fields; and so on, until at length, perhaps, we obtain such a group of discoveries as reveals to us the site of a Roman town or village, and tells us something of its history.

Connect a series of such discoveries, and we not only obtain a map of Roman Britain, showing us, at a glance, how far the country was occupied and cultivated under the Roman rule; but we learn, too, much about the degree of civilization which the native population attained to under their Roman masters; much of the intermixture of races, and, consequently, of religions, and manners, and customs, and ideas, which then took place in England;* and a number of other questions, of no little importance to a thorough knowledge of this important portion of our National History.

Does any one ask—as many do still ask—why should we, in the nineteenth century, care to know more about these old invaders of England than the outline of the facts which their great Writers have related to us? We reply that these great Writers have given us but the merest skeleton of the Roman history of Britain; and we seek to fill up the skeleton to the likeness of the living man who acted so great a part upon the stage of England. *Cui bono?* Why, the Roman occupation of Britain extends from the period of the acme of their greatness, down to the period of their decline and ruin; and the greatness and decay of the great Empire of those conquering, civilizing, practical Romans—so like in many traits of their personal and national character to us Englishmen—forms a problem which we shall do well to study, even in this nineteenth century of the Christian era. *Cui bono?* Why the way in which those

* Which was far greater than is commonly imagined; for the soldiers who occupied Britain, under the Roman ensigns, were by no means all Italians; they were gathered from every part of the world which was subject to the Imperial power of Rome.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

which the present road crosses the little river of Blackwater in the parish of Bradwell, there were found sufficient proofs that the original Roman road crossed the river at precisely the same point.

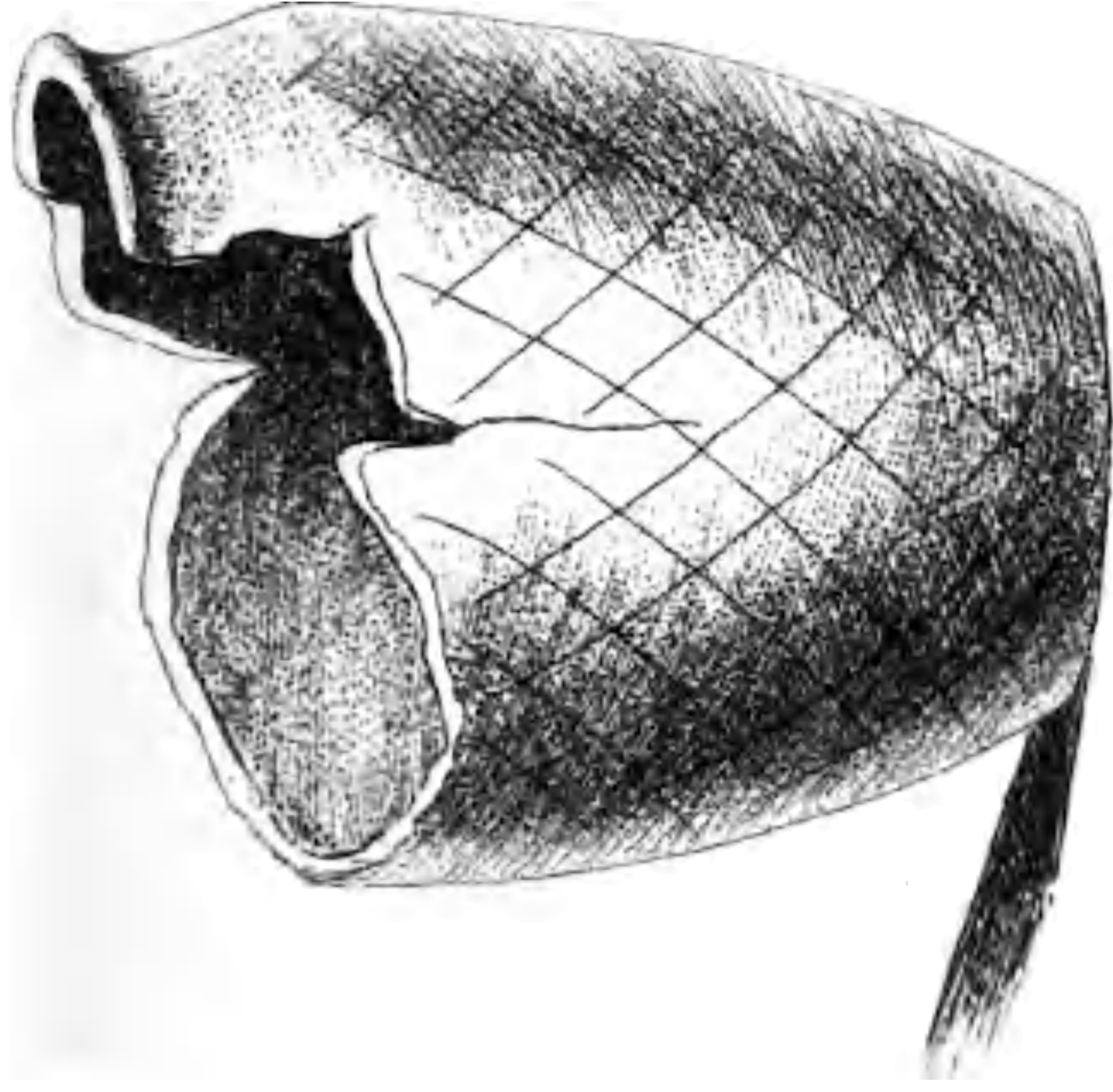
Again, there have been numerous Roman antiquities discovered here. Dr. Holland, in his translation of Camden's *Britannia*, p. 449, and Weever, in his *Funeral Monuments*, p. 619, mention the discovery of a sepulchral deposit, in the following words:—

“In a place called West Field, three-quarters of a mile from Coggeshall (probably near the Mill, now called West Mill), and belonging to the Abbey, there was found by touching with a plough, a great brazen pot. The ploughman, supposing it to have been hid treasure, sent for the Abbot to see it taken up. The mouth of the pot was closed with a white substance like paste or clay, as hard as burnt brick; and, when that was removed, another pot enclosed a third, which would hold about a gallon, and this was covered with a velvet-like substance fastened with a silken lace; within this were found whole bones and many pieces of small bones wrapped up in fine silk of fresh colour, which the Abbot took for the relics of some saint, and laid up in his vestiary; but more probably it was a Roman urn.”

In the present state of our knowledge of such things, there can be no doubt that this was a Roman sepulchral deposit; it is not at all uncommon, in such deposits, to find a large vessel of brass or earthenware thus enclosing a number of smaller vessels of clay, glass, &c., with calcined bones, and personal ornaments.

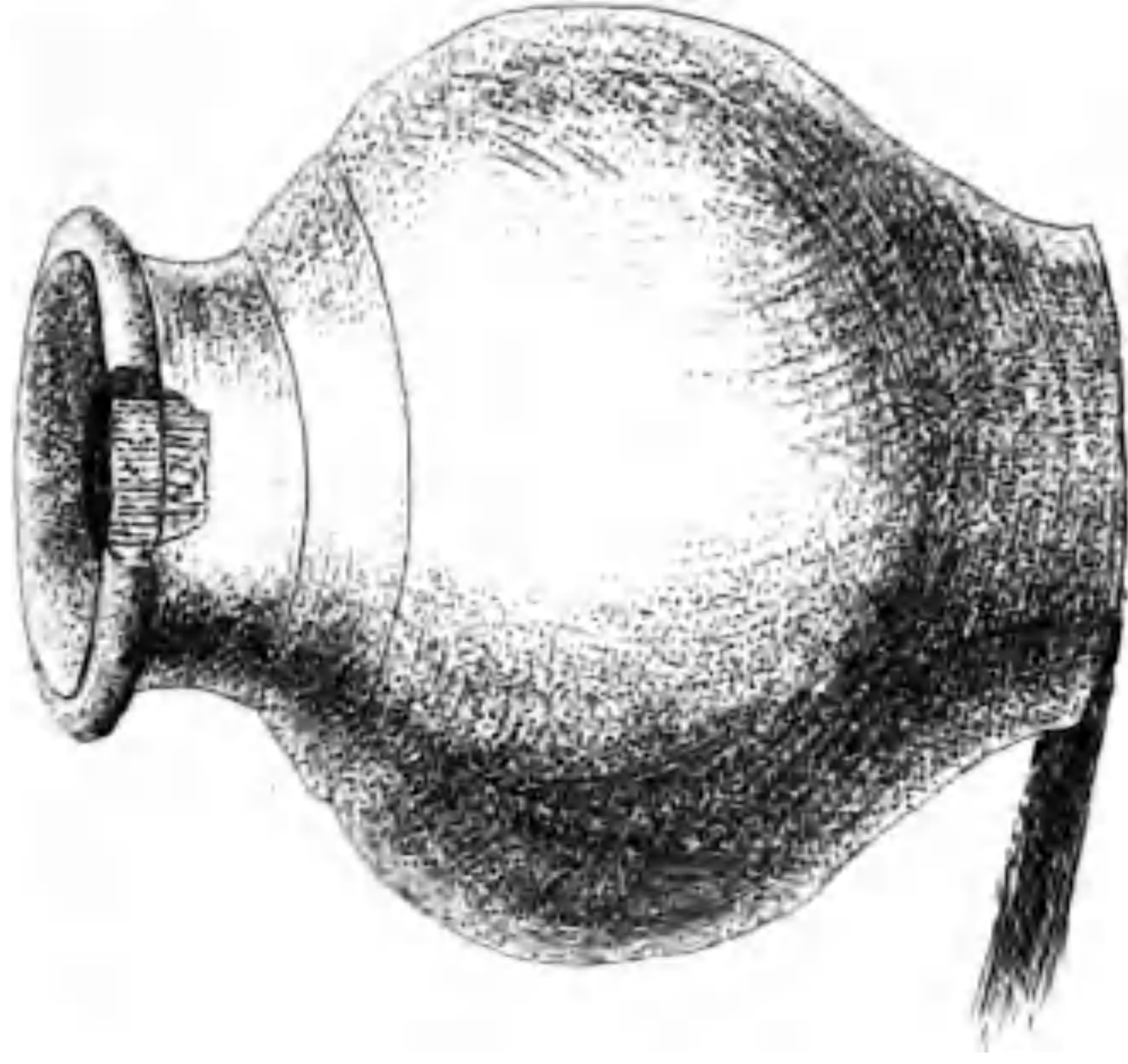
Again, at p. 618, Weever gives an account of another still more important discovery:—“Adjoyning to the rode called Coccill-way which to this towne leadeth, was lately found an arched vault of bricke, and therein a burning lamp of glasse covered with a Roman tyle some 14 inches square, and one urne with ashes and bones, besides two sacrificing dishes of smooth and polished red earth (pateræ of Samian ware) having the bottom of one of them with faire Roman letters inscribed COCCILIM.” (*See the Plate, fig. 1.*) Burton, in his *Commentary on Antoninus's Itinerary*, p. 230, gives a print of this urn (*See Plate, fig. 1*), and tells us further, that it was “of a polite and most fine substance, resembling rather corall than red earth”—*i.e.*, it was of

2

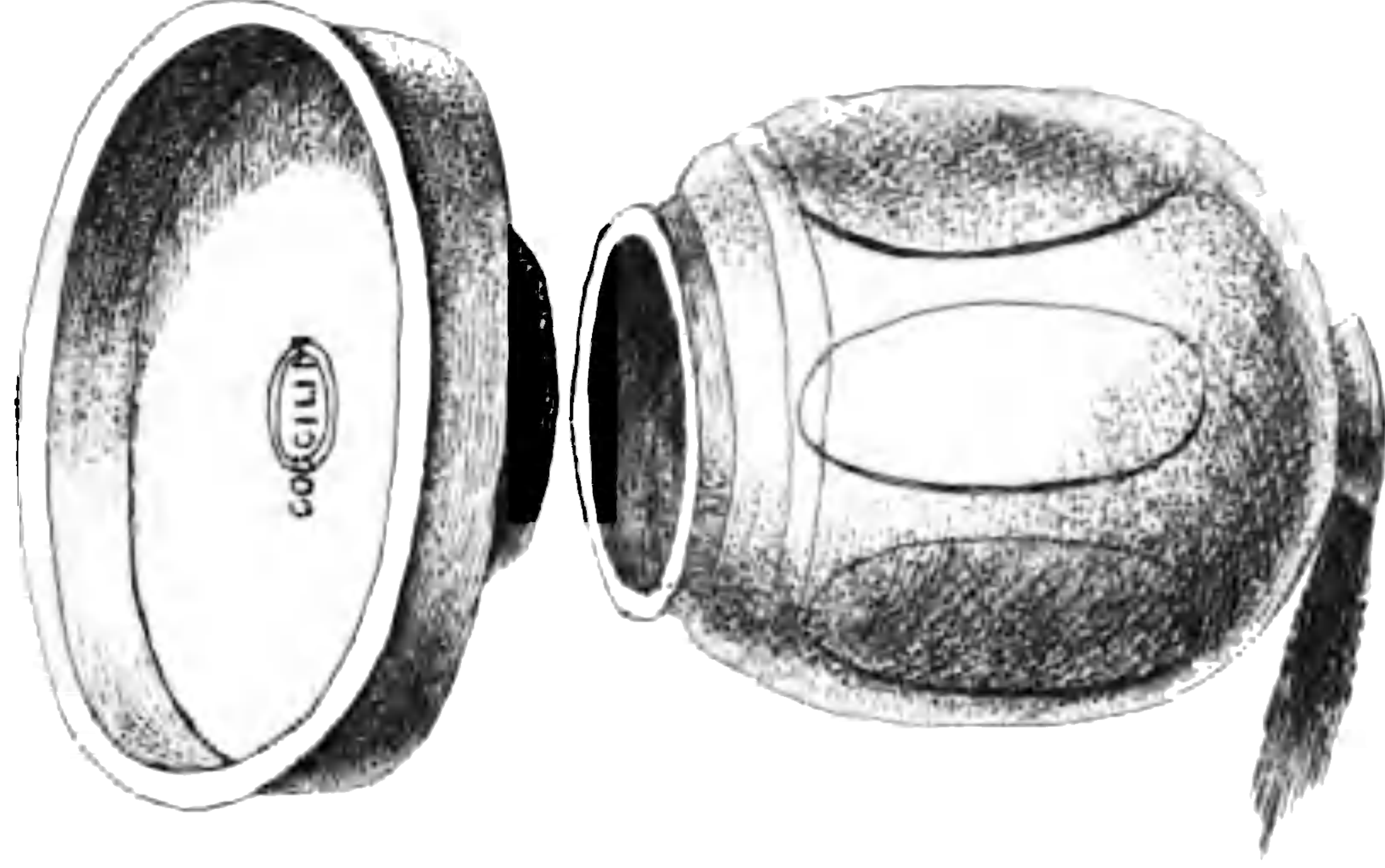


$\frac{1}{2}$ size.

3



$\frac{1}{2}$ size.



ROMAN URNS FOUND AT COGGESHALL ESSEX.

1. From Burton's Commentary on the Itinerary of Antoninus. 2 & 3 In the possession of Rev. E. L. Cutts.

E. L. Cutts del.

18 11/2 11/2

11



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



To the east of this cemetery, with one field intervening, is the park-like field in front of Highfield House; an avenue of fine elm trees extends from the house to the road, running from north to south; the easternmost row of trees is planted on the edge of an artificial dyke, in the hollow of which runs the drive up to the house. This bank and hollow-way have very much the appearance of the agger and ditch of a Roman Camp. From the southern extremity of this, another very similar ditch runs westward, in the direction of the Roman Cemetery; there are faint indications of a continuation of this along the western side; and the line of the hedge along the northern side would complete a square inclosure of about an acre and a half in extent. My attention was first called to the eastern and most conspicuous of these lines of embankment, by hearing it spoken of as Roman; but there does not appear to be any general tradition of the kind, and, from the way in which the intimation came to me, it may have been merely the echo of the opinion of some previous antiquary.

My next piece of evidence is, that a number of Roman coins have been found in the neighbourhood—one or two in the town itself, others in the immediate neighbourhood, several in the Garden Field which intervenes between Highfield, in which is the supposed camp, and Crow Barn Field, in which the sepulchral urns are found. Some of those which I mention as in the possession of Mr. H. Doubleday, have been collected by a former tenant of the farm in which is the cemetery field; many of those in the possession of Mr. W. Doubleday and Mr. C. Smith, have been obtained from the labouring men of the town, and have been found by them in their work in the gardens and fields; those in the possession of Mrs. R. M. White were, probably, found on the Highfield Estate; and of those in the possession of Miss Hunt, one was found in the town, and the remainder, I can only presume, have been found in the neighbourhood.

The following is a classified list of these coins:—

M. Antoninus (31, B. C.), a denarius,		
found at Kurd Hall Farm.	In possession of Mr. C. Smith.	
Nero (A.D. 54-68*), 2nd bronze	„	Miss Hunt.
Vespasian (69-79), 2nd bronze	„	„

* The figures in parentheses give the periods during which the Emperors reigned, from Akerman's *Catalogue of Roman Coins*.

Vespasian (69-79), 2nd bronze	In possession of Mr. C. Smith.
Domitian (81-96), 2nd bronze	„ Miss Hunt.
Ditto	Mr. C. Smith.
Trajan (98-117), 2nd bronze	Miss Hunt.
Hadrian (117-138), 2nd bronze	Mr. H. Doubleday.
Ditto, 3rd bronze, found in the field in front of Scripp's Farm	Rev. E. L. Cutts.
Antoninus (138-161), one men- tioned by Weever	
Ditto, 2nd bronze	Mr. H. Doubleday.
Faustina (wife of Antoninus) 2nd bronze	Rev. E. L. Cutts.
M. Aurelius (161-180), 2nd bronze.	Mr. H. Doubleday.
Commodus (180-192), 2nd bronze .	„
Julia Domna (wife of Severus) (193-211), a denarius	Mr. C. Smith.
Gallienus (253-268), 3rd bronze ..	Mr. H. Doubleday.
Victorinus (265-267), 3rd bronze ..	Mr. C. Smith.
Claudius Gothicus (268-270), 3rd bronze	Mr. H. Doubleday.
Tetricus (267-272), 3rd bronze	Mr. C. Smith.
Claudius Tacitus (275), 3rd bronze .	Mrs. R. M. White.
Diocletian (284-305), 3rd bronze ..	Mr. C. Smith.
Carausius (287-298), 3rd bronze ..	„
Ditto, 3rd bronze	Mr. W. Doubleday.
Maximinus (308-313), 3rd bronze ..	„
Constantine (323-337), 3rd bronze .	Mrs. R. M. White.
Ditto	Mr. W. Doubleday.
Ditto	Mr. H. Doubleday.
Ditto	Miss Hunt.
Three ditto	Mr. C. Smith.
Magnentius (350-353), 3rd bronze ..	Mr. H. Doubleday.
Theodosius (379-395), 3rd bronze ..	„
Head of Constantinopolis	„
Undecypherable, 1	Rev. E. L. Cutts.
Ditto, 1	„ Mr. W. Doubleday.
Ditto, 2	„ Mr. C. Smith.

Several sold to Mr. Wire, of Colchester.

I am also informed that, during the time that the farm, in which is the burial-ground, was held by a former tenant—Mr. Barnard—there were found “a stone, of the size of a large orange, marked with characters like (Arabic) figures;”

two bronze images, "one, in attitude of prayer, the other dressed something like a priest;" "a small bone box, with two magnifying glasses in it, about the size of a shilling;" and another urn, besides that already described, and darker in colour than it. As I have not seen any of these things, I can do nothing more than transcribe the unsatisfactory descriptions I receive of them; whether they are Roman or not, I cannot judge.

Again, Roman bricks have been found in the neighbourhood. I have already mentioned those found in the cemetery field (Crow Barn Field). In the recent restoration of the Parish Church, pieces of brick were found built into the old wall as rubble, and among them were some fragments of scored and flanged tiles, which are undoubtedly of Roman date. The existing remains of the neighbouring Abbey, are built partly of bricks of the Roman type; but since there are also moulded bricks of the same type of undoubted 13th century date, it is doubtful whether any of these bricks were actually of Roman date; the monks may have used bricks which they found upon the spot, and imitated them in their own manufacture; but, on the other hand, they may have imitated those which were so abundant at Colchester, and which were so profusely used in the ecclesiastical buildings there.*

Taking, then, all this evidence together, we may infer that in the time of the Roman occupation, at this convenient distance on the great western road from Colonia, there were Roman habitations: the sumptuous interments mentioned by Weever, indicate that one or more of the inhabitants were persons of consequence; the large burial-ground, containing only interments of an inferior character, indicates a population of persons of the lower class; that is, there was not merely a villa here, but a village, or small town: and the range of the series of coins, would indicate that this village, or small town, dated from an early period of the Roman occupation, and continued to the close of the Roman rule over the island.

* Numerous querns, or stones of handmills, are scattered about the neighbourhood; Mr. C. Smith, has several in a very perfect condition. These handmills, it is true, appear to have been in use in times long subsequent to that of the Roman occupation; they are even yet in use in Ireland, and in some parts of the Continent; so that we cannot, therefore, be certain that all, or even any, of these querns are of Roman date; still, it was worth while to mention their existence.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

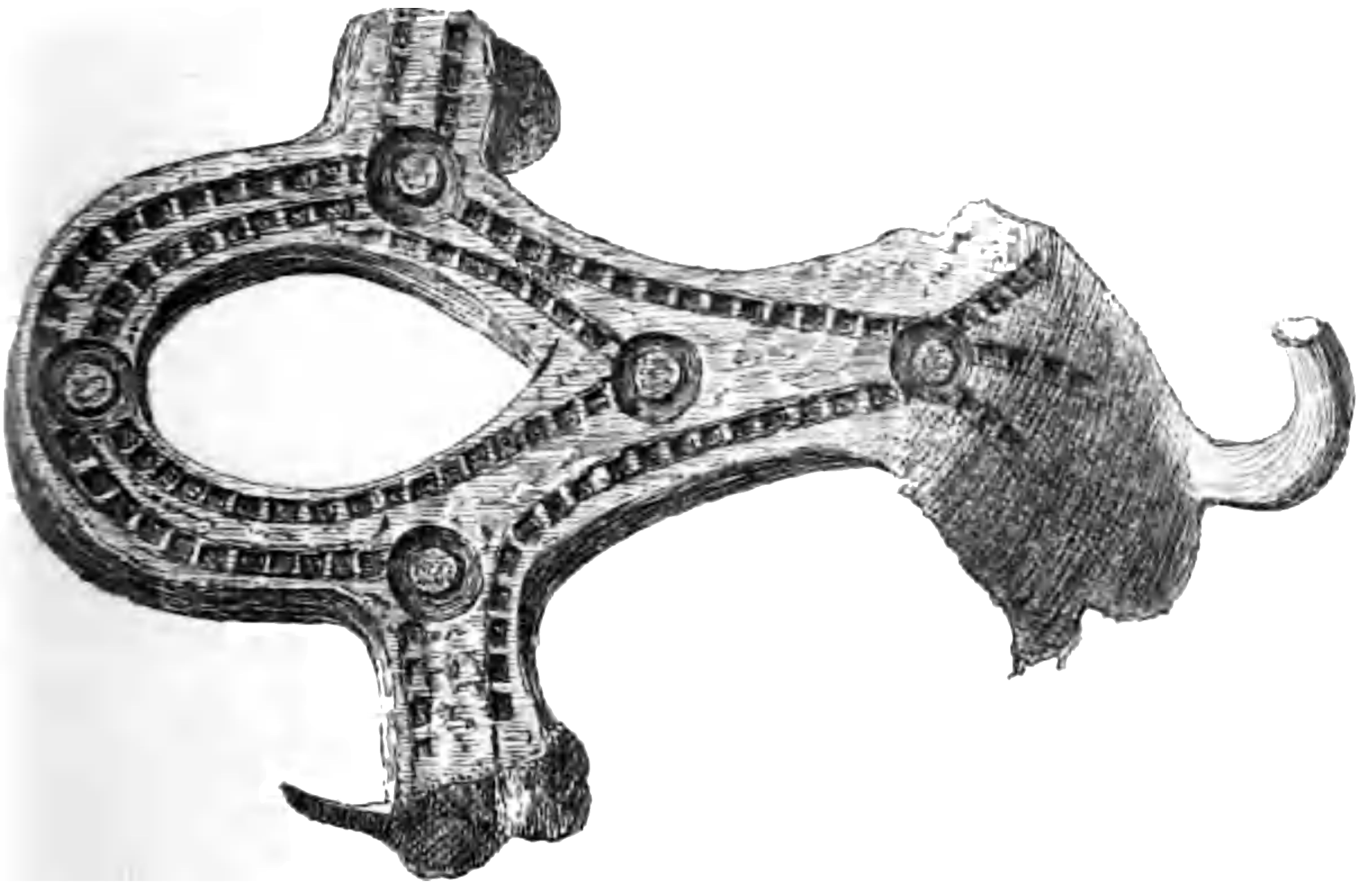
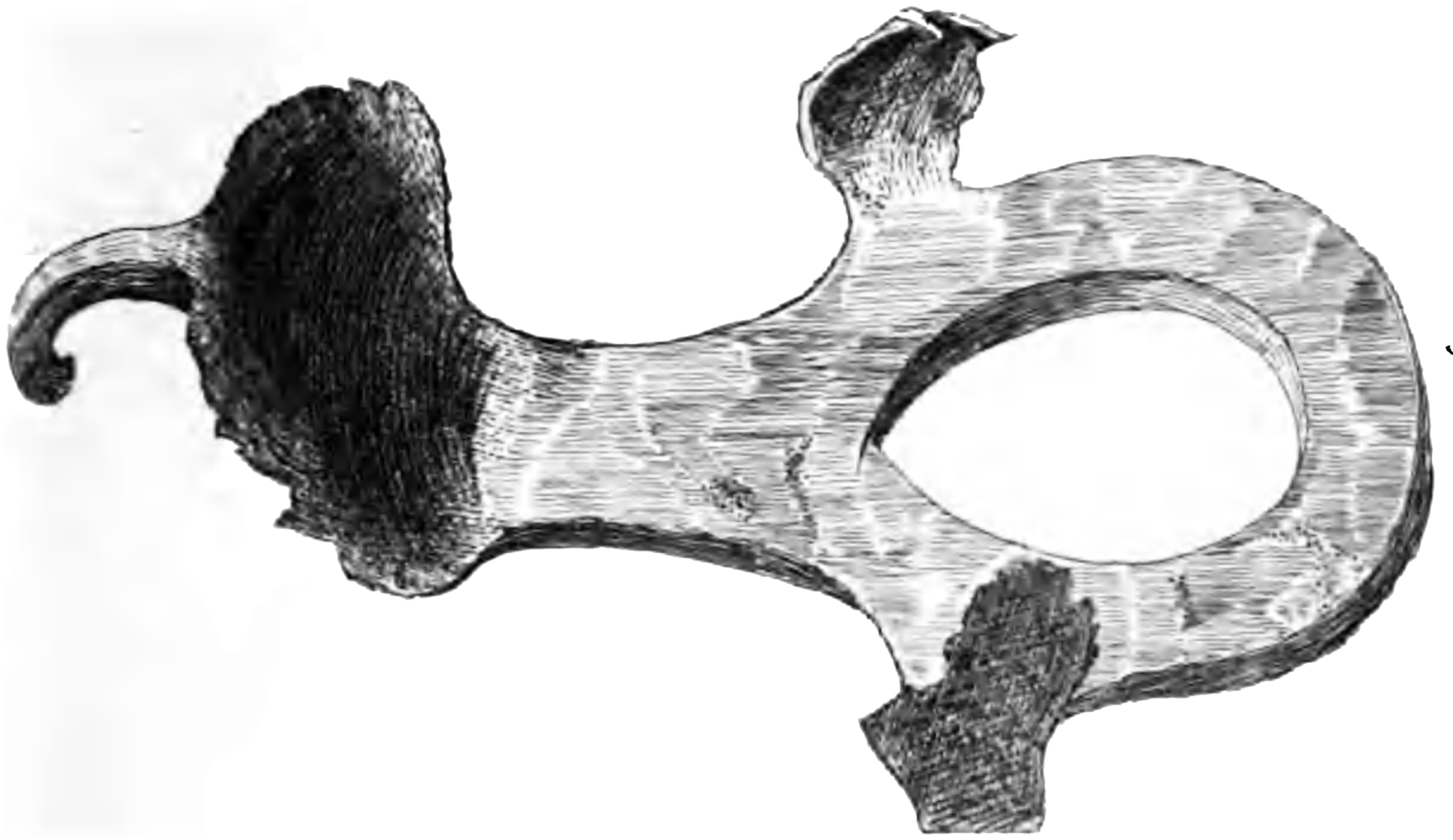
places ; just as, in modern *Itineraries*, only the post-towns occur. All that I venture to claim for Coggeshall is, that it was the site of a Roman village, or small town, on the great road from Colonia to Verulamium.

I append a few notes of the discoveries, alluded to in the preceding paper, made during the rebuilding of Blackwater Bridge.

Mr. Murdock, the intelligent Clerk of the Works, informed me that there were the remains of several successive timber bridges, and that there were planks at a considerable depth below the present bed of the river, having the darkness and heaviness characteristic of very old oak ; his idea was, that the river might have been paved with these planks, to form a ford ; for, as the soil is boggy here, some such paving would be necessary to make a ford passable on a road so much frequented.

We are told, however, by those versed in Roman habits, that they invariably bridged over the streams which were crossed by their great military roads ; the bridges over insignificant streams being sometimes composed of a horizontal roadway of planks laid upon abutments of piles.

Several objects of antiquarian interest were discovered, at a considerable depth below the bed of the stream. A portion of a glass vessel, which was lost, but which was described by Mr. Murdock as like in quality and appearance to Roman vessels of glass which he had seen. Mr. C. Smith, of Coggeshall, has the upper portion of an earthenware drain pipe, the upper orifice enlarged for the insertion of the next pipe, which resembles Roman aqueduct or drain pipes. A portion of a brick, honeycombed with deep irregular holes, like the work which architects call rustication, is in my possession. A vertebra of a large ox was found in the same stratum with these things. And, lastly, there was found the iron instrument of which an etching is given on the opposite Plate. It is believed by antiquaries to be a horse-shoe for a horse with a diseased hoof, the two tags of iron being clasped over the hoof, and the shoe further fastened by a rope attached to the hook, which will be seen in the hinder part of the shoe. Whether this was really the use of the singular-looking instrument, is by no means certain,



ROMAN HORSE-SHOE,

Found in repairing Blackwater Bridge Essex.

H. W. Rolfe del

H. W. King incd



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



REMARKS ON THE ROUND CHURCHES OF
ENGLAND, WITH ESPECIAL REFERENCE TO
THE CHURCH AT LITTLE MAPLESTEAD,
ESSEX.

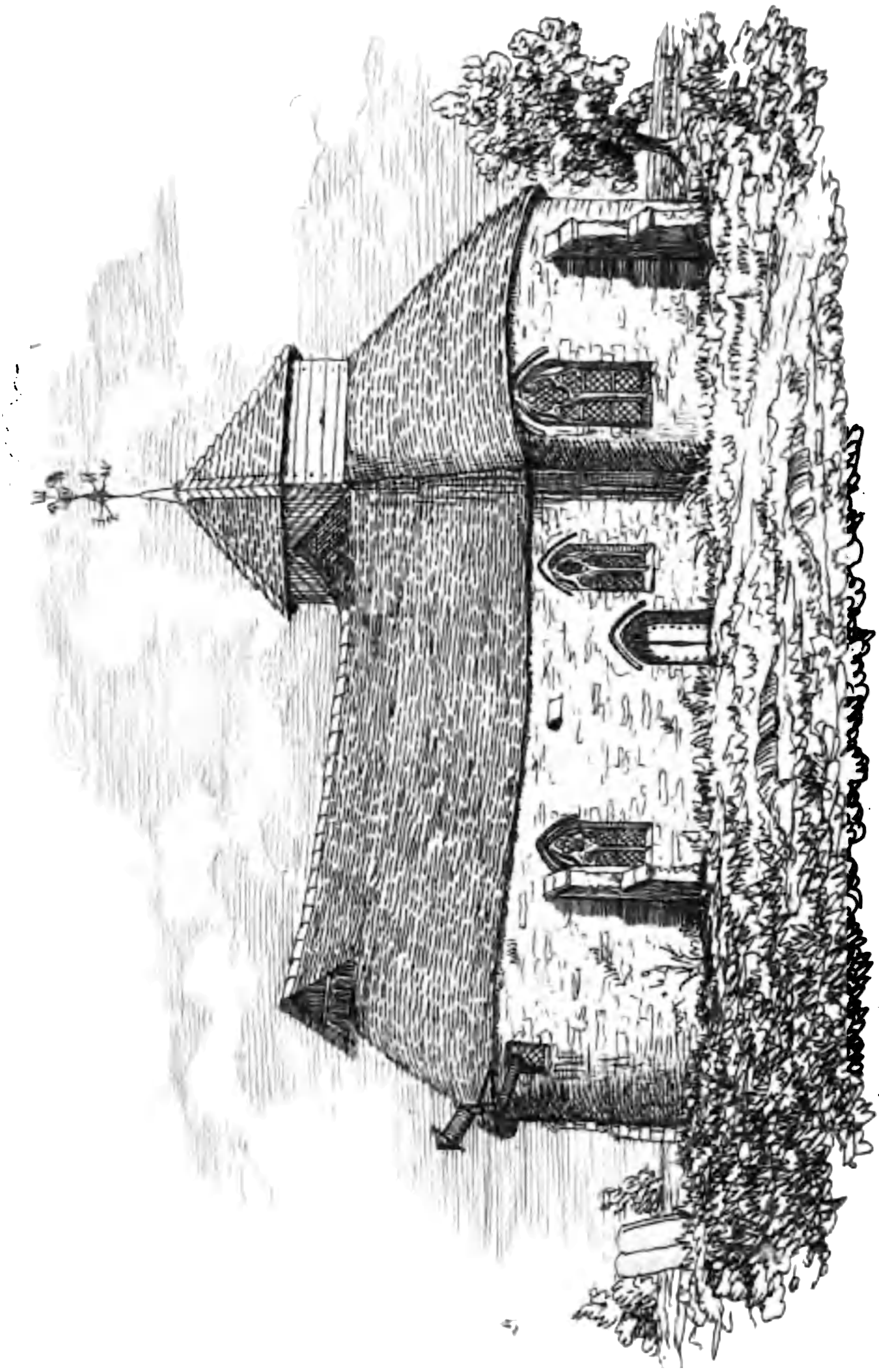
BY GEORGE BUCKLER, ESQ.

FOUR so-called Round Churches still exist, and are easily recognized by their peculiar architecture. The body, or nave, for the use of the laity, is of circular shape, having, sometimes, a clerestory of tower-like form, surmounted by a conical roof, verging to a peak, and terminated by a vane; attached is an oblong chancel, sometimes with aisles and side altars; these being roofed and gabled in the ordinary way.

The following is the order in which the Churches stand, as regards their antiquity:—

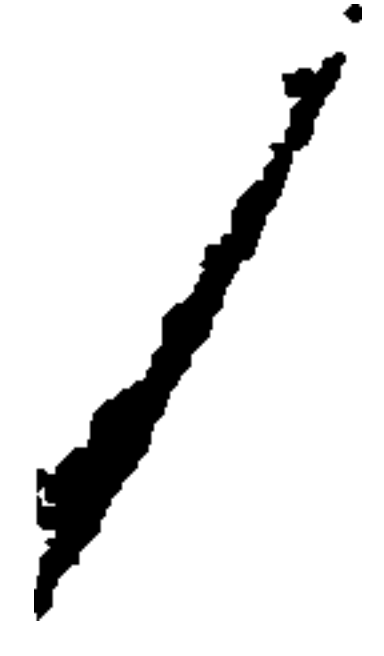
- No. 1. St. Sepulchre's, Cambridge.
- No. 2. The Temple Church, London.
- No. 3. St. Sepulchre's, Northampton.
- No. 4. St. John's, Little Maplestead, Essex.

Various speculations have been started as to the origin of this plan of building, and the opinion mostly favoured by writers upon the subject seems to warrant the conclusion that the *Templars*, from veneration, first adopted the peculiar form of the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, at Jerusalem, as a model for their imitation. Of the four Round Churches left, that in London only may fairly be attributed to the Knights Templars; the others, to the Knights Hospitallers, a more religious and less warlike order, that eventually superseded the Templars. Northampton and Cambridge are entered in Ecton's *Thesaurus*, a high authority, as parochial and vicarial; I believe they remain so to this day. The former of these belonged to the Cluniac Order of St. Andrew at Barnwell; the latter to the Austin Canons Priory, of the same place; while Maplestead belonged to the Priory of St. John of Jerusalem.



R. Wondle, 1849

Little Methodist Church Essex, from the N. East.





THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

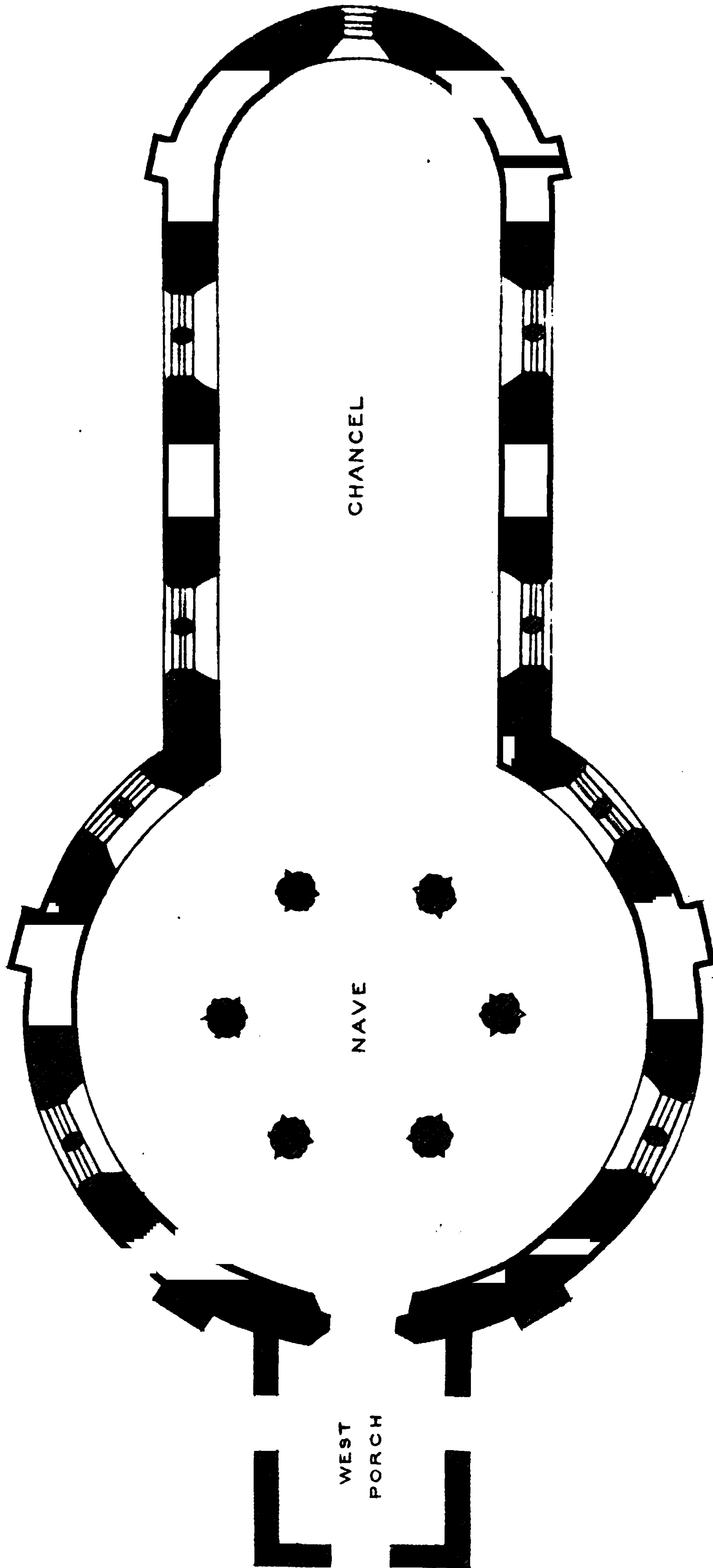
*Fair usage policy applies

removed from their old house, in Holborn. The style is transition Norman, or the "First order of the pointed style," in Dr. Milner's classification. The columns are clustered, the capitals have volutes, and the arches are richly moulded. The next story, distinguished as the triforium, consists of intersected Norman arches; the third, or clerestory, has semicircular windows, and the roof is groined. The chancel, with its aisles, are "Early English," of the reign of Henry III., five bays in length, of uniform design, and grand proportions. They were consecrated A.D. 1240.

St. Sepulchre's, Northampton, assigned to the end of the 12th, or beginning of the 13th, century, is characteristic of the style that prevailed in the reign of King John; the columns are late Norman, and the acutely-pointed arches merely chamfered on the edge. The design is more simple than the preceding, but the walls are thicker, the columns eight in number, single shafts, and of large diameter. It is worthy of note, that here and at Maplestead the inner diameter, over the columns, is angular, while, in the other two examples, the circular form is kept throughout. A very fine west tower and spire were added in the 14th century. I am unable to inform you whether modern "restoration" has prompted their *removal*.

St. John's, Little Maplestead, considered to be the latest of the four specimens, has, certainly, less original work left than any of the other examples. There can hardly be a doubt that the original structure was of the "Transition Norman" period, and historical antiquaries affix the date of its erection to the reigns of King John and Henry III.

The contiguous parishes of Great and Little Maplestead, in the Hundred of Hinckford, and County of Essex, obtained their names from the maple trees that abounded in the locality, in Saxon times. On reference to Morant's *County History*, we find that the name of the owner of the parish, as long back as Edward the Confessor, is preserved, and that the Maplesteads are mentioned in *Domesday Book*. In the reign of King Stephen, Maplestead Parva was vested in Robert Doisnel, whose daughter Juliana married William Fitz-Andelin, steward to King Henry II., and, with her



GROUND PLAN OF LITTLE MAPLESTEAD CHURCH ESSEX.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



each face, an arrangement producing a great richness of vertical lines and deep shadows; the moulded capitals support arches of fine form, but not older than Edward 1st's time; counter arches, of like detail, span the aisle, from each column, to the outer wall. I am given to understand that the arches and piers have been removed, reworked, and rebuilt, and that all the "old masonry was used that could be brought in." The flat ceilings of the aisle and central portion have been renewed; the latter is framed with wood beams, and a well-hole leading to the belfry.

The floor, perhaps, contained no relic of interest, but in the course of the repairs a portion of an ancient stone coffin, having a cavity for the reception of the head, some pieces of Norman mouldings, and a sculptured grotesque head were discovered.

The fragment of the Norman Font is interesting: the top only is left, and that has *no bottom* to it. It measures 2 feet 4 inches square, the angles are cut off, and on the Cardinal sides are sculptured panels, in very slight relief. One contains a rudely-formed cross, and others volutes. The pedestal was modern, and the ancient lining of lead had been replaced by one of copper, too small for the font.

The chancel (at the present time roofless and dilapidated) is 35 feet in length and 14 feet 8 inches in width; the walls, rubble-built, are 2 feet 8 inches in thickness.

In addition to the east window alluded to, there are four double-light windows, of Edward 3rd's time, uniform in size and arrangement—two on either side; the tracery, an ogee pattern, is delicately executed: those on the south are, as yet, untouched, and have small and characteristic labels. The jamb of the easternmost is hollowed out for a piscina, which now presents little more than a mutilated surface of rubble-work. In the construction, or ancient repairs, of this wall, many blocks of moulded stone were used; a modern door leads to a new vestry. The windows on the north have new tracery and mullions. The priest's door, with a plain arch and label, of an acute form, is on this side; and, near it, is a recess in the wall, probably the remains of an ancient ambry, or locker, about 3 feet square, and 2 feet 2 inches from the floor line; the sides are splayed. The floor, in modern times, was paved with common tiles and bricks. A wooden sill (probably that of the

rood screen), pierced with the usual mortice holes, remains bedded in the floor; it defines the extent of the nave, a limit apparently produced by completing the outside line of the circle.

The west porch (11 feet 8 inches by 10 feet 3 inches) is a fine specimen of timber construction, of the 15th century, gabled towards the west, where is a four-centred doorway, with spandrels; in front of it a brick chimney has been erected, for modern purposes. The timbers are of massive proportions. The north side also remains, and has another entrance door, agreeing in construction and style with that just described. The south side was removed, some years ago, to enlarge the space for a school-room: old plans of the Church show a *third* door here—a curious circumstance when we consider the diminutive size of the Church and its remote situation. The interior of the porch deserves a careful description, since great labour was bestowed upon its construction and finish. The walls, in modern times, have been lathed and plastered, a process that conceals but little of the overhanging double-wall plates, which are richly moulded and embattled: the principal rafters are of the same size and finish as the purline. They are both chamfered, and divide the roof into square panels; within these are rafters of inferior size, moulded on the edges and filled in with close boarding. The ridge piece, at the apex, is square, and placed anglewise to receive the rafters.

The west door of the nave, within this porch, is an admirable specimen of Edward I.'s time; the receding jambs and arch are diapered with roses, in slight relief, as also is the underside of the label; the extreme point of the latter is converted into an ogee, and terminated with a finial. The whole surface of this beautiful doorway has been reworked, and a new oak door, upon Birmingham hinges, added.

The roofs of the nave are covered with tiles, upon timbers of modern construction, and the lantern is weather-boarded. There is a small bell, by Mears, 1853. The old pulpit and desk are beneath notice, and the only inscription in the Church is a plain square tablet, to William Turner, 1771.

A few words, in conclusion, upon the comparative dimensions of the naves of these Churches. Northampton is the

largest, being 66 feet 6 inches, clear diameter ; and Maplestead the smallest, 29 feet. The walls of the former are 7 feet in thickness, and the columns 4 feet 9 inches in diameter. Those of the latter 2 feet 8 inches and 1 foot 7 inches. The circular aisles of these are about 7 feet in width, while that of the Temple is 13 feet 6 inches. The chancel of Maplestead has no aisle ; that of Cambridge one, on the north ; while the Temple and Northampton have both north and south aisles.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

June 5, 1691. A maid daughter of ye Widow Chilton was buried, and a garland carried before her.

It was an ancient and pleasing custom to place a garland, made of white flowers and white riband, upon the coffin of a maiden ; it was afterwards hung up over her customary seat in church. Sometimes a pair of white gloves, or paper cut to the shape of gloves, was hung beneath the garland. Chaplets of the kind still hang in some of the Derbyshire churches, and at Hathersage, in that county, the custom is still retained. The custom is noticed in the "Bride's Burial," in the *Percy Reliques* :—

A garland, fresh and faire,
Of lilies there was made,
In token of virginitie,
And on her coffin laid.

Six maidens all in white,
They bore her to the ground,
The bells did ring in solemn sort,
It was a doleful sound.

In earth they laid her, then,
For hungry worms a prey,
So shall the fairest face alive
At length be brought to clay.

Nov. 1, 1698. Sr Mark Guyon, who died October 28, was buried about 10 o'clock in ye evening, by torches, without a sermon ; there was about 30 or 40 men had black gowns and caps yt carried ye torches to light ye coaches ; there was one wreath of black cloth hung round ye chancill, and ye pulpit was covered with black and ye great Bible.*

Aug. 21, 1691. Wm. Guyon, Esq., Sr Mark's son, dyed at London, being 21 years old, and was brought down to Coxall, August 27, with great pomp, nigh 200 horsemen riding before, about 40 of them with black cloaks, and about 10 coaches following ; he was buried August 28, about 9 o'clock at night, by torches, and near 20 coaches accompanying him, and ye foresaid horsemen in black cloaks, and abundance of people.

* Which then rested upon a brass eagle.

In another part of the book are the following curious entries, illustrative of the same subject:—

Oct. 5, 1658. The charges for my Grandmother's buriall:—

	£	s.	d.
For wine	0	1	0
For sugar			4
For gloves			2
For 24 gallonds of beer			4
For a coffin			0
For ye burial			4
For helps in sickness			0
For Physick			8
	<hr/>		
	£3	1	8

Alas! Physick, 1s. 8d.; wine, beer and sugar, to sweeten it, £2 1s. 4d.

The charges of my Sister Elizabeth's Burial, April 18, 1666:—

	£	s.	d.
Two gall. sack, 4 of clarret		11	6
A barrell of beere		1	0
Nine pair of gloves		1	0
Five pound of sugar			0
For ye Buriall			6
For a coffin			0
	<hr/>		
	£3	15	0

For my Mother's Burial, June 27, 1675:—

	£	s.	d.
For gloves	4	14	0
*For wine	2	12	0
For beere	0	18	0
For nurses	0	12	0
For sugar	0	4	0
For a Coffin	0	10	0
For a Sermon	1	10	0
For ye buriall	0	6	0
	<hr/>		
	£11	6	0

These accounts of the charges of my Grandmother's, Sister's and Mother's Funeralls I found in a paper, or papers, after my Father dyed.

* 3½ sack, 6 clarret.

And the finding of them gave him the hint to keep a similar account of the expenses of his father's burial, which here follows:—

For my Father's burial, Jauna. 7, 169 ⁴ ₅ .	£	s.	d.
For gloves	1	11	0
For 4 gallons of sack	1	12	0
For a Coffin	1	0	0
For a Sermon	1	0	0
* For a Burying Sute	0	12	0
For 27 gall ^{ds} of beer	0	17	6
Henry Cooper	0	10	0
John Taylor	0	0	6
Nurses	0	4	0
For bran	0	0	6
† For affidavit	0	0	6
	<hr/>		
	£7	8	0

Gloves at my Father's Buriall:—	£	s.	d.
Ten pr of Corderant	1	0	0
Two pr sheep	0	2	0
Three pr kid	0	6	0
Three pr lamb	0	3	0
	<hr/>		
	£1	11	0

The 10 pr of Corderant were given—

Six pair to ye Bearers,
 One pair to Mr. Boys,
 One pair to Thos. Pool,
 One pair to Wm. Cox,
 One pair to Cousin Jno. Bufton,

Two pair of sheep to Matt Fenn and Henry Ireland,

Three pair of kid to Sister Cox and Sister Rebekah and Cousin Wm. Coxes wife,

Three pair of lamb to Hen Greland's wife and Mary Warren, the nurses, and to Goody Knowles.

We find a few notices of the Church. First, a history of the first setting up of some of the great square pews, which

* At this time there was an Act of Parliament in force, intended to encourage the woollen trade, enacting that all persons should be buried in woollen; doubtless this "burial sute," which had to be specially provided, was of woollen; and

† The affidavit was to certify that the grave clothes were of woollen. Entries to this effect are not unfrequent in registers of burial at this period.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



This was the famous Rye-house plot.

June the 19, 1684. Our *two great guns* were fetched away from the Church.

There are some notices of the way in which discipline was maintained in those days :—

April 23, 1680. A new Pillory was set up in Coxall.

In Speed's Maps of the English Counties, done in the beginning of the 17th century, there are bird's-eye views of the principal towns ; and in very many of them we see the pillory in the market-place, beside the market-cross and May-pole : it is represented as an upright post, the height of a man's neck, with a broad cross-piece at the top, furnished with holes for the head and hands of the malefactor.

Feb. 1, 168^o₁. There was a man, a stranger, whipt up Church Street, at ye cart's tail.

Nor did the weaker sex escape :—

July 6, 1682. There was a Ducking stoole set up in a Church pond.

This was a very ancient kind of instrument, "for the correcting of scolds and other unquiet and disorderly women," which used to be in every liberty having view of frankpledge : it is mentioned, in *Domesday Book*, under the name of "Cathedra Stercoris." An upright post was set up at the edge of the pond ; upon this worked a long beam, after the fashion of a "see-saw ;" at the further end was fixed a seat, in which the offending female was fastened, and then ducked in the pond, with a see-saw motion, more agreeable to those on the hither end of the beam than to the dripping patient at the further end. There are remains of them still preserved in some country places.

In Dec., 1682, ye widdow Mootome paid £15..0..0, because she had had a bastard ; £10..0..0 of it was given to ye poore.

This summer (1696), Matthew Guyon was married to Sarah Abbott, by one of ye officers among ye soldiers.

Here is an instance of the difficulties of travelling in those days :—

July 16, 1678. My Brother John and his wife both took ship at London, to go into Ireland. After w^{ch} we heard not of them till the 10th of September, on which day Goodman Lay received a Letter from his daughter, w^{ch} I saw and read, whereby we understood they were *six weeks* upon the water.

About March the Twentyeth, 168⁵, the Meal men first began to come to Coxall Market, and had their meal cryed 15 pounds for a shilling, and ye bran was taken out and 14 pound of fine flour for 14d.

March 5, 168⁵. The Poore that take Collection had badges given them to wear, w^{ch} was a P & C cut out in bley cloth.

In the latter end of May, 1693, the Poor had Badges given them to wear, which, tis said, were made of Pewter, and Coggeshall Poor, 1693, set upon them.

In *Notes and Queries*, for 1851, there is a note, that “ the 8 and 9 Will. III., c. 30, 32, required all Paupers in the receipt of parochial relief to wear a badge, bearing a large Roman P, together with the first letter of the name of the Parish, cut either in red or blue cloth, upon the shoulder of the right sleeve of the uppermost garment, in an open and visible manner, under certain penalties, and prevented paupers who neglected to wear it from being relieved. This provision of the statute was repealed by the 50th George III., c. 52.”

Sept. 30, 1686. A new clock was set up at ye Market house, made at London, said to cost 23 pounds.

Ffebruary 25, 168⁶. The roof of the back part of the shambles fell downe.

The house on the Gravel, now the property of Mr. Appleford, is the old shambles, converted into two dwelling-houses. In the days when all the men of one trade in a town lived in the same street, as now in the Eastern Bazaars, all the butchers had their stalls in the shambles, which formed a sort of public building. In the views of towns which are sometimes given in old paintings, the shambles often form an important feature. While the general tendency now is, for men of the same trade not to get too near each other, the butchers, in many towns, are

still congregated in the shambles; and their open stalls afford us one of the best ideas of the style of the old shops generally.

In the latter part of summer, 1687, there was great talke of a little boy at Brinkley, within 6 miles of Haverill, that was ye seventh son,* and did great cures upon those that were bursten, blind, lame, deaf, had ye evil, &c. And severall went out of this towne to him, but it did not prove true, for they were not cured.

We come now to a few notices of the great national events which were then transpiring:—

Jan. 29, 87. Prayers were read in ye Church for Queen Mary, upon ye account of her being with child.

June 10, 1688. K. James had a son borne.

This was the son who was so loudly declared at the time to be supposititious.

The next two notes are intercalated here from another MS.-book, in which Mr. Bufton gives a somewhat connected digest of the history of the period.

February 14, 1688. There was a day of Thanksgiving kept over all the nation, by order from ye Convention (as there was in London 14 days before), for our great deliverance from Popery and Slavery, by ye coming of ye Prince of Orange; and the same day at Coxall they made a shift to ring ye bells after a fashion, and after Sermon ye effigies of a Pope was carried about ye Town, and at night burnt in a Bonfire. And feb. 21, 1688, King William and Mary were proclaimed at Coxall (it being Thursday). The Coroner came and it was a Bayliff read ye Proclamation, and a great many guns were shot off here that day, and bonfires made at night.

April 11, being Thursday, King William and Queen Mary were crowned at Westminster. On ye same day, at Coxall, a garland was made, and oranges hung on it, and carried about ye towne, and a drum beat before it, and ye bells were rung so well as they could ring them, and a great many bonfires were made at night.

In 1691, 1692 and 1693, we have repeated entries of bonfires and rejoicings, for King William's victories. We

* The superstition requires that the worker of cures should be a seventh son of a seventh son; this is, doubtless, what our Diarist means to express.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

From another of these almanacks, which he could not then find, and which is still missing, the late Mr. Hunt gave me the following extracts:—

July 13, 1699. The widow Comon was put into the river to see if she would sink, because she was suspected to be a witch,—and she did not sink, but swim.

And she was tryed again July 19th, and then she swam again, and did not sink.

July 24, 1699. The widow Comon was tryed a third time by putting her into the river, and she swam and did not sink.

No wonder the next entry we find about the poor mis-used creature is—

Dec. 27th, 99. The widow Comon, that was counted a witch, was buried.

Witches were supposed to have renounced their baptism, in their contract with the Evil One,* and the rationale of this water ordeal was, that the baptismal element would, in its turn, reject the witch, and not suffer her to sink into its bosom. It is somewhat wonderful that Widow Comon had the opportunity of going through the ordeal three times, and then of dying in her bed; for she lived in the age of witch burning. During the sitting of the long Parliament, 3,000 witches perished by legal executions, besides the numbers who died in the hands of the mob. It was in the latter part of this century that Matthew Hopkins, the infamous witch-finder, practised his infernal trade; it is very satisfactory, to one's sense of poetical justice, to know that his favourite water ordeal was at length tried upon himself, by a party of indignant experimenters; and, though he escaped his ducking with life, he was no more heard of in public. The first acquittal of an accused witch, in spite of condemnatory evidence, upon the ground of the general absurdity of such a charge, took place under

* Thus, in Southey's *All for Love*, he makes Satan ask—

Dost thou renounce thy Baptism,
And bind thyself to me,
My woeful portion to partake
Through all eternity?

Chief Justice Holt, in 1694 ; and, in about ten other trials before that Judge, from 1694 to 1701, his sensible summing up produced verdicts of acquittal, and thus, indirectly, the Chief Justice, probably, saved Widow Comon's life, and the lives of thousands of poor old women. But, even so late as 1716, a Mrs. Hicks and her daughter, aged 9 years, were hanged, at Huntingdon, for selling their souls to the Devil, and raising a storm by pulling off their stockings, and making a lather of soap. This was the last execution on the charge of witchcraft, in England—the last of a fearful roll of 30,000.*

* Barrington, in his remarks on the Statute of Henry VI., estimates the whole number of executions at this large sum.

REMARKS UPON A ROMAN URN, FOUND NEAR THE LEXDEN ROAD, COLCHESTER.

[*Read at the Annual Meeting at Maldon.*]

BY THE REV. BARTON LODGE, M.A.

ONE of the many evidences which lead to the conclusion that the Camulodunum, so celebrated in ancient times, is Colchester, or near Colchester, is the number of Roman antiquities which have at all times been found there. It could not be but that the presence of whole legions would leave traces behind them, to attest that they had been there. Large numbers of men never occupy a given space, even for a limited time, and under the most favourable circumstances, without the invariable token of mortality. Wherever men have been for any time, there death has been; and it would be strange indeed, if the Romans had occupied *Maldon* for so long a time as we know that they occupied Camulodunum, if many records of Roman death, and Roman burial, were not to be found there. In *Colchester*, we have this testimony to the fact of Roman occupation to a prodigious extent. The number of sepulchral urns discovered there is almost incalculable. At the western extremity of the town—that is, on the London road, between Colchester and Lexden—there is evidently an extensive Roman Cemetery, from which urns, of every variety of form and character, are continually being disinterred; and where there is every reason to believe hundreds still remain waiting for the time when the hand of industry, or of scientific curiosity and antiquarian research, shall disturb their earthly hiding-place. One memorable specimen, of the highest possible interest, I am requested to bring before the notice of this Meeting. It is an urn, I believe unique in its kind, which was dug up last autumn, from the cemetery I before mentioned, and which remains, with many other similar antiquities, in the possession of Mr. John Taylor, of Colchester, the present proprietor of, at least, a great part of this cemetery. I am



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies





sorry the urn could not safely be produced here to-day, that the gentlemen present might have an opportunity of admiring it, and giving their assistance in determining its full meaning; but Mr. Taylor has kindly sent a very correct sketch of it, made by Mr. Parish, of Colchester, in which the figures are traced of the exact size, and in the precise attitude, in which they appear on the urn, and by which a very good notion may be obtained of the spirit and nice perception displayed in this ancient work of art. The *inscription* also is faithfully copied, and will afford a pleasing exercise of ingenuity to those who are fond of such experiments. The urn stands nine inches in height, and is six inches in diameter. There is nothing remarkable in its form; it is composed of a coarse dark clay, and is ornamented with figures cast in a bold relief. The execution of these figures is singularly good; and there is not much difficulty in ascertaining the scenes intended. They are in three compartments, on one level; and this would seem to be the arena of a circus. The first of these groups consists of two human figures, with a wild beast, apparently a bear, between them. One of the men is flourishing a long whip, as if for the purpose of irritating the animal; the other is coming up with a club in each hand, and seems ready to enter into a contest with him. We know that such contests between men and beasts were a common part of the favourite amusements of the civilized Roman; and St. Paul's words to this effect, in 1 Cor. xv., may have been intended to be taken literally.

The middle, and principal, compartment shows two gladiators, who have just engaged in mortal combat. One is holding up his forefinger, the usual token of defeat; his trident, or *fuscina*, is lying on the ground, which marks him as one of that class of gladiators called *Retiarii*, although his net is not to be seen. The other, or *Secutor*, with his face, as usual, covered close with his helmet, and carrying a *scutum*, or broad-shield, on his left arm, is in the act of despatching his antagonist. If it will not be encroaching too much on the time of the meeting, I will read a short passage from my namesake Barton Holiday, the learned translator of *Juvenal*. His language, at least, is sufficiently antiquated to be introduced with some degree of propriety. [Here was read an extract from Holiday, describing the

Myrmillo, or Retiarius and Secutor. *Vide Illustrations to Juvenal, Sat. II.*] The third division of the urn represents animals of the chase; it is, in fact, part of a Roman hunt. There are a hare and two deer, and a hound in pursuit.

These several scenes may seem to us singularly out of place, as decorations, on a funeral urn; but we know that they were quite in keeping with the notions of the Greeks and Romans, who lavished such vast sums of money in propitiating the manes of their great men by games of this character.

The *inscription*, which has been scratched, after the vessel was baked, with some sharp instrument, is perfectly clear and fresh; it could hardly have been more distinct, if it had been written only yesterday. It is in two lines. The first contains the words Secundus Mario. Under this, and a little to the right of it, we read Memn. N. Sac. VIIII. Valentinu. Legionis XXX. The urn was covered with a kind of saucer, of similar material, which effectually protected and preserved the inscription. The question is, how is this inscription to be interpreted? Mr. Roach Smith, in his letter to the *Essex Standard*, inclines to think that it may have been scratched by the owner, for his amusement; and that he has made the principal scene represented on the urn apply to some gladiatorial exhibition which he had witnessed. The letters Memn., standing over the head of the victorious gladiator, he would have to signify that a gladiator, named Memnon, or Memnius, had been so victorious; and that Sac, or rather Sec, VIIII, means that he had engaged as secutor nine times; and that Valentinu. Legionis XXX, means that a gladiator, named Valentinus, of the 30th legion, had been defeated in a manner similar to that here represented. Of Secundus Mario, over the bear, he says nothing. With all deference to a veteran antiquary, like Mr. Roach Smith, I cannot help thinking that the whole is one connected sepulchral inscription, having no reference to the figures on the urn, but to the deceased whose ashes were contained in it. It seems, indeed, reasonable to suppose that cinerary urns were seldom, or never, deposited without some mark to identify them. If such marks are now rarely to be met with, it may be that they have been effaced by the rude fingers of decay, that accretions, in course of time, may have filled up the grooves of the letters; whilst it is owing to the fortunate



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

I have also copied, from the same collection, an inscription which alludes to a case in which some sort of respect was shown to these wretched men, the gladiators. It seems that a person who had made such an exhibition (*munerarius*) had obtained great popularity by the performance, in which the retiarius and secutor were both killed; and the exhibitor erected a tablet to them. There occurs in it the expression, Secutor pugnarum VIII, a singular resemblance, it must be allowed, to Mr. Roach Smith's conjecture. He refers to one of the poor creatures having left a wife in great affliction:—

CONSTANCIVS MV-
 NERARIVS GLADIA-
 TORIBVS SVIS PROP-
 TER FAVOREM MV-
 NERIS MVNVS SEPV-
 LCHRVM DEDIT DE
 CORATO RHAETIA [retiaro]
 RIO QVI PERMIT. CA- [peremit]
 ERVLEVM ET PER-
 EMPTVS DECIDIT AM
 BOS EXTINXIT RV
 DIS VTROSQ. PROTE
 GIT ROGVS DECORA
 TVS SECVTCR PVG
 NARVM VIII. VALE
 RAE VXORI DOLO
 RE PRIVVM
 RELIQVIT.

I would just add, that we do not derive the full benefit afforded us by these notices of the barbarous habits which prevailed in ancient times among people of great mental accomplishments, unless we are led by them to value more highly, and promote more widely, that Divine faith which put these abominations to flight.

ST. NICHOLAS CHURCH, CASTLE HEDINGHAM.

BY THE REV. EDWARD L. CUTTS, B.A.

THE ground plan of the Parish Church of Castle Hedingham consists of a chancel, with a vestry on its north side; a nave of six bays, with clerestory, and two aisles; a south porch; and a western tower.

The chancel is built of fine hewn Barnack stone, with pilaster buttresses, and is a good example of the late transition Norman style.* It is lighted at the east end by a wheel window over three small pointed lancets; in each side there appear to have been originally four small lancets, but, at a later period, the two extreme lancets, in each side of the chancel, have been supplanted by larger windows, each consisting of a rather wide couplet.† These original windows are well moulded, with jamb shafts at the sides, and are very pretty windows. Inside, the splays of these little lancets are wide and round-headed, with shafts at the angles of the splay, and between each window is a narrow niche; so that the whole composition is an arcade of round-headed niches, alternately broad and narrow, resting upon the string course. The priest's door in the south side is round-headed with very nice ornamental mouldings and jamb shafts, of transition character. The vestry door in the north wall is, like the vestry, of late 15th century date. There are three stepped sedilia, and a small mutilated piscina in the north side: two large holes in the east wall, and one at the eastern end of the north wall, which have contained cupboards.

In one of the narrow niches of the south side are the faded traces of a mural painting; a few years ago it was much more perfect, and presented the effigies of a bishop,

* Morant says, "There was an old Church before this was rebuilt, and less than the present one, as appears by the foundations which are discovered just beneath the floor of the chancel." In the west end of the north aisle, there is built a plain little round-headed light, which may very possibly have been a part of this earlier Church. Aubrey de Vere the second Earl, 1194-1214, endowed this Church (*vide Monasticon*, vol. 1, p. 1021), and may very likely have built the early portions of the present fabric.

† Mr. Majendie is intending to remove these, and to restore the original windows.

or abbot, holding a pastoral staff in the left hand, with the right raised in the attitude of benediction; the low mitre, and the style of the costume, and of the drawing, were of a date about coeval with the fabric itself.

Some achievements of the de Veres hang upon the walls; three helmets of late date, each with a boar's head crest, a coronet, a pair of dilapidated gauntlets, and the irons upon which three or four banners of arms have rested; a shield and wooden sword of the Ashhursts; and a row of painted hatchments.

The early de Veres were buried in their Priory, at Earl's Colne, but John the fifteenth Earl, who died in 1539, was buried here; and has a fine large monument, of the black marble called Touch, in the middle of the chancel. We are saved all description of this elaborate specimen of the art of the period by the two very accurate and beautiful wood-cuts of its upper slab and its north side, which accompany this paper, for which wood-cuts the Society is indebted to the munificence of Ashhurst Majendie, Esq., the present possessor of the fine old place of the de Veres. There was, probably, an inscription on a brass label round the margin of the tomb; but, if so, it has disappeared, and I have not been able to find any record of an inscription.*

The chancel arch is pointed, with the peculiar zig-zag moulding often found with pointed arches of this period. The chancel screen is of rich late work, with the addition of doors of Jacobean character. The chancel floor is three shallow steps higher than that of the nave. The nave, of six bays, is divided from its narrow aisles by arcades of transition character. The piers are alternately round and octagonal, with square bases well elevated above the floor, and capitals with square abacus, and the stiff scanty edgy foliage peculiar to the period; the arches are round. There is a peculiarity in the easternmost bay of each aisle: the arches of this bay are pointed, with 14th century mouldings; and the eastern half of the capital and base of these two easternmost piers has been rounded, and moulded with 14th century mouldings. These alterations were, doubtless, for the adornment of chantry chapels, which occupied the eastern bays of the aisles; in each are niches for lamps or

* There was no inscription in Weever's time, A.D. 1631.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

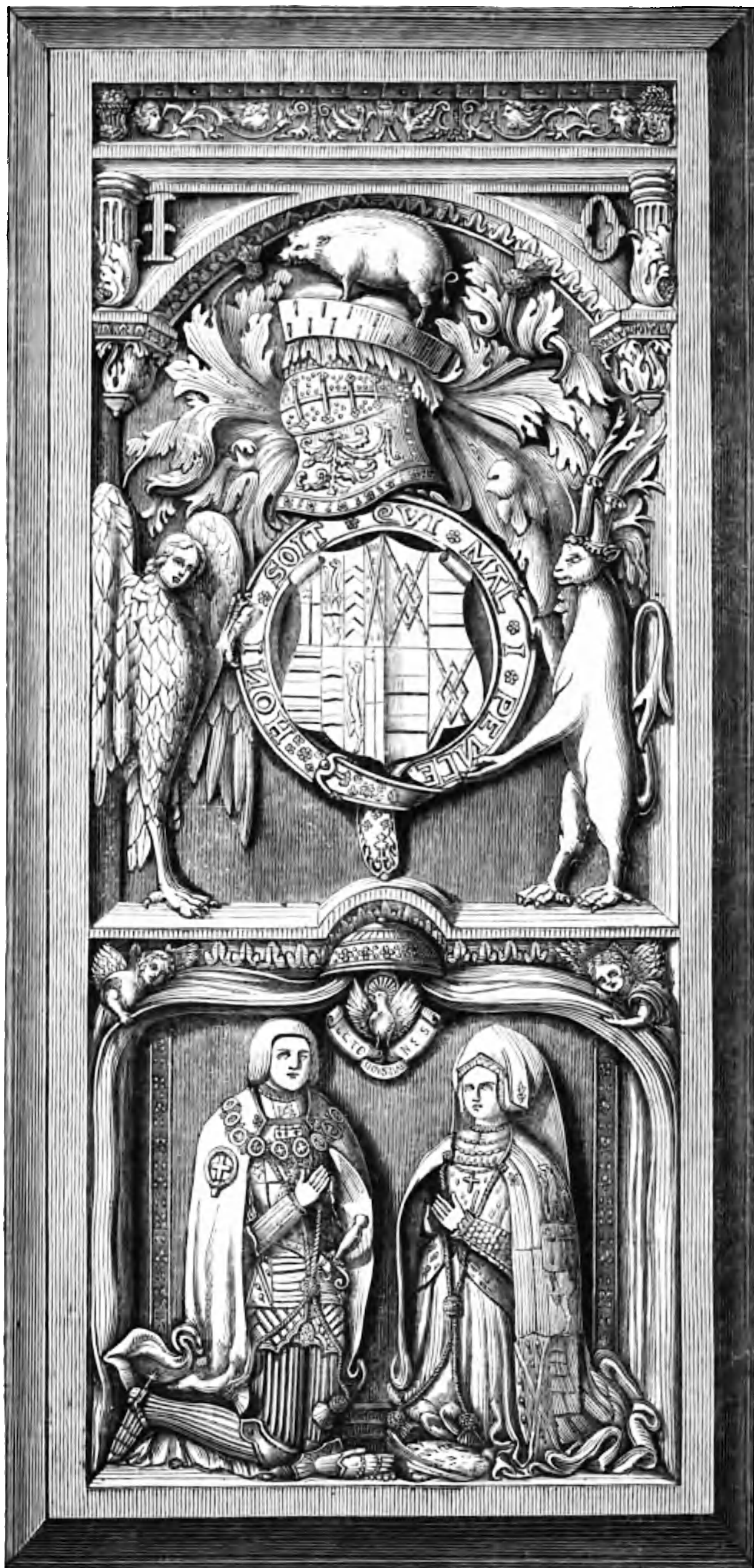
for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

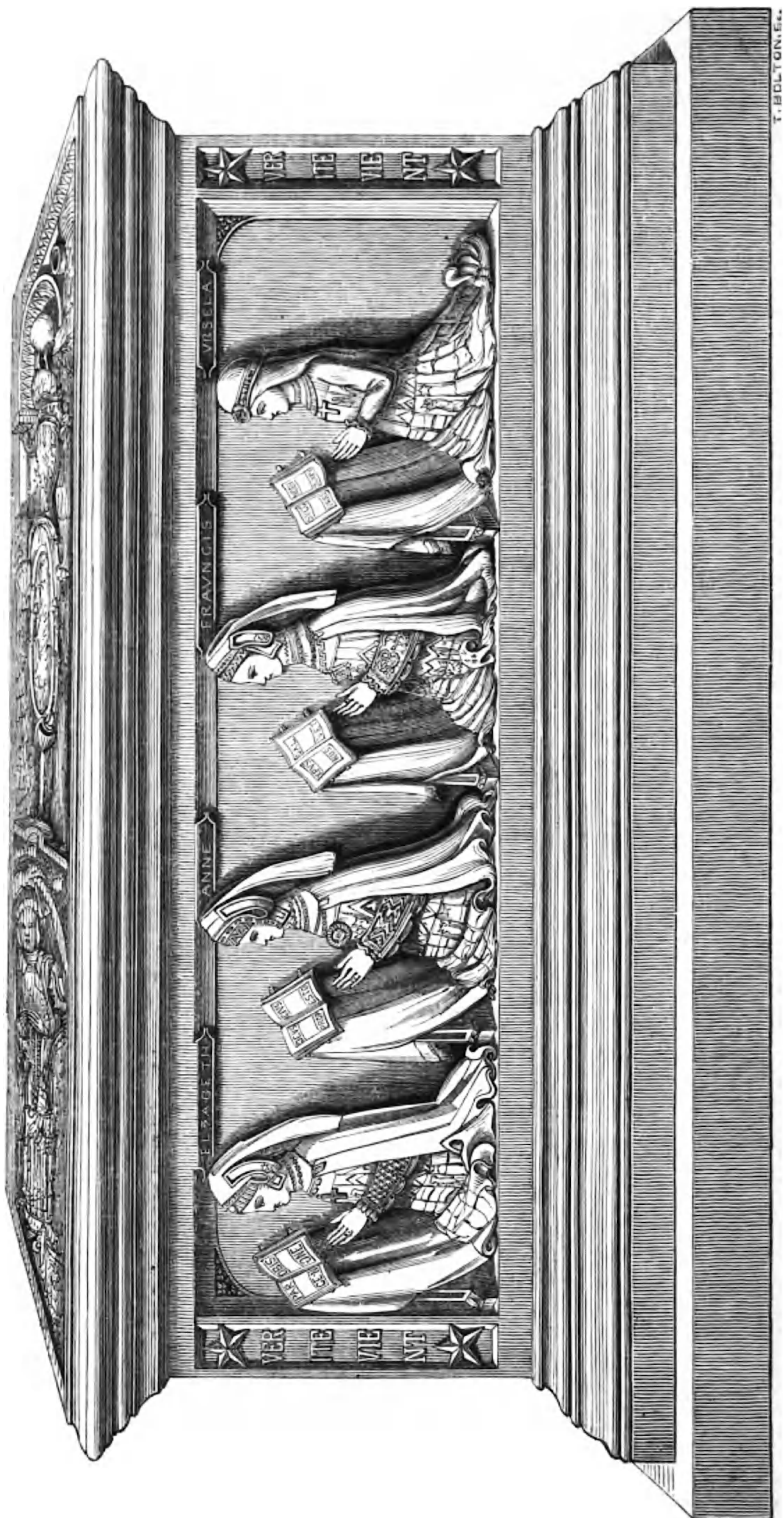




T. BOLTON. SC.

TOP OF TOMB OF THE EARL OF OXFORD, CASTLE HEDINGHAM CHURCH.





FRONT OF TOMB OF THE EARL OF OXFORD, CASTLE HEDINGHAM CHURCH.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

A mural monument to Daniel Sandford, Clerk, Rector of Mavesin Ridware, 1779.

A pavement slab to Ann, wife of the Rev. James Bones, 1776, aged 36.

Another to Rev. Christopher Langton, 1619..

Another to Rev. George Caswall, died 1807.

Another to Peter Edwards, Esq., of Doctors' Commons, late of Halstead, 1799, age 75.

Another in middle alley of nave, nearly concealed by the pews.

SECOND GENERAL MEETING, AT CHELMSFORD,
APRIL 19, 1852.

JOHN DISNEY, ESQ., PRESIDENT, IN THE CHAIR.

ANTIQUITIES, &c., EXHIBITED.

Mr. Disney exhibited a bell found at Blackmore Priory, date Rich. III.

Two stag bones, found 12 feet below the level of the soil, at Ingatestone.

Rev. A. Pearson exhibited an ossuarium, from Rome.

Rev. E. L. Cutts exhibited rubbings of Essex Brasses; and a signet ring, found in East Ham Church, supposed to be abbatial.

Tracings and drawings sent by Rev. C. E. Birch, of Wiston, relating to the discovery of a semi-circular apse, and several coffin stones, in Wiston Church.

Rev. F. Lowe exhibited a lithograph of the spire of Lowth Church, Lincolnshire. (Presented to the Society.)

Mr. Ashhurst Majendie exhibited his father's description of the Castle at Hedingham. (Presented.)

Mr. Albert Way exhibited a copy of the seal of Tiltey Abbey. (Presented.)

Dr. Duncan exhibited a drawing of the Colchester Sphynx.

A collection of first bronze Roman Coins found at Colchester.

A collection of fibulæ, bone and bronze pins and ligulæ, found in Colchester.

Mr. H. W. King exhibited a portion of an Antependium, representing the Crucifixion; 15th century.

Drawings of recently discovered coffin stones.

Mr. Chancellor exhibited Roman fictile ware, from Chelmsford and Witham; and drawings of the foundations recently discovered at Chelmsford.

Mr. G. Buckler exhibited drawings relating to frescoes in the restorations in and about East Ham Church.

Mr. Meggy exhibited a copy of the original edition of Morant's *Essex*, illustrated by 300 engravings; and a large paper copy (presented to the Society) of his re-print of Morant.

Dr. Bell exhibited drawings of the Colchester and Thorda Sphynxes.

The thanks of the Society were voted to Charles Gray Round, Esq., for his offer of the Castle, at Colchester, for the Museum of the Society.

PAPERS AND COMMUNICATIONS.

Mr. Chancellor read a paper on recent discoveries of Roman foundations in Chelmsford. (*See page 59.*)

Mr. H. W. King read some extracts from some ancient wills relating to Essex.

Mr. G. Buckler read a description of the frescoes in East Ham Church. (*See page 72.*)

Rev. E. L. Cutts read extracts from a MS. of the time of James II. (*See page 117.*)

Dr. Bell read a paper on the Sphynx found at Colchester. (*See page 64 for his condensed account.*)

PLACES VISITED.

The Museum and Church of Chelmsford.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



Mr. Harrod exhibited drawings of Cambridge, Norwich and Rising Castles.

Dr. Duncan exhibited a silver seal of one of the Archer family, found at Rivenhall. Sent by Mr. Harris, of Braintree.

Roman sepulchral remains, lately discovered in Colchester.

An unguentarium, found with a coin of Faustina, underneath a tessellated pavement in Colchester.

Casts of the seals relating to St. John's Abbey, Colchester.

Drawing, by Parish, of the Gatehouse of St. John's Abbey.

Drawings, by himself, of the mouldings built up in the rubble and facing of the modern Abbey Wall.

Mr. Buckler exhibited plans and drawings of Maplestead Church, Essex; Temple Church, London; the Sepulchre Church, Cambridge; and the Sepulchre Church, Northampton.

PAPERS AND COMMUNICATIONS.

Professor Marsden read extracts from a MS. found in the Castle Library, Colchester, relating to Sir Simon D'Ewes.

Mr. Majendie read a paper on Hedingham Castle. (*See page 75.*)

Mr. Almack read a paper on the de Veres. (*See page 83.*)

Mr. Harrod explained the objects of interest around and within Hedingham Castle.

Hon. R. C. Neville contributed a paper on Infant Urn Burial. (*See page 89.*)

Dr. Duncan contributed a paper on St. John's Abbey, Colchester.

Mr. Buckler read a paper on the Round Churches. (*See page 110.*)

P L A C E S V I S I T E D .

Hedingham Castle.

Hedingham Church.

Little Maplestead Church.

LIST OF ROMAN POTTERS' NAMES

UPON SAMIAN WARE

NOW IN THE COLLECTION OF THE HON. R. C. NEVILLE,

AT AUDLEY END.

I CANNOT communicate the subjoined list of Roman potter's names, without prefacing it with a few remarks on them, as well as the subject in general. However trivial it may appear at first sight, upon mature consideration it will be found replete with interest, for the investigations of kindred societies to our own, have been so successful in elucidating the history of the past, by an examination and comparison of ancient relics, tending to throw light upon the arts, customs, and lives of former nations, that the name even of a humble potter inscribed upon his own ware, in large Roman capitals, cannot be read without inspiring a certain feeling of reverence, and suggesting to the mind of the Archæologist the question, whether after the lapse of seventeen or eighteen centuries, the names of Spode, Wedgwood, and other modern artificers will be perpetuated in like manner,—I trow not. But in the East, on the shores of Asia Minor and the islands of the Archipelago, these names have a higher interest, and are literally of historical value, since they are there found upon the handles of diotæ in great numbers, and denote not only the title of the fabricator, but that of the principal magistrate of the city or state to which they belong; and to these is sometimes added the month in which they were made, so that it might be possible to fix the precise date of each individual manufacture. But this applies especially to the above named localities, and appertains rather to the annals of Greece than of Rome. The Romans do not appear to have adopted a similar plan, although the names of their potters sometimes appear on the handles of amphoræ; unless they

belong to a particular legion they have no reference to any but the maker: on the large dishes known as mortaria, they are found in considerable numbers, but in general they are confined to the superior description of fine red glazed earthenware, called Samian. It would appear as if the makers were ashamed to affix their names to wares of an inferior class, for an example of the genuine Samian vessels is seldom met with, on which the potter has not imprinted his name or stamp; for they used often a certain symbol to designate their own handiwork as well as letters, or in their place. A good example of this is furnished by the number of plain Samian ware dishes, ornamented with an ivy-leaf border, which have invariably no other potter's mark upon them. Several of them appear in my collection, and I have besides some examples of a different form; one is engraved below, and is stamped upon a plain red dish, found in one of the Roman tumuli, at Thornborough, Bucks, opened in 1839, by the Duke of Buckingham; another also engraved below, is in the form of the Roman figure ten multiplied; and a third, in the form of an eight; while a fourth, is composed of simple concentric circles about the diameter of a four-penny-piece. But these are exceptions to the general rule: the most usual form is the name of the maker in the nominative case, alone sometimes, like MINNA: or TITIVS: sometimes with the verb, as ROPPVVS.FE. or F. for fecit made: but the most common is the genitive case alone, as SILVANI: or followed by O. or OFF: for officinâ: from the work-shop, and sometimes indeed the OFF: precedes the name, as OF: LVPINI: the genitive is also as frequently followed by M or MA for manu, signifying by the hand, as CEREALI.M while like PRISCILI.MANV: or MOSSI.MAN: in the list below, this form is often printed at full length. The following anecdote will not be devoid of interest while upon this subject, illustrating the errors into which antiquaries of the old school have been unwittingly led, but which have happily been dispelled by more recent researches, and as it happened to myself I can vouch for its accuracy. A late academical dignitary was displaying to me a number of Roman vessels discovered in a burying ground, in Cambridgeshire. "They are rendered more interesting" he remarked, "for you see we can identify the



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

[All not marked to the contrary from Chesterford.]

ACAPA·F

L·ADN·ADGENI ... A fac-simile of this is given in the Journal of the Archæo. Institute. Vol. 11.

ALBVCI

In the list of Potters' stamps from Chesterford, in the Journal; two of these.

ALBVCIANI ...

ALBVNI

The fifth letter doubtful, apparently half an N.

AND .. N·I·M ... As printed, perhaps ANDORNI or ERNI.

ANDERNI·M: ...

ASIATICI·M ... Doubtful.

ATILLANI·M ...

AVENTINI·M ... On embossed ware between pattern and bottom.

AVITI·M

BANOLVCCI ...

BELINICCI

BELSVS·F:

BONOXVS·F ...

CARATEDO ...

CARETI

CASSVSCA ...

CASSIVSCA ...

} Both these names very clear with and without the I.

CEC:

CELSI∞·M

The last letter perhaps for ANI. Fac-simile given in Institute Journal.

CENSORINI ... In the pattern on a fragment of embossed bowl.

CERIALI·M

The first letter broken.

CINTVS·M

CINTVSMVS ... On an embossed bowl between the rim and pattern.

- CINTVSSA
- CONATI
- CONATIVS
- CONNERTI·M ... Given in Institute Journal as for COBNERTI. The two N's are distinct.
- CVNO ·· CI or CL Thus given in Archæological Institute Journal, Vol. 11. Found at Arkesden.
- CVNOPVS: FEC:
- DESTER·F
- DIVICA
- DIVICATVS ... This name is perfect.
- DOI ICCI..... In a pattern on embossed ware. DOIVICCVS is given in Mr. Wright's list of names in the Celt, the V below and between the I's.
- ▼
- DVOCIS
- DRIPPINI
- GIINI
- Imperfect: probably for GENI. From Bartlow.
- GEMIN·F
- GEMINI·F
- Both this and preceding appear perfect.
- GENITOR·F ...
- GRAATVS·F ...
- HABILIS·F
- HABILIS·M
- INV····· Sic: in a pattern on an embossed fragment.
- IANVARIS
- IVVENI·M·
- IVS ·· I ·· MA ... Perhaps IVSTI.
- OF·LVPINI
- MACCVS
- MACIRV·
- MACRIANI· ...
- MACRINVS
- First and second letter united.
- MAIIRI·M ...

- MALIVRN
MANNA
MARCVS·F
MARCI·MA: ...
MARTIALIS: ... This name is in the possession of Mr. Cocks, of Hatfield Broad Oak, near which place it was found.
MARTI·M From Bartlow.
MASCVLVS This is in the collection of William F. Maitland, Esq. at Stansted, where it was found on his property.
MICCI
MINNA·
MINVLI·M
OF·MONTI Found at Welwyn. A fac-simile in Institute Journal.
MOSSI·MAN ...
MOS·... Fragmentary.
MV In letters three-fourths of an inch long, in fragmentary embossed pattern.
MVX·TVLLI ... On an embossed bowl between rim and pattern.
NAMILLANI ...
NASSI·S·F
NASSO From Welwyn, Herts.; the first letter doubtful.
OSBIMACA
OSBV Imperfect.
PA Fragmentary.
PACDER·NI The third letter joined to the fourth D has the appearance of an Omega.
PATRICI
PAVΛΛI·M ... The fourth and fifth letters are small Greek Lambda's.
PANLIANI·O:
OF·PONTI: This name also belongs to Mr. Cocks, of Hatfield, and was found with MARTIALIS.
PRIMANI



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

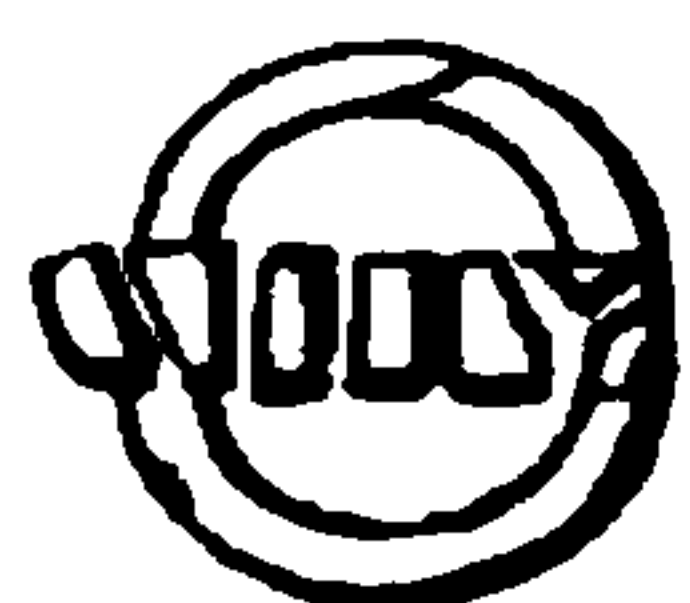
\$8.99/month

Continue

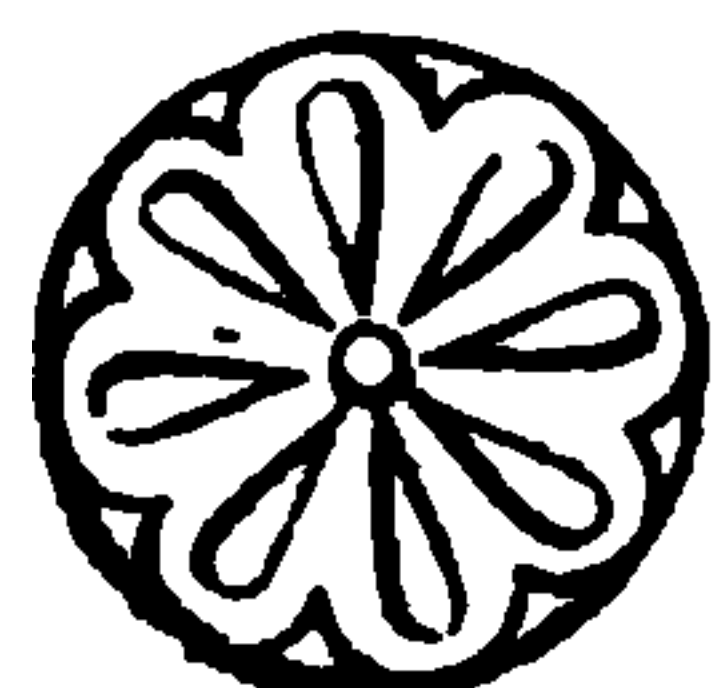
*Fair usage policy applies



- VNVS·F A fac-simile is given in Institute Journal, Vol. 11.
- VENI·M
- VENVIOR Sic: there are two of these exceedingly clear as given
with the terminal R reversed.
- VICARVS
- VICTORI·M Two examples of this.
- VIRTVS·F Doubtful.
- VIII·V



Compare a mark found at Caerleon—IVVIII—
Lee, Roman Building, pl. 2, fig. 5.



Found on a bowl at Foxcote, Bucks, 1839. There
is besides a mark of two plain line circles one
within the other on the bottom of a bowl from
Chesterford, with a dozen other names which
are illegible.

NOTICES OF SOME ANCIENT WILLS OF INHABITANTS OF THE COUNTY OF ESSEX.

BY H. W. KING, ESQ.

(Read at the Chelmsford Meeting.)

THOSE antiquaries who have devoted themselves more especially to heraldic and genealogical researches, and to the investigation of the descent of estates, have often, I believe, felt a difficulty, on occasions like the present, in submitting a paper on this branch of archæology; as it is hardly to be expected that the mere recital of a family pedigree, or the history of the descent of an estate, can prove very interesting even to the most ardent antiquaries. However valuable and necessary such researches may be, the materials collected, are ordinarily better adapted for insertion in the pages of a county history, than to form the subject of a public discourse. But there are some documents connected with family and territorial history, which I am anxious to bring under the notice of the members of the Essex Archæological Society, namely, the wills of ancient inhabitants of this county. We have stated in our Prospectus that the primary object of the formation of this Society is—the gradual completion of the county history. The prosecution of researches into every branch of archæology is, of course, conducive to this end. But I am now speaking with especial reference to the family and territorial history of the county. Those who are in any degree conversant with this subject, will attest that, as a matter of fact, it is less difficult to trace the descent of a family or an estate, it may almost be said from the Norman Conquest to the reign of Charles I., than from that time to our own. Since the abolition of the “*Inquisitiones post mortem*,” and the Heraldic Visitations of the counties of the 17th century, we possess no means of deducing the descent of a family or an estate (except where the owners can furnish materials from their own archives), unless by reference to the wills preserved in the London and County Registries.

Now from these rich repositories of archæological information, we are virtually excluded, inasmuch as it would exhaust all the funds of the Essex Archæological Society, in making the requisite researches for the completion of the history of the Hundred in which we are now assembled. Therefore it is, that these introductory observations are submitted to the meeting, with the hope that Societies formed for prosecuting researches into the History, Arts and Monuments of the Early and Middle Ages, will exercise an influence which shall ultimately impress upon the Legislature the desirability of affording, at least to such associations as these, inexpensive means of pursuing enquiries, having for their sole object, the elucidation of the early history of this country.

Independently of the evidence contained in ancient wills, in relation to genealogy and landed property, they furnish us with most valuable information regarding the state of society, at various early periods—the manners and customs of the age—the style in which the residences of different classes of persons were furnished—and the articles and appliances of domestic use. Sometimes they may be found to fix precisely the date of the restoration of a church—the building of an aisle—the foundation of a chantry—or the construction of a tomb, facts of the greatest importance, as we possess but little documentary evidence on these points. For although the architect and ecclesiologist can determine, with general accuracy, the dates of different portions of an ecclesiastical edifice, it is always more satisfactory, positively, to confirm their opinions, as well as interesting to identify the founders and benefactors. Various other information may be deduced from wills, which will readily suggest itself to every archæologist; and it seems needless to dwell longer upon a subject, the importance of which must be fully recognized. During the examination and perusal of numerous ancient manuscripts relating to this county, I have met with several wills of its ancient inhabitants. I do not believe they are by any means the most interesting which are in existence, though they are the only ones which have been readily accessible to me. From these I have made such extracts as appear to be of most interest; omitting, for reasons stated at the commencement, such matters as relate exclusively to the bequest of landed property.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

to putt the saide tenemente and curtilage into the rule and governance of sixe sufficiente men in the stede of feoffees, to th'intent as now followeth,—that is to wyte, for to kepe with an obite ones in the yeare in the churche of Kelvedon for ev'more, ffor the soules of me the said Thomas Marler, and Elizabeth my wyff, and for John Marler the second, and Alice his wyff, and for all their children, wth all christen soules, under this forme. That is to wite, for the Vicar there for the beede role kepte dulye, and for dirige to be said with note on the morrowe for all the soules above said, ij^s. Also to the church clarke singinge at dirige and masse iij^d, and all other prestes and clarkes beinge there and helpinge at dirige and masse with note, to be rewarded by the discession of my feoffees. Also the sexton there doinge his office for the same terme ij^d. Also I assigne two poundes and a halfe of wax to burne abowte the herse at the same dirige and masse, and the overplus thereof that shall leave after masse to kepe one taper burninge before our Ladye in the chauncell, all the yeare after, duringe the time of divine service. Also to the poure people within the same towne dwellinge, everye yeare uppon y^e same obite, iii^s iv^d and as for breade and ale that shal be spente in the church after dirige, with all other thinge that shall be nedeful for the saide obite, to be doon by the discession of my feoffees of the saide tenement and curtilage, after that the ferme thereof will strecht, painge the lordes rent, and kepinge due and sufficient reparacons, by the ov'sighte and counsell of the monk bailif of Westemestre that tyme beinge, and seinge thes P'myses suffycientlye done, that it continewe for ev'more. I will that he shall have for his labour x^s to be paide by the hands of myne execut^r.

Also I will desire and praye the said monke Bailif that for the time shalbe that he yearlye take a newe and accompte of two of the said feoffes in the same tenement and curtilage for the same obite at the Court holde at Kelvedon about the ffeaste of Mary Magdalen having for his labour xij^d for a gallon of wine. Also I will that the Highe Stewarde beinge their at the same courte, and helpinge to the same accompte shall have for his labour vi^d for a bottell of wyne. And if the High Steward be not ther at the courte to helpe to the same accompt, then I will that the said vi^d that he should have for wyne be disposed and delte amonge the poore people of the same towne dwellinge by the discession of the same monke baylif as often as it shall fortune the High Steward to be absent at that court. Also I will that the Under Steward being there, shall have for his labour to entre and write the same accompt iv^d. And yf it shall fortune the said vi men to decease, so that there be but two of them lyvinge, I will that they towe make a surrender into the lordes handes of the same t'mte and curtilage, so that a newe estate be made to other vi men at the discession of the monke baylif, with iv of his tennantes, suche as he will take to him, to th'intente in p'forminge of the said obite for ev'more. And I also will that the said monke baylif shall reward the said ij accomptants for their labour and busines, the which Rewarde, with all other Rewardes and charges above rehersed, I will that they shall growe yearly and be paid of the saide ten'mte and curtilage, except this which I have assigned to be paide to the monke baylif by the hands of my execut^r for his benevolence and labour, in p'forminge of the saide obite.

And the overplus of the revenewes of the said Tenements and Curtilage all charges answerod and paide, I will that it Remyne and be delyvered

yerely to th'oner and worshippe of godde and of our ladye, and to the profite of the churche of Kelvedon, jncontiente after the saide accompte.

The testator next proceeds to devise his lands and tenements lying in Kelvedon and Rivenhall; some to his wife for her life, and the rest to her during the nonage of his son Stephen, and ultimately the whole to go to his son. But in default of heirs male of Stephen Marler, then all his estates were to

“Remayne hole to the p'ish churche of Kelvedon for ev'more,” to the intent “that ev'ye iij years therbe an honest and well-disposed prest hired to singe by the hole yere in the church of Kelvedon, for the soules of me the said Thomas Marler, and Elizabeth my wyff, John Marler the second and Alice his wife, John Marler the thirde and Elizabeth his wife, my father and mother, with all xten soules, he havinge for his wages for th'ole yere x markes; and th' overplus of the same entrest too gathered within the said same three yeres, above all costes and charges, I will it be put and delyvered to the use and profite of Kelvedon church for to by therewth such a jewell or ornament to the church as that money will reche to, and no coste to the pysh, save that the value may be knowne to the pyshe, and whose gyfte it is.”

There are very lengthy and elaborate directions for the management of the estate (in the event of its falling to the Church of Kelvedon), in which the testator seems to have provided for every contingency. There are also provisions for rewarding the High Steward, Deputy Steward, and accountants, for their services; and, in case of their absence, their reward were to be “deled among the poure of the same towne dwelling.” The testator concludes thus—

“The residewe of all my goods and cattells not bequeathed and assignede, in whose hands that they be founde, I give and bequethe to myne execut^r to bury my bodye, to pay my debtes, to fullfill this my laste will and testamente, and to dispose for the wealthe of my soule as they se mooste worshippe and pleasure to Godde, and moste profite to my sowle. Whome I ordaine and make, Elizabeth my wyff, Willm Weston cetezen and mercer of London, and John Charter of Colchestre ffyshmongre. In witnesse and recorde of Sir Richarde Norfolke, vicare of Kelvedon, Walter Draper of Aldham, Willm Strutte of Kelvedon, John Clerke, John Barrie and other.”

This will was proved before the official of the Archdeacon of Colchester at Coggeshall, 11th July, 1494.

The next I shall proceed to notice, is the will of a person of humbler grade of life. John Creke, the weller, of Hockley, in the Hundred of Rochford. What a 'weller' was I should have been at a loss to determine, did not the will afford a clue to the signification. The testator commences:—

In the name of God Amen. The 28 daye of the monthe Marche, in the yere of our Lorde God 1547. I John Creke of Hockley in the County of Essex, beinge of parfitt mynde and memorie, make and ordeigne this my last will and testament in manner and forme followinge. Firste I betake my soule to the m'eye of Allmightie God, and my bodie to be buried in Cristen burial. Item I geve to the High Aulter of Hockley 3s. 4d., and to the same cherche 6s. 8d.

There is here, you will observe, no commendation of the soul to our Lady and the Holy Company of Heaven, as was usually the case in ante-Reformation wills; yet the customary bequest to the High Altar is retained. Mass continued to be celebrated up to this time. It was not till November, 1547, that Parliament met, and commenced a further reformation of the services, and about the middle of 1548 the first Common Prayer-book in English was completed, and substituted for the Latin Missal. The testator continues:—

Item, I geve to Thomas Creke my sone, my saltcote and four ledde belonging to the said salthouse, with all other implements as a 'weller' should have, but no salte.

John Creke was evidently a manufacturer of salt, which the term 'weller' seems to signify. I have not found this word in any glossary of ancient, modern, or provincial words, but conclude it was one of the latter. The leads are obviously the pans in which the seawater underwent the process of evaporation, and this manufacture was a very important branch of industry during the middle ages. Salt was not found in a fossil state before the 17th century. The word saltcote is commonly used for a salt pit; and here it seems to signify the shed or house in which the pit was constructed. He next disposes of his land and tenements in the usual form, and proceeds:—

Item I geve to Joan my daughter 23s. 4d. and her mother's best gyrdell. Item I geve to Agnes my daughter 3s. 8d. and her mother's second gyrdell. Item I will that John Cramer pay to Agnes Pearson 8s., and therefore to have his horseleise and cowleise until michilmas next.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



To return to the will:—

And to my overseeres hereof I make Thomas Stephyne th'elder of Hockley and John Cramer, and theye to have for theyre laboure 6s. 8d. apece, and finally my will is that eche of my sones shalbe ruled by th'other, and yf any of them be stubborn or sturdy and will not be ruled by his bretheren and myne ov'seres shall forfitt £10 to his bretheren of his parte of goods as my will is.

This final clause was exceedingly well meant, but the enforcement of its conditions upon a refractory son would probably not have been so easy. Several sons disputing about their paternal inheritance, each to be ruled by the other, might cause no inconsiderable litigation to determine on whom the charge of stubbornness should rest.

There were subsequently some legal proceedings relative to the property of John Creke, to which I only advert, because there is a document which seems to fix a time when a bridge was actually extant over the River Crouch, at Hullbridge. In a view of frank pledge, taken in the reign of Elizabeth, and drawn up in the abbreviated Law Latin of the time, I find that John Creke held a tenement called le Swanne, lying near Whulbridge, and a messuage with appurtenances situate and lying near le Swanne on one part, and a bridge there called Whulbridge 'et pontem ibidem vocatum Whulbridge' on the other part, of which two tenements, one was sunk. 'Quorum quidem duorum tenementorum unus submersus est.' Pons we know is a landing place as well as a bridge; and the meaning of the word bridge is very uncertain, as it was variously applied. But Gough, in his additions to Camden, says that the piles of a bridge remain in the Crouch at this place. If 'pons' here is to be understood as a bridge, then was it existing in the time of Elizabeth, and this is the only record of the fact that I know of. One of the tenements having sunk, perhaps the bridge was also in a dilapidated condition at the same time, and submersed also not long afterwards.

Robert Camock, whose will I shall next notice, was the son of Thomas Camock, who was possessed of considerable estates in Layer Marney and neighbouring parishes, and the father of Captain Thomas Camock, who lies buried in

the Church of All Saints, Maldon, and distinguished himself by his elopement and clandestine marriage with Frances daughter of the Earl of Warwick. This will commences—

“In the Name of God Amen, the nyne and twenty day of January in the xxiv yeare of the reign of our most glorious Sovereigne Lady Elizabeth &c. &c. I Robert Camock of Layer Marney in the county of Essex, Gentleman, beinge sicke of bodye and yet of sounde mynde, thanks be given to Almightye God, do ordain my last will and testament. First I recomende my soule to Almightye God my maker creator and redeemer, believing most surely that by the death and bloodshedding of Jesus Christ, I shall be made partaker of the Heavenly felicity among the chosen servants of God. First, I will that my body be buried within the church of Layer Marney.”

He next disposes of his estates, but I shall omit all notice of these, referring only to the more interesting part of the will, the disposition of his effects, as follows:—

“I give to my wife a gowne of mine furred with white, also my newe Bible of the greatest volume. Item, all my household stuffe and implements of what kind and nature soever they shall be, (except all my furniture of armour) which I give to my son Thomas Camock, and except also my horsemyll, the brasse called the leade in the brewing howse with the yelde fatt, the cole fatt, the meal fatt, and troughes.”

In consideration of his wife having the household stuff, she was to pay Mary daughter of Thomas Camock, £10 on her marriage, and £20 at her death. The next bequests to his wife were six seame of wheat, and a quantity of silver plate, thus described:—

“5 silver pots parcell guilt, and one tone pott double guilt with a cover, which my son bought last in London for me. One dozen of silver spoons marked with her name and myne, and my goblet of silver. One silver bowle, my silver salt parcell guilt, one of my stone potts covered with silver and guilt, w^h she shall make choice of. And one pott of silver and guilt which her uncle Eyre gave her. And all my best geldings and my stone gelding next the best, with her side saddle her bridle her pillions and one other saddle.”

Then follows the bequest of various parcels of land. After this many bequests of angels of gold, old angels of gold, ryals of gold, and old ryals of gold, in sums varying from one to three to each person, to friends not to buy, but to get manufactured into rings. A century before Mr. Camock might have founded an obit, but now he bequeaths 5 marks

for 10 godly sermons to be preached in Layer Marney church, by the parson of the same parish, or some other learned man by his appointment, for the space of two years and a half after his decease, that is, every quarter a sermon; and his executors were to pay to the parson for every such sermon 6s. 8d.; and immediately after his decease money was to be distributed to the poor of Layer Marney, Langenho, Layer Bretton, Much Burch and Copford; and to poor prisoners in Colchester gaol. To John Willson, parson of Aldham, 40s., on condition that he preached his funeral sermon, and four sermons besides, within a quarter of a year after his decease, in the Church of Layer Marney, over and besides those above specified; and 40s. for the repairs of the church when need should be. This will was proved in 1585.

In the following wills there is much of almost patriarchal simplicity; money was scarce, and with the exception of some parcels of land and tenements the bequests are almost confined to flocks, cattle and household utensils. The testators would appear to be substantial yeomen of the period.

John Smith, of Bradwell, husbandman, in his will dated 1558, desires to be buried in the churchyard of that parish, he bequeaths house and land to his wife, and then to his several sons in succession. Unto Abraham a cove that was the gift of his godfather. To his daughter Rose a sheep and a lamb. To his son Richard his posted bed wholly as it standeth with all thereto belonging. Also to his daughter Rose a feather bed, one brass pot, 3 pieces of pewter and 5s. 5d. in money which was the gift of her grandmother. To his 3 youngest sons and to Rose his daughter, unto every one of them three pieces of pewter.

The will of Middle John Whitelocke, a yeoman of Little Totham, is dated in the year 1500. He describes himself as sick in body, but of whole mind and good memory, and says first—

I comende my sowle to Almightye God and unto his Blessed Mother, and to all the Saints of Heaven, and my body to be buried in the church yearde of Little Totham.

He next disposes of copyhold lands. Then follow bequests to not less than 28 different persons (of whom five were his god-children) of sums varying from 12. pence to



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

hold stuff as the first named, and each of them also a 'brass pott.' This latter article must have been deemed of considerable value and importance, from its frequent mention in numerous early wills which have come under my notice. John Crippes, his eldest son, was appointed sole executor; but if he happened not to live and return safe out of the Queen's Majesty's service from sea, then Johanna the daughter was to be executrix.

From these ancient documents, such portions only have been selected as serve in any degree to illustrate the manners, customs and state of society in this county during the 15th and 16th centuries. I am fully conscious that it is but a small contribution to the stock of information which is yet to be derived from the perusal of the mass of records relating to Essex, which are in existence in various places.

The importance of Wills and Inventories, for the purposes to which I have referred, has of late years especially engaged the attention of Archæologists. One learned society, which exists under the presidency of a nobleman of this county, has published a valuable and interesting collection of ancient wills from the Registry of Bury St. Edmunds. The Sussex Archæological Association has also published some valuable notices of early wills relating to that county, an example which I trust our own and other societies may be enabled to follow, for the mere preservation of such records answers no practical end, unless they can be made available for historical purposes, when they have almost ceased to be useful for any other. The collection of facts, and evidences from these testamentary documents, I believe to be one most important means by which the history of this great county, so rich in the vestiges of antiquity of the early and middle ages, is to be perfected.

A DESCRIPTION OF SOME MURAL PAINTINGS DISCOVERED IN HADLEIGH CHURCH.

BY THE REV. W. E. HEYGATE, M.A.

THE Church of St. James, of Hadleigh-at-the-Castle, is an early Norman structure, consisting of a nave and chancel, separated by a plain and massive semi-circular arch. It was originally lighted by small round headed windows, widely splayed, of which a large number remains. It had north, south and west doorways, of corresponding character. Various alterations and insertions were effected at subsequent periods. The earliest was the conversion of the easternmost window, on the north side of the nave, into a tall lancet light, which was blocked *temp.* Henry VII., by the construction of a rood stair in the thickness of the wall. About the reign of Edward II., a pointed south doorway was inserted under the original Norman arch; in the Decorated period a two-light window was set in the south side of the chancel; and three perpendicular windows were afterwards inserted in the nave. In the jambs of the windows, and in other parts of the Church, are several small niches which once contained statuettes of saints. The chancel arch, has shallow rounded niches on either side, which, early in the 15th century, were pierced with cinquefoiled hagioscopes. There are no mouldings in the early doors or windows, and the ornamentation seems to have consisted entirely of colours. The walls of the chancel—which is not yet restored—remain unexamined; but the nave was a mass of drawing from east to west, from the floor to the wallplate. The paintings found, were of four distinct periods. I will notice these in the order of their discovery, the inverse of their date.

First, after divers coats of whitewash had been removed, appeared huge entablatures, containing texts. The colour of these frames was orange-yellow: they were of Jacobean character, and had been executed with considerable care. Of the same date was a border pattern, some twelve inches

wide, on the north wall, about six feet from the chancel arch, and running perpendicularly from the ground to the roof. This border had some merit, but, as far as appeared, was solitary, and answered to nothing else.

Next, and under these Jacobean texts, appeared, on the west face of the chancel arch, the Lord's Prayer and Commandments, in a dark red framework, of greater freedom in design, and earlier date. Under one of the same Jacobean inscriptions, on the south side of the Church, and extending from the door under one window, and between it and the next window, came a picture representing the legend of St. George and the Dragon, evidently executed during the 15th century. The subject was very elaborately treated; it exhibited an extensive landscape, with meadow, hill, a winding stream, and trees with birds among their branches. The Saint, on horseback, occupied the foreground, charging, with lance in rest, the huge dragon, whose convolutions of tail were carried out of the picture to the right. The equestrian figure was remarkably bold and spirited. He was habited in a suit of armour of the period, which, unfortunately, was greatly effaced about the body. The helmet, the visor of which was down, was adorned with two feathers, one gold the other red; and the armour and trappings of the horse were also ornamented with gold. Hard by, on the right, knelt the princess, whom the prowess of the hero-saint was rescuing from the jaws of the monster to which she was to have been sacrificed. In the distance, near the top of the picture, was the royal palace or castle, with towers and curtain walls, crenellated and pierced with loopholes. Upon the battlements stood the King and Queen, wearing crowns, and the figures of both were admirably executed. When first discovered, the colours of the dresses and the gilding of the crowns and armour were very brilliant, but they faded very shortly after exposure to the atmosphere. The faces of the figures had been purposely slashed with a chisel before the Jacobean work was executed, and the painting not being on the original plaster came off with the coats of whitewash above it. In the midst of this painting, coats of arms were emblazoned in several places, only one of which was sufficiently perfect to be deciphered, namely, gu. a chev. engr. or, between three plates, each charged with a greyhound courant sa. collared. These arms have not yet been appro-



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



a trumpet, from which a banner hung. A portion of this remains.

3. On the western side of No. 1, and touching it, was the figure of a saint, very indistinct, standing, supposed by some to be S. James the Less, bearing a club, the instrument of his martyrdom; but to others it appeared to be a female, with folded hands, raised in the attitude of prayer, beneath the outer robe.

4. On the south side of the west wall was a colossal figure, almost obliterated, which, on comparing it with a drawing from Lingfield Church (vol. i., p. 1., *Transactions of the Surrey Archæological Society*), appears to me to have been that of S. Michael.

5. On the western splay of the lancet window, 7 feet by 18 inches, is a figure of S. Thomas of Canterbury, vested in full pontificals, the right hand elevated in benediction, the left holding the crozier; over his head, in Lombardic characters, is inscribed, **BEATVS. TOMAS.**

The history of this painting is instructive. First, there is no doubt that the window superseded a round headed one of earlier age. Then, perhaps contemporaneously, the painted window and the painting were introduced, or, at any rate, at no great distance of time from each other. Then, about the time of Henry VII., the lower part of the splay was cut away, carrying part of S. Thomas with it, for the sake of erecting a wooden staircase, which ran inside between the window, now blocked up as far as the spring of its arch, and a brick partition, which has now been removed with the stairs, and the window opened; so that the painting stands as it did the day it was finished, except that the lower portion was destroyed by men who lived before the Reformation. Beneath this window, on removing some of the masonry necessary in effecting the alterations, was found an early niche, the back of which was richly adorned with painting of foliage. A later niche had superseded this nearly in the same position.

More paintings will, probably, be disclosed when we are rich enough to begin upon the chancel, which sadly needs restoration. I will only add the thought how different our parish Churches might be, and at how little cost their present coldness and dreariness could be removed, if the Clergy only knew how to draw in bold outline upon the walls.

Failures in this could be easily removed, unlike failures in stone and wood, and still more unlike errors in the spiritual fabric, and a vast amount of didactic ornament would soon be attained by this means. Parishes would be proud of the talent of their Curate, and Puritan rigidity would die away, if people were only careful of their subjects, and endeavoured, in wisdom and charity, to avoid needless offence. And what, if some scrupulous or timid authority ordered a particular drawing to be removed? Let him be asked to suggest a substitute, a design which he approves. Please him, and carry on the general work, backed by his authority. But, by all means, let good patterns of foliage, canopies, &c., be obtained from competent persons, and let the drawing be thoroughly ecclesiastical in its character, severe and distinct, like the truths of the Gospel.

W. E. H.

ARCHITECTURAL ACCOUNT OF THE REMAINS OF COGGESHALL ABBEY.

BY THE REV. EDWARD L. CUTTS, B.A., HON. SEC.

(The Illustrations of this Paper are presented by the Writer.)

As the traveller from Colchester, along the westward road which follows the track of the old British and Roman road from Camulodunum to Verulamium, reaches the entrance to the little town of Coggeshall, let him pause and look about him. On the right, he will see a paddock rising up to some gardens on its further side; he will catch a glimpse of a noble yew hedge in one of them; and Scotch firs and Cedars of Lebanon raise their picturesque forms above the mass of lower foliage; and between them he will see the tower of the Church, looking well proportioned and handsome, and all the better that the body of the Church, which is disproportionately large, is hidden behind the trees. Turning to the left, he will see some meadows, running down from the road to the little river Blackwater; he will catch a gleam of a reach of the river, as it bends in its course and flows directly away from him, between a grove of trees on the left hand, and an old fashioned farmhouse on the right, with three whitewashed gables and two groups of octagonal brick chimney shafts. The pleasant meadow, with the river winding through it, and a group of cattle standing mid leg deep in the watering place just at its bend; and the gleam and sparkle of the water, as it flows away southward under the grove; and the picturesque old farmhouse, on the opposite bank, with its three white gables receding one behind the other, and its groups of brick chimney shafts, form a very pretty little landscape. But to the traveller's enjoyment of its quiet rustic beauty, will be added a new interest, when he is told that the old farmhouse is the mansion house which was built by Clement Smith, the grantee of Henry VIII., on the site, and out of the materials of, the Cistercian Abbey of Coggeshall.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

There are many similar instances elsewhere, though none so extensive as at Colchester. At St. Alban's the earlier portions of the Abbey Church are of brick taken from the ruins of Verulam. The Church within Dover Castle is of Roman brick. Roman brick is extensively used in the Churches of Brixworth, Northamptonshire, and Britford, Wilts, and St. Martin's, Canterbury; the bricks incorporated in the latter Church are not improbably the materials of the earlier Romano-British Church on the same site, in which Queen Bertha's Chaplain celebrated Christian worship, while all the rest of Saxon England was heathen. The instances quoted above are already well known to antiquaries: it is less generally known, and is a fact very interesting to Essex antiquaries, that there are a very great number of the Churches of Essex in whose walls Roman bricks are more or less extensively incorporated. These bricks were, probably, taken, together with whatever other material the site would furnish, from the ruins of Roman villas or other buildings in the immediate neighbourhood; and they thus furnish us with an indication of the great number of such Roman buildings which must have existed in the county. Two of these are especially worthy of mention. At Great Tey Church the Norman central tower has its angles and window arches, and arcades, of Roman brick; and one of the lights in its stair turret is composed of a whole Roman flue tile. The Chapel of the ancient Hospital, now part of the buildings of the Spital Farm, at Maldon, has its early English eastern triplet composed of Roman brick, of an unusually fine colour and texture.

But besides the Roman bricks used by the English mediæval builders, a few instances of English made bricks of the mediæval period have recently been put upon record. It has been suggested that even some of those bricks at Colchester, and St. Alban's, and Dover, and elsewhere, which have been hitherto considered to be Roman, may be really of mediæval manufacture; but the suggestion is unsupported by proof. The earliest instances of bricks of undoubted English make which have hitherto been quoted, are of the 13th and 14th centuries, and they are very few in number. The late 13th century tower of Letcombe Basset Church, Berkshire, is of brick with stone dressings, and the

glossary of architecture pronounces that there is every reason to believe that the bricks are of coeval manufacture. Little Wenham Hall, Suffolk, is an interesting example of a domestic building of brick, of the date of Henry III. The large chancel of Trinity Church, Hull, is a brick building of the 14th century. Part of the wall of York, and the mural tower, called the Red Tower, are of mediæval brick. In all these instances we believe the bricks are quite plain. There are a few instances of moulded brick, and of what may be more intelligibly described as terra cotta work, of the same period. Three or four pieces of brick, supposed to be of mediæval manufacture, are built into a 14th century wall in Danbury Church, Essex. Several beautiful terra cotta quatrefoils of bright red colour are inserted in the upper part of the north wall of Frittenden Church, Kent: one of them is engraved in the *Archæological Journal*, vol. v. p. 36. A very similar quatrefoil, of fine red clay, is inserted in the gable over the east window of Lawford Church, Essex. In the 15th century the use of brick was introduced from the Low Countries, and became very popular in the stoneless counties of England; there are many interesting brick Churches and Church towers of this century in Essex, and some very interesting domestic works. We may specially notice the interesting brick work of the south aisle wall and porch of Feering Church; the very similar brick work of Faulkbourne Hall; the noble gate tower at Layer Marney, with its terra cotta battlements of cream coloured clay; and the gate tower and courtyard wall, with its curious corner turrets, of Beckenham Hall.

With this preliminary knowledge, the visitor will better appreciate the interest of the buildings which remain of Coggeshall Abbey.

Turning off from the main highway, into the cross road which leads to Kelvedon, the visitor will presently come to a bridge over the river which he saw in the distance as he approached the town. The river is, in truth, flowing in an artificial bed, which was made by the monks to get a head of water for the Abbey Mill; the ditch a little further north, is the original river, and still asserts its ancient

dignity by forming the division between the two parishes of Great and Little Coggeshall, and the two Hundreds of Witham and Lexden.

If the visitor could put himself into the boat which he will see moored in its pretty boathouse, beside the gay garden, just below bridge, and then pull himself up a few yards above bridge, and moor himself in the middle of the stream, he would be in the position in which the little sketch of the bridge was taken, which we here present to the reader.



The house at the corner of the bridge on the left, which stands a little back from the road, is called, in the title deeds, the Rood House; very likely it took its name from the erection in the little space before it of a Rood, to mark the entrance to the Abbey demesnes.* The upper works of the bridge are quite modern, but the three obtusely pointed arches are of brick, of the same kind as those which we shall presently see in the Abbey ruins; and the bricks of the bridge are, probably, of 13th century date. The visitor may amuse himself for half an hour—as the writer has often done—by reclining in the stern of the boat in the foreground, and listening to the pleasant sound of the ripple

* See an illumination in the 14th century M.S. in the British Museum, marked Add. 10,293 at folio 186, in which is a representation of a bridge, with a tall cross beside it, just as suggested in the text.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



Towards the bottom of the lane, on the left side, is the first of the buildings which the visitor has come to see, and which we have here represented for the reader's advantage.



We will only pause to say that, though the woodcut gives a sufficient idea of the picturesque forms of the steep gable and its triplet of lancets, and its thatched roof, it cannot give the rich colouring of the grey and yellow and brown lichen-stains upon the deep red bricks, and the green velvety moss upon the thatch, which make more than half the charm of this little building to the eye of an artist; and then we proceed to what we fear may prove to all but antiquarians a dry description of its details. The building has clearly been a church or chapel; the date of it is probably in the first half of the 13th century. Morant says, without quoting any authority, that it was the parish Church of the parish of Little Coggeshall, and dedicated to St. Nicholas.* It is a simple parallelogram with a triplet of lancets under a containing arch at the west end (*See Woodcut*); a similar one at the east end, and, apparently, there has been a small window in the porch of the eastern gable.† There are four lancet windows in the north side; and there seem to have been three similar lights, and the

* There is another tradition extant that the parish Church was further west, on the other side of the lane.

† There is a steel engraving of the east end in Wright's *Essex*.

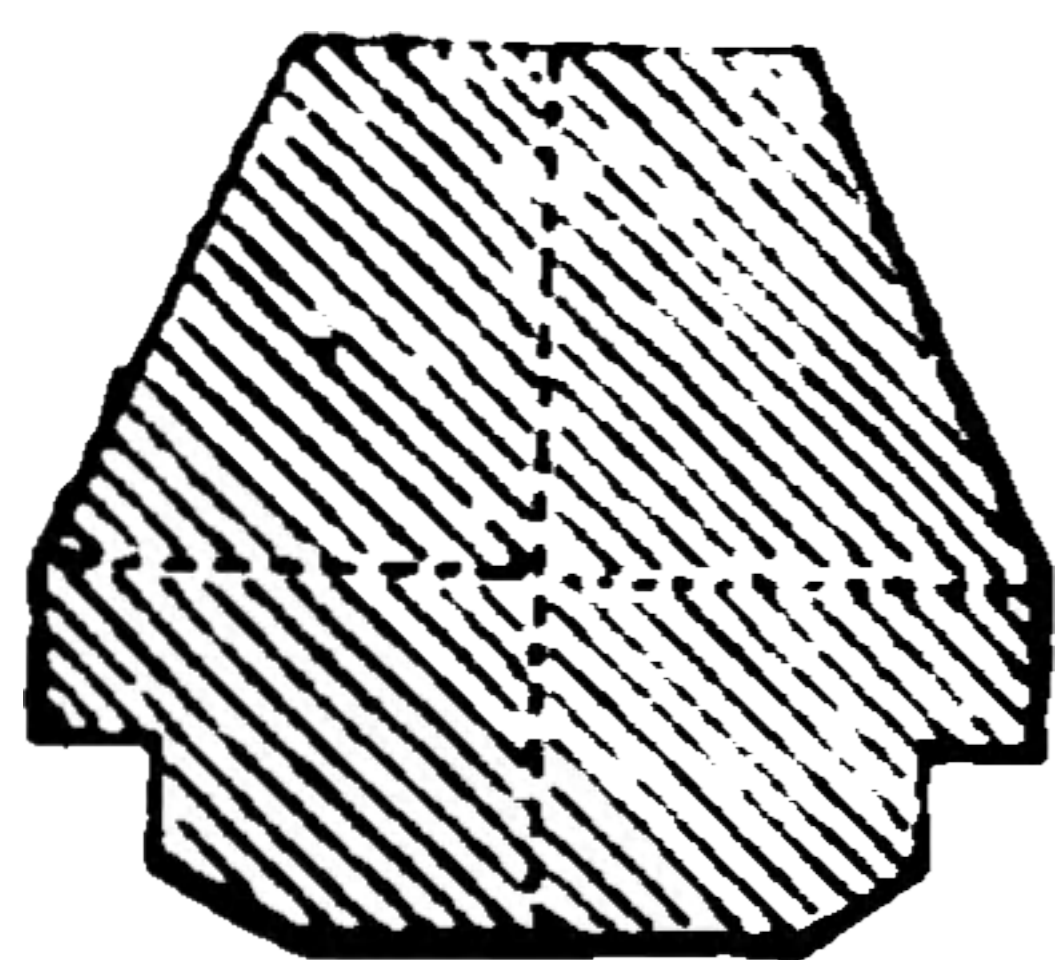
door, in the south side; the door, and the window nearest to it, have been broken away to make the present barn entrance, leaving, however, the jamb of the broken window. The eastern portion of the roof seems to be original; the wall plate on the north side is moulded, and the moulding ends with a curious stop.

The chief interest of the building consists in the material of which it is built, and the way in which that material is treated. The body of the walls is of flint rubble, with a quantity of bricks introduced; the coigns and dressings of the windows are of Roman-shaped bricks, about $12\frac{1}{2}$ inches long, and $6\frac{1}{2}$ broad, and from $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 inches thick, varying a little in all the dimensions. Externally the window jambs are simply recessed of two orders; internally the angle of the splay is finished with a roll moulding.

The accompanying cut represents a section through the jamb of the west window. The outer (lower) order of moulding is that of the large containing-arch; the remainder are the mouldings of each light of the eastern and western triplet, and of the windows in the side walls also.* The next wood-cut is a section through the mullions



which divide the lancets of the western and eastern triplets. The dotted lines across the section are intended to assist us in describing how the bricks which compose the mullions are made, and how they are bonded. The transverse line shows how, in one course, an exterior and an interior brick are used, which would require two moulds; but in order to form a bond to these, some of the courses are formed of two side bricks, as indicated by the perpendicular line in the section, which might both be cast out of the same mould. These courses are not laid alternately; it was desirable that there should be as few divisions as possible in the face of the mullion,



* The cut is slightly erroneous in one point; the bevil which cuts off the corner of the second order ought to be straight instead of hollowed. In the jamb of the western triplet, some of the bricks of the first order of mouldings have been, by the builder's mistake, used in the place of the second order, and this led to an error in the drawing.

therefore the bonding courses of side bricks are only occasionally introduced at irregular intervals.

The string course which runs round the interior of the building is semi-circular, formed of a brick 12 inches long and 2 inches thick, with a rounded edge which is left to project a couple of inches from the face of the wall. Towards the east end of the south wall are three sedilia, under brick arches which were supported on detached shafts, perhaps of Purbeck marble, with stone capitals, one of which remains. Adjoining the sedilia is another arch nearly as large; but the remains of two square drains, pierced through the bricks which form its sill, prove that it was a double piscina. And, again, east of this is a small round-trefoil arched niche of stone—the only piece of stone in the building—which was doubtless used as a credence. Towards the east end of the north wall is a broken space, with indications of having had a wooden top and bottom; it was doubtless a little cupboard (ambrye).

The whole interior, except perhaps the string course, has been plastered over; and there are abundant remains of a pattern painted on the plaster, of double chocolate-coloured lines, in imitation of a masonry pattern; the spaces of the eastern window, between the lancets and the containing-arch, retain portions of a flowing foliage pattern of early English character; and the back of the central sedile has the remains of a cruciform nimbus, a sufficient proof that it was ornamented with a painting of the Saviour; probably the other sedilia would be ornamented in a similar manner.

At the bottom of the lane we come in front of the farm-house, which is built on the site of the Abbey, and has a few fragments of the old Abbey buildings incorporated in it: we have marked it with the letter (A) in the accompanying ground plan. On the right hand, at (B) and (C), are some of the abbey buildings of the 13th century, converted to farm purposes, but very little altered. At (E) is a detached building, of the same age, locally called the Monk-house. In the field, on the left of the farm-house, the inequalities of the ground indicate the existence of foundations over an extensive space; some



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

House was the Scriptorium or Library. Over the Refectory was the Dormitory, with rows of pallets down each side in which the Monks slept in their full day costume. There was a stair from the dormitory winding down into the corner of the south transept of the church, down which the Monks could go to their night services in church without having to pass into the open air. The rooms on the south side of the cloister court have not been determined with so much certainty. We usually find here another large room with a row of pillars down the centre, running east and west, which was probably the great parlour of the brethren, or the Frater House; we should describe it in modern collegiate phrase as the "Combination Room." There are usually several other smaller rooms on this side whose appropriation has not been determined; some of them may have been the rooms of the great officers of the monastery, the Cellarer's room, &c. The west side of the cloister court seems frequently to have been occupied by the Hospitium, or Guest House, consisting of a large hall and chambers. The offices were arranged around another court; in large monasteries they sometimes formed several courts. The Abbot's lodging was often a separate house (like the master's lodge of a college) within the abbey precincts, exactly resembling the unfortified houses of the gentry of the period. The Infirmary also was sometimes a separate and detached building, having its own hall and kitchen and chapel.* These offices and detached buildings had not, like the cloister buildings, any prescribed position, they were placed as convenience dictated.

In the instance of these remains at Coggeshall, it has been found impossible, after careful study, to appropriate them as forming any portion of the cloister buildings, or to identify with certainty to what other portion of the monastery they belonged. Tradition says that the abbey church was somewhere in the field on the north side of the present farm house. We have already said that there

* The reader who may care to go more fully into the question of the nature and arrangement of the buildings which composed a monastery, may consult a series of articles by the author of this paper, on *The Monks of the Middle Ages*, in the *ART JOURNAL* for 1856.

are inequalities of the ground over a large space of this field, which indicate the existence of foundations and overthrown masses of building. Some day, accident or research may reveal the exact site of the Church, and then it will probably not be found difficult to trace out the site of the other cloister buildings. In the summer of 1851, a long continued drought parched the grass over some of the foundations which were very near the surface of the soil, and left a plan of these foundations so clearly defined on the field, that it was easy to draw a measured plan of them on paper; we have given it at (F) in the ground plan. Some little excavation was subsequently made on the site; the existence of foundations where they had been indicated by the withered grass was verified; but they were found to be mere foundations of rubble work only a foot and a half in height; a few fragments of moulded brick were found, indicating that the buildings, of which these were the foundations, were of the same date as the greater part of the existing 13th century buildings; but so little of interest was found that the work was soon abandoned.

We are deprived, then, of the pleasure of seeing in the existing remains the fragments of a well understood plan, out of which we might re-construct a picturesque elevation of the old abbey of the Cistercians of Coggeshall. We can only treat them as isolated fragments of ancient architecture, chiefly interesting for the singularity of their construction.

The earliest portion of the old buildings which remains is a massive fragment which stands curiously in the midst of the present dwelling house, like a great mass of primitive granite surrounded by more modern strata. It is marked (*a*) in the plan. It consists of part of an arcade, running east and west; only one arch remains, of pointed form, and turned with plain unmoulded bricks of the shape and size already described as peculiar to the bricks used in this abbey; it springs on one side from a respond, and is supported on the other by a circular brick pillar with a stone capital. Part of the wall over the arch still exists, and in it is the lower part of a clerestory window. The circular pillar is formed of bricks, whose outer edge is

moulded so as to form portions of a circular circumference ; its stone capital is of the kind called a cushion capital ; taken together with the pointed arch which it supports, it indicates that this fragment was built towards the close of the 12th century. Forming, as this fragment manifestly does, a portion of a building which had an aisle and a clerestory, and ran east and west, it would be a natural conjecture that it formed part of the abbey church, but for the three following reasons : first, that the buildings could not on that supposition be reconciled with the invariable arrangement of a Cistercian church and cloister buildings which we have before described ; second, that the pointed arch, which occurs here, is commonly assumed by antiquarians not to have been introduced into England until about ten years after the date of the dedication of Coggeshall Abbey Church ;* and third, that the local tradition declares the site of the church to be in the field to the north of the farm-house.

There are two thick walls at (*b*) and (*c*) in the modern house, which are probably portions of the original Abbey buildings, and numbers of carved stones of the same date lie about the premises ; a large transition-Norman capital is used as a step to the doorway (*d*) of the building (B), a smaller capital of the same date is inserted to stop a hole at the north-east corner of the building E, and another is built into the east window of the Chapel-barn.

We next proceed to describe the buildings marked (B) and (C) on the plan. (B) is a covered ambulatory with a room over it ; (C) is a long building of two stories. The

* The choir at Canterbury commenced A.D., 1175, is usually referred to as the earliest authenticated instance. Of course, some of the other early examples may be earlier, though their priority cannot be proved ; and it is possible that the enterprising builder who introduced the manufacture of moulded brick here so long before it was introduced elsewhere in England, may have been among the earliest to introduce the new form of arch. The first convent, it will be seen, when we come in another paper to speak of the documentary history of the Abbey, in all probability came to Coggeshall from the parent house of Savigni, in France. Now both brick and the pointed arch were used by the French builders long before they were introduced into England ; the builder of Coggeshall Abbey may therefore have brought both brickmaking and the pointed arch from his native country. It would be interesting to know whether any instances of early brickwork, or of the use of the pointed arch are known in the neighbourhood of Savigni. The abbey was founded in 1139, and the high altar of the Church was dedicated—that is, the church was so far advanced as to be opened for Divine worship—in 1167.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

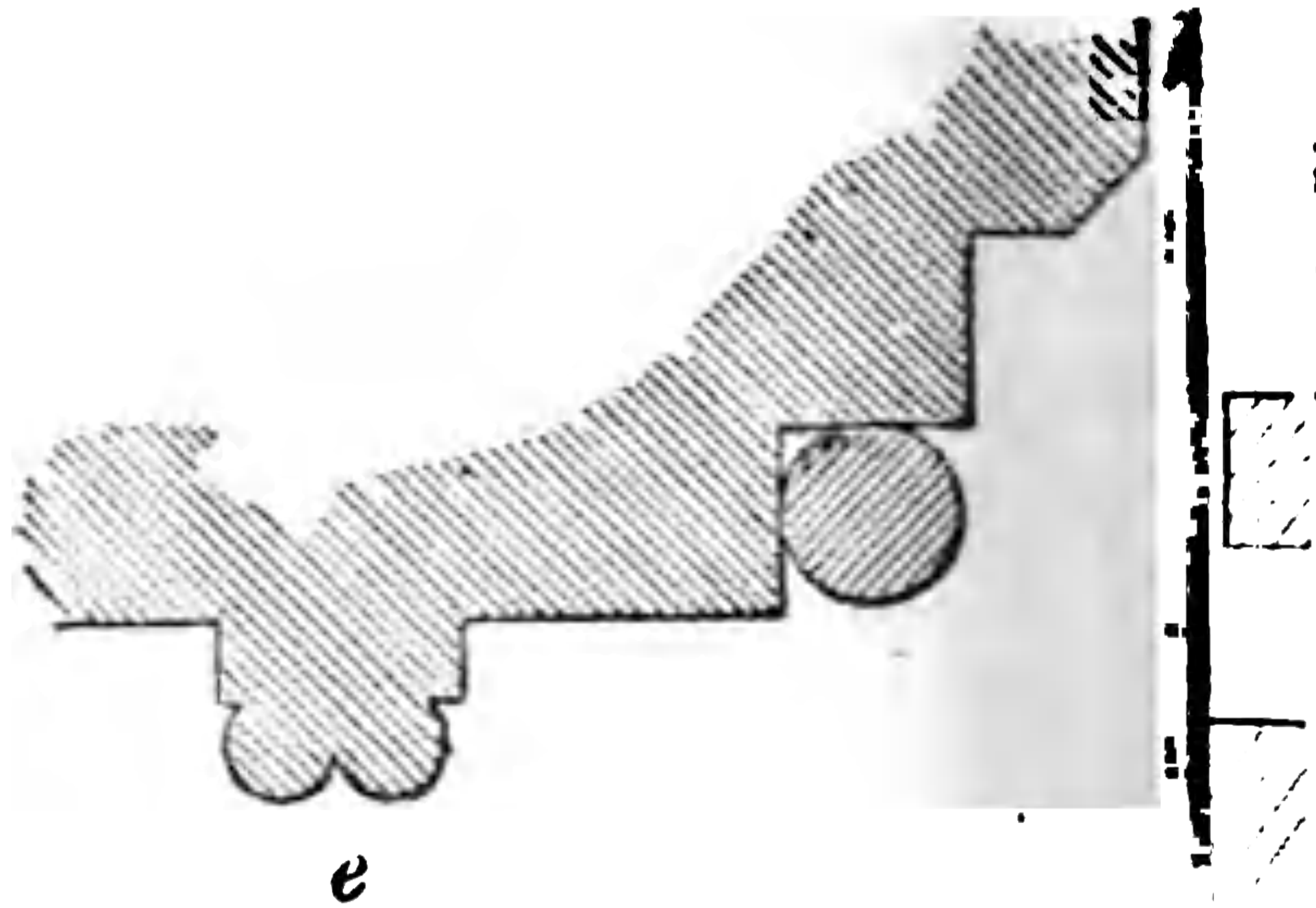
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



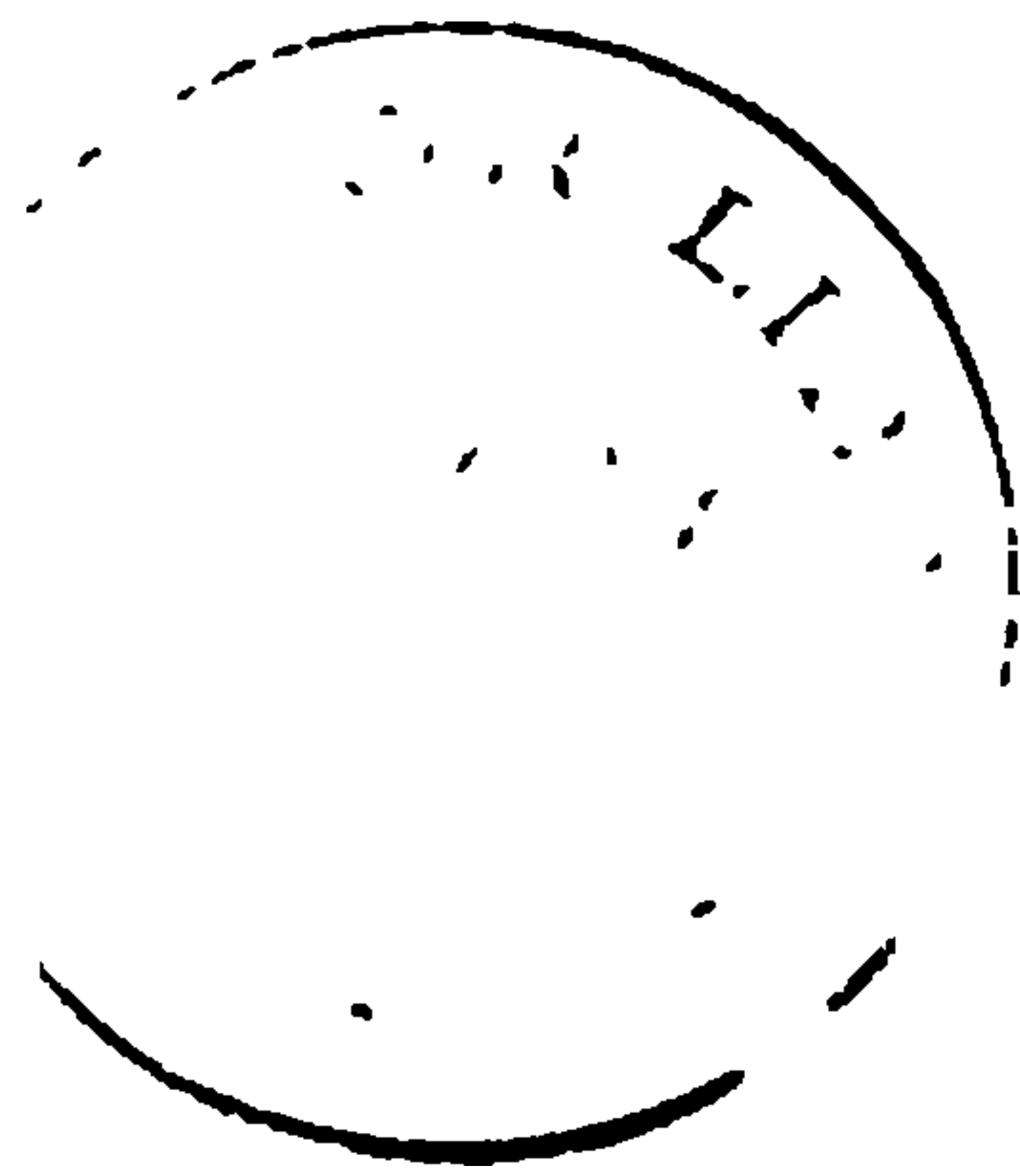
of brick with stone capitals, and detached stone shaft. The section here given is that of the left hand jamb of the doorway (*e*), together with that of (*k*).

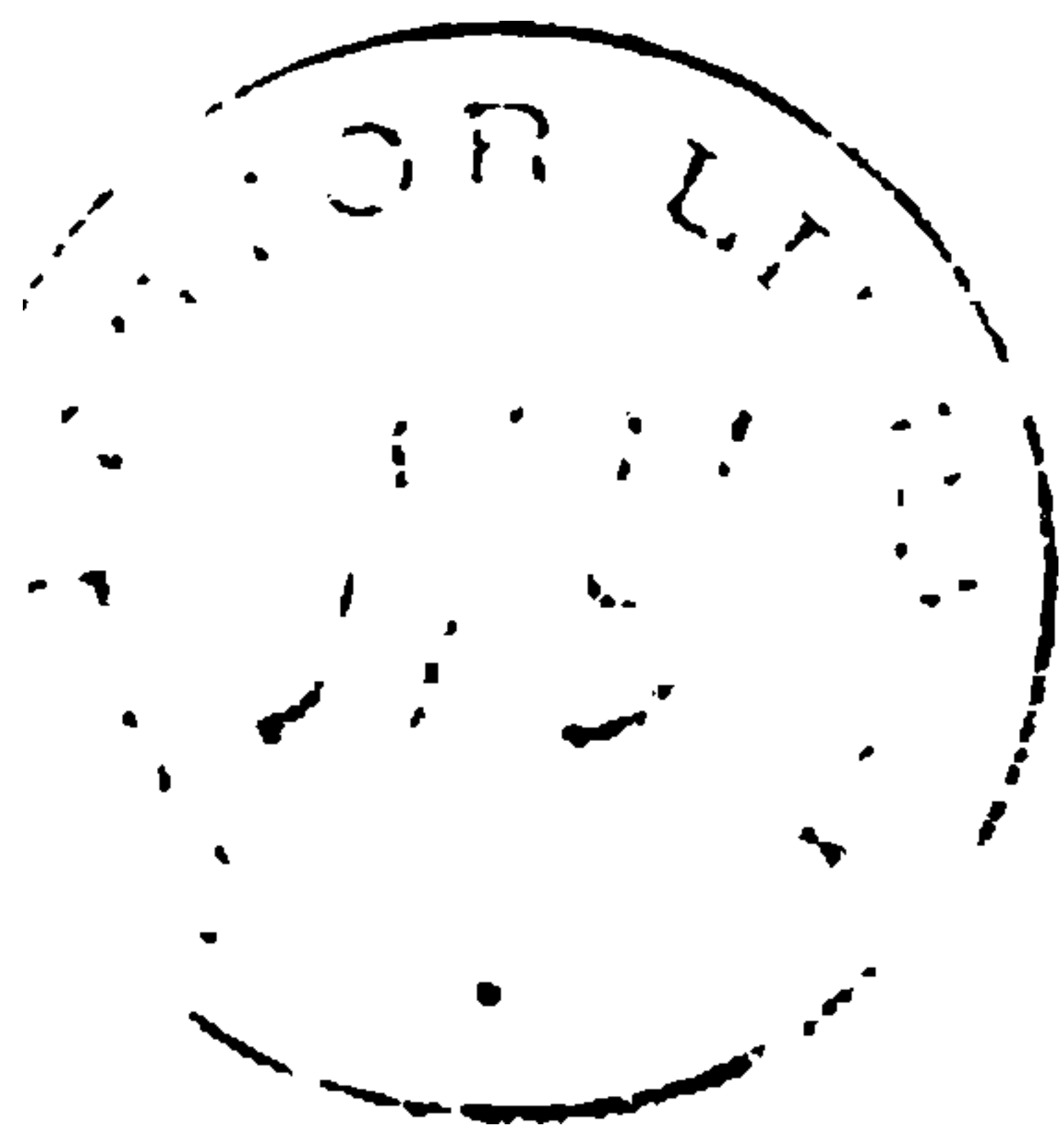


The groining ribs of this ambulatory are of brick work with chamfered edges, and with keys of stone; the spandrils are filled in with clunch; the shafts which carry the groining ribs are of Purbeck marble with stone capitals. The wall and groining, including all the brick work, have been plastered over and painted with red lines in imitation of the joints of masonry. At (*f*) is a very prettily little pointed-trefoil headed arch which seems to have formed a doorway; but its sill is at a level of some five or six feet above that of the original floor. The only conjecture which we can offer of its use is that it must have given access from the corridor to a pulpit against the wall of the room (D), or to a gallery over the west end of that room.

The ground floor of (C) is a perfectly plain building with its principal door opening from the corridor at (*k*), and a small outer door at (*l*), and another at (*i*), opening into (D), and only one window at (*m*), which is shewn in the view on page 179. (D) is no longer a room, but the stone responds, and the traces of arches against the wall of (B) and (C), shew very clearly what it was. It was a room with a row of pillars and arches down the centre which were of stone, and the capitals and bases of the responds which still remain are well moulded, and shew that the room was one of sufficient importance to demand a degree of architectural decoration. There are traces of another doorway into it at (*m*).

To get to the upper story of this block of buildings we have to climb an exterior wooden stair up to a door at the west end of (C). Very possibly this was the original mode of entrance; for the upper stories of domestic buildings of that date were very commonly thus approached by an exterior wooden stair. The upper story of (C) is now one large room lighted by the two lancets at its east end shewn





[Illegible handwritten text]



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

and picturesque appearance is given to the inside by the radiating bricks, with wide mortar joints, in the deep splays of the windows, and by an arcade of brick arches which runs all round the three original walls under the windows. It appears doubtful whether the windows were ever glazed, but there are wooden plugs in the jambs, in which the hinges of shutters were probably inserted. There is no trace of the interior having been plastered like the other buildings which we have considered.

Two or three hundred yards south of the building last described was the Abbey-mill; a very important and usual appendage of a Cistercian Monastery. There is still a flour-mill on the site, which bears the name of the Abbey-mill. In the course of some alterations in the garden in front of the dwelling-house adjoining the Mill, in 1851, traces of buildings were found. Under the walk immediately in front of the house were two walls at right angles, formed of the usual abbey material—flint and brick; the inside of the enclosed space was paved with large tiles, and against the outside was a small heap of charcoal mixed with oyster shells and small bones, which appeared to be the refuse of a kitchen. Several bricks occurred with one corner rounded off, like other abbey bricks; and the whole was probably a trace of the original buildings of the Abbey-mill.

Before we finally leave the subject of these abbey bricks, we may mention, as a circumstance of some interest in connection with them, that the place where they were manufactured, and perhaps the very kiln in which they were burnt, has recently come to light. A piece of ground on the north-west side of the town has for many years been known by the name of Tilkey—*i.e.*, Tile Kiln; and about a dozen years ago, in re-opening the ground to obtain the brick earth which was found to exist there, an old kiln was discovered; it fell in and was destroyed; but it is described as having had its fireplace arched with bricks like those used in the Abbey; the fire-grate was of long iron rods; and broken moulded bricks, like those of the Abbey, were found, and still are occasionally found, in the neighbourhood.

There are one or two other places connected with the Abbey to which we must briefly direct the visitor's attention. First, to the grove on the opposite side of the

river to the present farm-house ; it probably existed originally in its present condition as a place of recreation either for the Abbot or for the Convent ; there is a grove of very similar size and similarly situated on the opposite side of the river at Queens' College, Cambridge, which was a Cistercian foundation.

A few hundred yards south of the Abbey-mill are the remains of another important item in the monastic economy—the fish ponds. The piece of ground which contains them is called Pond Wick ; it is bounded on the east by the last reach of the artificial river, and on the three remaining sides, by a moat supplied with water from the river. There are traces of three stews, and there was room for a fourth, but only one now remains, and that within a few years has been considerably diminished in size. A few years ago Pond Wick was shaded by a fine grove of trees, and was a pleasant place ; very likely it was so also in the old days of the Abbey, and tempted the venerable fathers to come out of a summer's evening and pace under the shady trees absorbed in grave and godly meditations ; or to recline in groups on the turfy sloping banks and recreate themselves with innocent gossip, while they threw crumbs to the great tame carp in the stew ponds.

Holfield Grange was one of the Abbey Granges, and it is very probable that on the sunny side of the hill, south of the present mansion-house, were the vineyards which supplied the monks with the thin wine with which they were content.* The place is still known as the vineyard ; indeed it is only some fifty years since the last vines were rooted up, and some of the wine which was made from them even still exists in the Holfield Grange cellars.

In conclusion, we give an extract from the chronicle of Abbot Ralph ; the wonderful vision which it records seems to have been a very purposeless one, and the tale has not much point ; but the narrative is full of allusions to the original buildings of the Abbey, as they existed in the time when Peter de Vaudey was Lord Abbot, viz., from 1176 to 1194 ; it may serve, besides, as a specimen of the kind of marvels which the monks used

* Large quantities of wine were grown in England during the mediæval period.

sometimes to gossip over their winter fire in the Frater-house.

“In the time of the Lord Peter, the fourth Abbot of Coggeshall, it happened that Brother Robert, a convert* of that house, who had the care of the guests, (*i.e.*, the Hospitaller,) as his custom was, entered the Guest-house (*aulam hospitum*) one day before the hour of refection, and, when he was entered, he found sitting in the hall certain persons reverend in countenance and dress, who wore mantles like those of Templars, and each had a hood on his head. They were nine or more in number, for the brother did not accurately notice how many they were. Then the foresaid brother, thinking that these men were Templars, politely saluted them; and one, who seemed to be the chief of them, said to him, ‘When shall we dine?’ and he said, ‘You will dine in the chamber with the Lord Abbot’†; but he answered, ‘It is not our custom to dine in private chambers, but in the hall with the guests.’ After this the brother left the hall, and hastened to the Abbot to announce to him the arrival of such guests as these; and he immediately bade to prepare what was necessary and to lay the table, and declared that they should dine with him in his chamber. So when the Abbot was about to go to table he bade the foresaid brother to introduce those guests. But when the brother went into the hall he could not find the guests whom he had left there a little before. He went into the chambers‡, (*interiora cubicula*,) and divers other places, but he could not find any of them. Then he went out and ran here and there about the court, enquiring of everybody he met if they had seen such-like men. One declared that he had seen men of that description going in the direction of the Church, and hastening to the Cemetery of the Brethren. But when he had sent a messenger thither in haste, the messenger found no one. Lastly, the porters were interrogated concerning guests of such a description, and they asserted

* Many persons became monks late in life, and were called *Conversi*; those who had been brought up in the house were called *Nutriti*.

† It was the custom for guests of ordinary degree to be entertained in the Guest-house; but those of rank—such as Knights of the Temple were—were entertained by the Lord Abbot.

‡ The Guest-house often had a hall and chambers besides.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

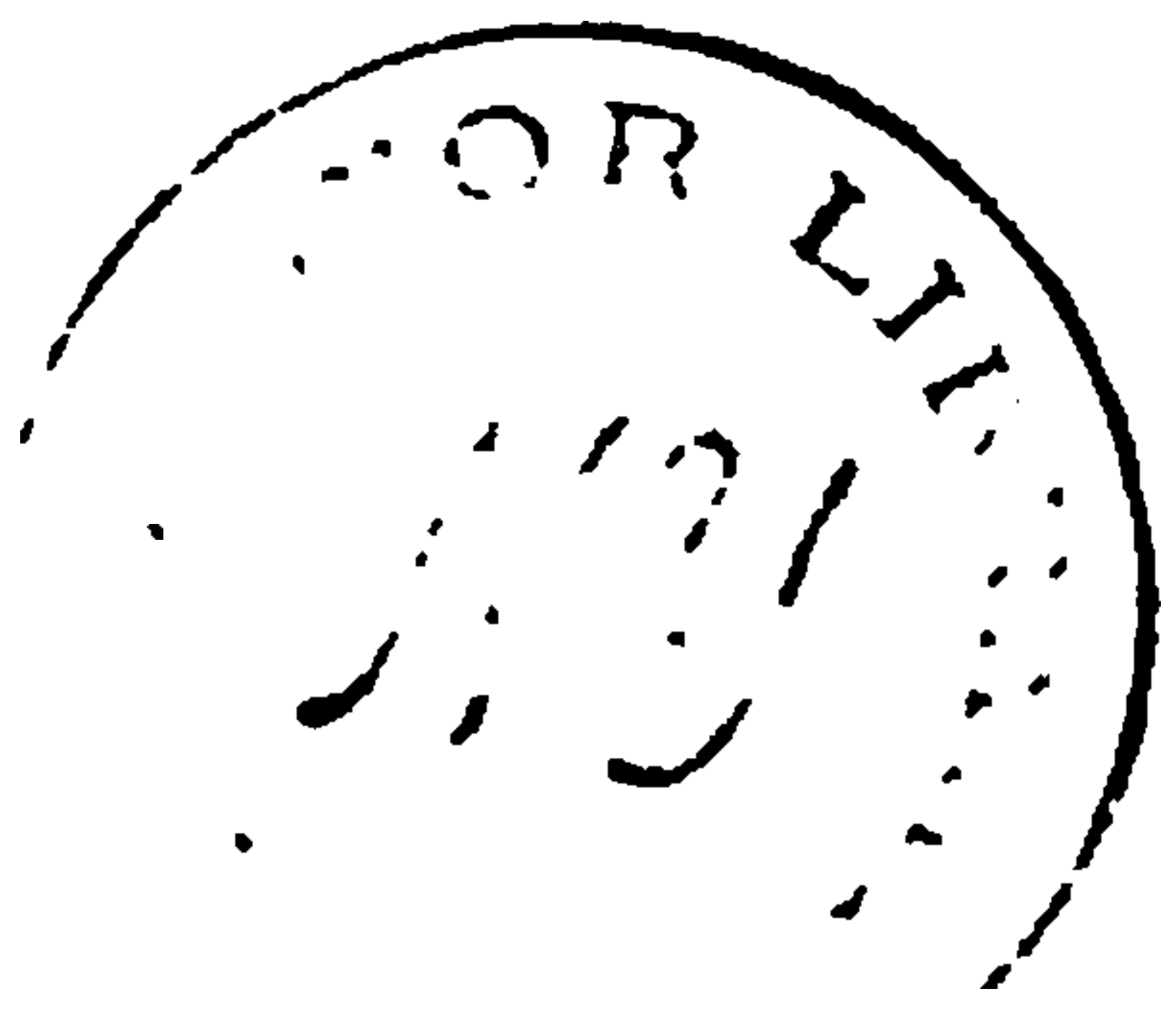


ON A SEMICIRCULAR ARCHWAY, OF THE DECORATED PERIOD, AT ST. OSYTH.

BY CHARLES F. HAYWARD, ESQ., ARCHITECT.

It is a mistake, not uncommonly made, to suppose that, because as a rule, the arch or moulding of a particular style has generally a particular form, that therefore every specimen which exhibits that peculiarity must, necessarily, be of that style. But this is not always the case, and the exception proves the rule. We know, by the earliest text-books, that the round arch is characteristic of classic art, and of the Norman style of mediæval buildings ; that the lancet, equilateral and four centred arches are characteristic, severally, of the early-English, the decorated, and the perpendicular phases of Gothic architecture ; and even the Glossary tells us that, although the semi-circular, the segmental, and the elliptical arches were prevalent till the pointed arch appeared, “even after that, they were occasionally employed in all the styles of Gothic architecture ;” and Rickman (p. 97), “Some people having considered the shape of the arch to be a very distinguishing feature of the different styles, it may be necessary in this place to say a few words on arches generally. If we examine with care the various remains of the different styles we shall see no such constancy of arch as has been apprehended ; for there are composition lancet arches used both at Henry the 7th’s Chapel, Westminster, and at Bath ; and there are flat segmental arches in the early English part of York ; and upon the whole, it will appear that the architect was not confined to any particular description of arch.” Nor, he might have added, was he obliged to have an arch at all, unless he wanted it for good constructional purposes. For what greater anomaly can there be, than the square flat-headed tracery windows of the decorated period.

No ! Gothic architecture, ever free, gloriously inventive, active and progressive, scorned to fetter the architect with





Day & Son, Lith. to The Queen

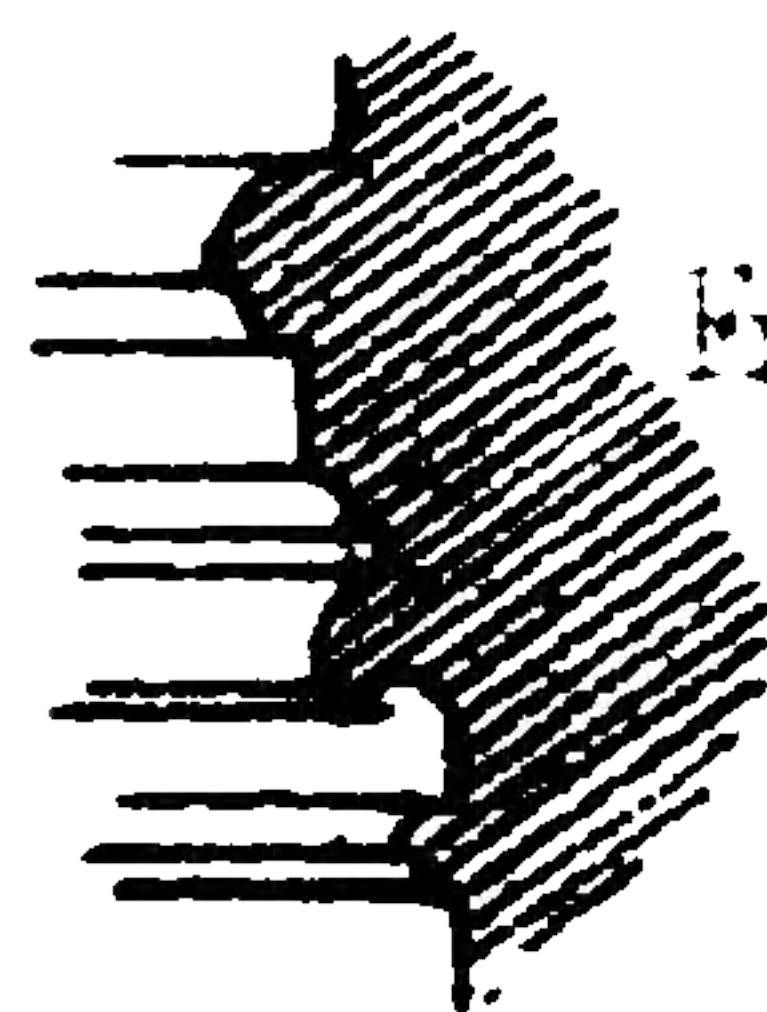


Fig 1 Mouldings
of Capitals
of Shafts.



Fig 2 Mouldings of Jambs - together
with Arch vault mouldings,
tinted dark

Gateway to Farm Buildings,
ST OSYTH PRIORY, ESSEX.

From a Photograph by Major Russell and Drawing by C F Hayward, Architect.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

convince us that they are “decorated.” Perhaps, however, the safest conclusion to come to, in the absence of any special exact date, is to refer it to one of those periods of doubt between each style, which are called *Transition*, which, amidst the impossibility of placing the conception of every fertile architectural brain in the same category—perhaps not even contemporary—have been invented as refuges for the destitute idiosyncracies of art.

The transition between the early English and decorated was in the reign of Edward I., or, in round numbers, in the year 1300. Rickman’s remarks must be borne in mind when he says (p. 33), “If the transition from Norman to early English was gradual, much more so was that from early English to decorated,” and it is only marvellous to my mind that such a complete classification as has been established, should have been possible.

Gateways, during all periods were generally shafted. In the Norman, many shafts, in works in the perpendicular period, generally only one, and that *always attached*, in hollows, and with wide mouldings called “casements.” In the early English, shafts were generally banded and isolated, and often numerous. In the decorated, fewer in number, generally filleted and seldom otherwise than attached, or in technical terms, “engaged,” which simply means that the shafts, so set in the mouldings of the jamb of the doorway, are a part of the same stone and not disjoined, as was the case in earlier periods.

But, nevertheless, an early English doorway may exist with attached shafts and without bands, and a decorated one may have isolated shafts, though not a band, I think, without forfeiting its character, if the other details and their manner of working be not inconsistent with the alleged date.

Often assimilations were practised when one part of an edifice had to be connected with another of an older date, and a deference shown for the feelings of the former artist by no means common.

Thus some of the latest piers towards the west end of Westminster Abbey, are of perpendicular date, and though in design similar to the early ones, differ chiefly in having all their shafts “engaged” instead of isolated like the rest.

Now, the example before us has engaged shafts—and very markedly so they are—the hollow between, being extremely shallow—and it is not likely that they were so made to assimilate with other work. They cannot be perpendicular; they are unlike the early English in this particular, therefore if nothing is seen to contradict our assumption on further inspection, we say they are decorated.

Again, the arch mouldings are broad bold bowtells, or compounded of bowtells filleted, and large hollows rather shallow. These are very nobly designed, and being bold for decorated work, are much more so, of course, for early English, which indulged in multitudinous and deeply under-cut beads, bowtells, rolls, and hollows.

Certainly the forms of the mouldings themselves, as shown in the cut, are early, especially perhaps the centre roll with an arris on the face; but it is not unnoticed in early decorated, or what some call the “Geometric Decorated,” and others “Transition.”

This arris, by its catching the line of light and marking more sharply the perpendicularity of the member, found favour in the eyes of the architects of those days, it was gradually widened and developed into the fillet on the face of shafts so common in this period, and it is curious to trace, as years roll on, the change of this simple form as it passes through the hands of successive masons, forming new combinations and swelling with increased dignity, age and service, till at last it was lost entirely in its own stout proportions and forgotten in the revival of classic forms. But this is foreign to our paper. Paley, who has followed out the subject of Gothic mouldings, further than any man yet, and in a very able and elaborate manner, remarks, (p. 43), that “in the Geometric Decorated period—that is, in the reigns of the two first Edwards—the mouldings of arches and jambs, differ very slightly from those of the early English, so slightly indeed that they cannot alone be taken as decisive of that date.” This seems contradictory to what is said on p. 39, about the easily distinguished character of early English mouldings; but his further remarks, that “the decorated hollows are usually of larger size than the early English,” explain the paradox; for it is not the actual forms of mouldings themselves which are

novel in the transition, so much as the manner in which they are used, the way they are grouped, and often simply the scale on which they are worked.

There is another remark to make respecting jamb, pier and arch mouldings, which will add force to the preceding remarks. Successive orders of mouldings are simple groups placed behind one another, divided perhaps by a hollow wider than the rest, or carried on a separate shaft. In this gateway at St. Osyth, there are three orders of arch mouldings, and carried on the three orders of jamb mouldings or shafts. Now these orders arose by simply cutting off the angles of the projecting stones which formed the door, and it is obvious that the number is only limited by the wish of the artificer. In early work, the edges were rounded, somewhat timidly, then hollowed. and, in many instances, most elaborately complicated, yet in all, may these several orders be traced.

The earlier examples shew that these orders, or groups of mouldings, were worked up to, or on, the face of the square edges of the stones; whereas, the later ones were moulded on the face, after the angle had been chamfered off; this is called being worked on the "chamfered plane," and to understand the beauty of Gothic tracery, this must be known,—as in decorated work, several orders of tracery occur, and all on the chamfer planes.

Thus, we have further evidence that the example before us belongs rather to the decorated, than to the early English period.

In conclusion, the writer has to observe that the foregoing opinions, uttered when he first saw the gateway on the occasion of the visit of the Essex Archæological Society in 1856, have been confirmed by subsequent sketches, and by the examination of the admirable photograph executed by Major Russell, from which the subjoined lithograph is taken.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



Among these, Sussex, I believe, claims precedence as the first to adopt the good example, but so many others have since almost simultaneously followed suit, that it would be invidious to draw any comparison between them.

The advantage and assistance afforded to the central societies by these kindred branches, must be apparent to every one; and, as each of them contributes its quota of information from within its own limits to the general fund of intelligence, so does the same remark apply to the members of these several kindred branches; for in the same relation as the lesser societies stand to the greater, so do the individual members to their own body. Each labours in his own sphere, parish, town, or district, and each is proud to exhibit, at these our annual meetings, the results of his investigations, either in the form of a detailed account, or by producing the trophies he has acquired in the field. To the latter mode of gratifying his fellow labourers, the greatest value is to be attached; for the Latin poet, Horace, has well and truly said, that—

Segnius irritant animos demissa per aurem,
Quam quæ sunt oculis subjecta fidelibus, et quæ
Ipse sibi tradit spectator.—*Ars Poetica*, V. 180.

I have endeavoured, as you may see, to practice what I have been preaching in this respect by producing that portion of my collection of finger rings derived solely from our own county, as well as specimens of Anglo-Saxon fibulæ, which have rewarded my labours in their cemeteries at Little Wilbraham and Linton Heath, Cambridgeshire; and I will proceed to adopt my own maxims in another, by attempting to give, as far as possible in a single memoir, an outline sketch of the Roman occupation of Essex. Although very fortunate in researches in my own neighbourhood, my personal experience is of course limited, but I have derived so much assistance from that able historian of our county, Morant, and other sources, that I am encouraged to attempt what must at the best be imperfect, though I have, ever since you did me the honour to elect me your President, been anxious to accomplish it.

The county of Essex, from its maritime situation on the shores of the German Ocean and the estuary of the

Thames, possesses too many natural advantages to have been neglected by invaders as enterprising and sagacious as the Romans. We accordingly find that, very shortly after their arrival in our island, this territory was partially occupied, and the first colony founded in Britain appears to have been at Colchester, where so many traces of the settlement are still extant.

The greater part of this county seems to have been originally covered with forest,* which accounts for the numerous horns and bones of the red and fallow deer, with tusks of the wild boar, found invariably on all sites of Roman occupation. Since there were stations in this county, the roads between them were, according to the custom of our prudent conquerors, numerous and well made; but, owing to modern agriculture and other causes, very few traces of these are visible at the present day.

It appears to me, therefore, that instead of re-opening "vexatæ quæstiones," such as whether Cæsaromagus, of the Iter of Antoninus, was at Chelmsford, Burstled,† Dunmow, or Writtle, Durolitum‡ at Leyton, Canonica at Coggeshall or Kelvedon; instead of vainly endeavouring to reconcile Roman and modern measurements of distance, in order to fix the exact course of a road, or name of a station, it would be more profitable, by dint of recording every site on which Latin remains have been found, to establish a guide by which, present and future antiquaries may direct their researches. Wherever these traces occur, the Romans were at some period settled; and here are their coins, their cemeteries, and roads to be looked for, as well as their villas, which, like modern dwellings, are most numerous in the vicinity of great highways.

I commence my survey at Wenden, in which parish the foundations of an extensive Roman dwelling-house were very recently excavated. Many coins have been also found here, chiefly of the Lower Empire. The arch in the western end of the church is entirely tiled with tiles from a hypocaust, and the baluster of the window in the top of the tower appears to be a stone column, similar to two found in villas at Chesterford and Hadstock.

* *Holinshed*, vol. i., p. 346.

† *Morant's Essex*, vol. i., p. 196

‡ *Arch. Association Journal*, vol. iii., p. 318.

In Arkesden, the adjoining parish, a terra cotta figure of a female with infants, emblematical of plenty, was found, with several vessels of plain and embossed Samian ware. Fragments of Roman pottery are still occasionally exhumed in various parts here.

At Langley, further west, a tumulus existed of considerable size, which proved, on my opening it, to have been disturbed before. It was clearly of Roman origin, from the broken pieces of brick, glass, and Samian ware, near the centre, the remnants of the sepulchral deposit. Passing onwards through Great and Little Chishall, whence I possess only a pottery bead of Anglo-Saxon make, we reach Heydon, on the extreme north-west of the county. Here a remarkable chamber, cut in the chalk, containing a sort of altar, with abundance of Roman fictilia, was opened by my labourers in 1848. Some small brass coins of the Lower Empire and a bronze bracelet were also found within, and other remains without, this vault.

An old track-way, known still among the common people of the vicinity as the Roman road, runs down the range of hills' side, close to this chamber, towards Royston. All traces of it are obliterated on the east of Heydon, but it appears to have come there from Strethall, by the outside of Elmdon, where a large hoard of bronze celts, metal for fusing them, and a first brass coin of Domitian, were found some twelve years since. At Strethall (whose name denotes a Roman site) the old road connecting it with Chesterford is still in existence, and the last named place is so well known as a station, whether Sceanium, or Colonia Camboritum,* that it is unnecessary to descant upon the various remains, coins, urns, and Roman dwellings, which it has contained. Suffice it to remark, that although the two parishes join, Little Chesterford never to my knowledge produced any relics of its Latin neighbours.

Littlebury, to the south, has yielded several coins of both Empires, but no pottery, and the old camp on the Ring Hill, in front of the mansion at Audley End, bears ample testimony to the labours of the Roman soldiers. It is considered to have been only an *Æstivum*, a summer or temporary one; an ancient tower formerly

* Stukeley's *Itinerarium*, vol. i., p. 79,



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

bronze patella or ladle, with a name upon it, said to have been found in an osier bed at the latter place, was formerly shewn to me in London.

About half way between Bartlow and Horseheath, the modern highway is joined by the old Roman* road from Cambridge to Colchester, which, having crossed the London and Newmarket road close to Worsted Lodge turnpike, runs behind Linton to this point, opposite to the residence of S. Batson, Esq. It still retains its name in the locality, and is easily traced.

Four miles from this point, on Mr. Batson's property, an urn, containing ninety-nine silver denarii and one gold coin of the Higher Empire, was found by a cart-wheel breaking accidentally into the ground in 1830. This deposit occurred on the margin of a road which has since been called Money Lane. I visited the site three years ago with the carter who drove the waggon at the time, but I was unable to obtain any further traces.

Passing on towards Haverhill,† which has furnished me with Roman coins, especially a second brass one of Germanicus, we follow the old road to Sturmer,‡ where a tumulus is marked on the Ordnance Map, hard by another Copt Hall. Mr. Walford remarks, in a communication to the Society of Antiquaries, made February, 1801, "that this barrow seems never to have been opened." I have instituted inquiries respecting it, and believe it is at present covered with an ornamental plantation. Thence to Watsoe Bridge, where the Via Devana crosses a branch of the river Stour. Here is an old Roman camp, and many antiquities have been found. At Baythorne End many urns have been dug up; and at Birdbrook, to the south, is a burying-ground, described by Mr. Walford, vol. xiv. of the *Archæologia*, opened in 1792. Mr. W. also alludes to another cemetery in the neighbourhood here. Numerous urns, pateræ, and spear-heads have been discovered on the left of the turnpike-road from Haverhill to Withersfield, at the south corner of Broad Meadow, near the brook, by Meldham Bridge, whence gravel was formerly dug. Amongst these relics occurred one of the largest glass

* *Archæologia*, vol. xxv., p. 22.

† *Archæologia*, vol. xiv., p. 72.

‡ *Archæologia*, vol. xiv., p. 61.

vessels ever found in England: it fell into the possession of Mrs. Barnard, then resident at Bartlow, and I have succeeded in tracing it further to Althorpe, the seat of Earl Spencer, where it now is. The plan of a Roman villa at Ridgwell, on the property of St. John's College, Cambridge, examined by Mr. Walford in 1794, is given in the same volume of the *Archæologia*. Watsoe Bridge connects the parish of Birdbrook with that of Steeple Bumpstead, where several skeletons and other Latin vestiges have been discovered on the estate of the late Mr. Gent. More have also occurred in Helions Bumpstead.

A number of curious bronze vessels, found at Toppesfield in a Roman funeral deposit, are described, in vol. xiv.* of the *Archæologia*, by the learned antiquary above quoted; and at Withersfield, further south, many imperial coins were dug up, some of which are preserved in the museum at Saffron Walden. A site in this parish is marked on the Ordnance Map as the Money Fields. It would be desirable to inquire if this name derives its origin from Roman coinage.

Retracing our steps in a north-easterly direction to Debden, where many brass coins and fragments of black and red earthenware vessels have been turned up by Peverils Wood, we pass on to Widdington. Here, I have been informed, a large hoard of Roman silver denarii were discovered nearly thirty years ago. In the next parish, Quendon Street, there is no record of Roman remains; but in the adjoining one of Rickling Green many vases, containing burnt human bones, were exhumed in the spring of 1852. The name of Stanstead Street would seem, like Quendon, to indicate that an old Roman road passed through it; but I am not aware of anything having been found there but some early British gold coins.

At Elsenham, in 1855, some labourers, stubbing a hedge on the property of William Fuller Maitland, Esq., exhumed several vessels of plain and one of embossed Samian ware, with fragments of bronze; the former have the names of the makers.

At Richmond Green, near Thaxted, in March, 1847, a massive penannular gold ring was found in ploughing,

* P. 24.

without any other relic; and at Cherry Green, in Broxton parish, in the summer of the same year, a quantity of broken pottery was turned up; but my labourers failed to obtain any entire vessels. At Hatfield Broad Oak, a general deposit occurred, consisting of a glass basin and Samian ware vessels in a chest; the latter, with portions of their case, are now in the possession of Mr. Cocks, of that place.

A fine green glass basin with fluted sides found somewhere near Takley Forest, on the property of J. A. Houblon, Esq., of Hallingbury, was exhibited at the Society of Antiquaries at Somerset House, in December, 1851; Walbury, belonging likewise to that gentleman, nearly opposite Sawbridgeworth, is said to have been a Roman camp, and coins dug up there, but I have never seen any of them.

Dunmow has produced many relics of the same people.

At Lindsell, it is probable that more exist, for a fine red amphora, almost unique in size and shape, came from thence, and is preserved in the Walden Museum. A question has arisen as to whether Coggeshall* or Braintree is the Roman station between Colchester and Dunmow. Be this as it may, besides the interesting relics found at the first-named place, described in our opening number, by the Rev. E. L. Cutts, at Stisted and Black Notley,† antiquities have been discovered, and hundreds of Latin coins around Braintree. At Felix Hall, near Kelvedon, Mr. Western has informed me that the remains of a Roman villa are beneath the soil in some meadow land.

From Maldon I have a fine early British gold coin, but nothing Roman, though many of their coins occur here as well as at Harwich, where Morant describes a tessellated pavement, brought to light on a farm belonging to the Vicarage of Dovercourt.‡ The same author also makes special mention of a gold coin of Nero and Agrippina, as having been dug up at Maldon.§ Colchester is so well known in connection with our Italian invaders, that I pass it over; but on Mersey Island, in the estuary of the Colne, many antiquities are discovered; and it is

* *British Archaeological Association Journal*, vol. iii., p. 310.

† *Ibidem*, vol. iii., p. 320.

‡ Morant's *Essex*, vol. i., p. 328.

§ *Ibid.*, vol. i., p. 490.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



clude, by adding our present place of meeting to the list of Roman sites in Essex; but, replete with interest though it undoubtedly is, I regret that I cannot find any traces of that people about Waltham,* though to-day's assembly will probably enable me to do so.

Of their successors in England, the Saxons, you will see and hear abundant evidence; and that I may not, therefore, occupy too much valuable time, I shall now finish in the words of the poet:—

“ Out upon time, it will leave no more
Of the things to come than the things before;
Out upon time, that for ever will leave
But enough of the past for the future to grieve
O'er that which has been and that which must be;
What we have seen our sons shall see,
Remnants of things which have passed away—
Fragments of stone, reared by creatures of clay.”
—*The Siege of Corinth.*

* *Archæologia*, vol. i., p. 44.

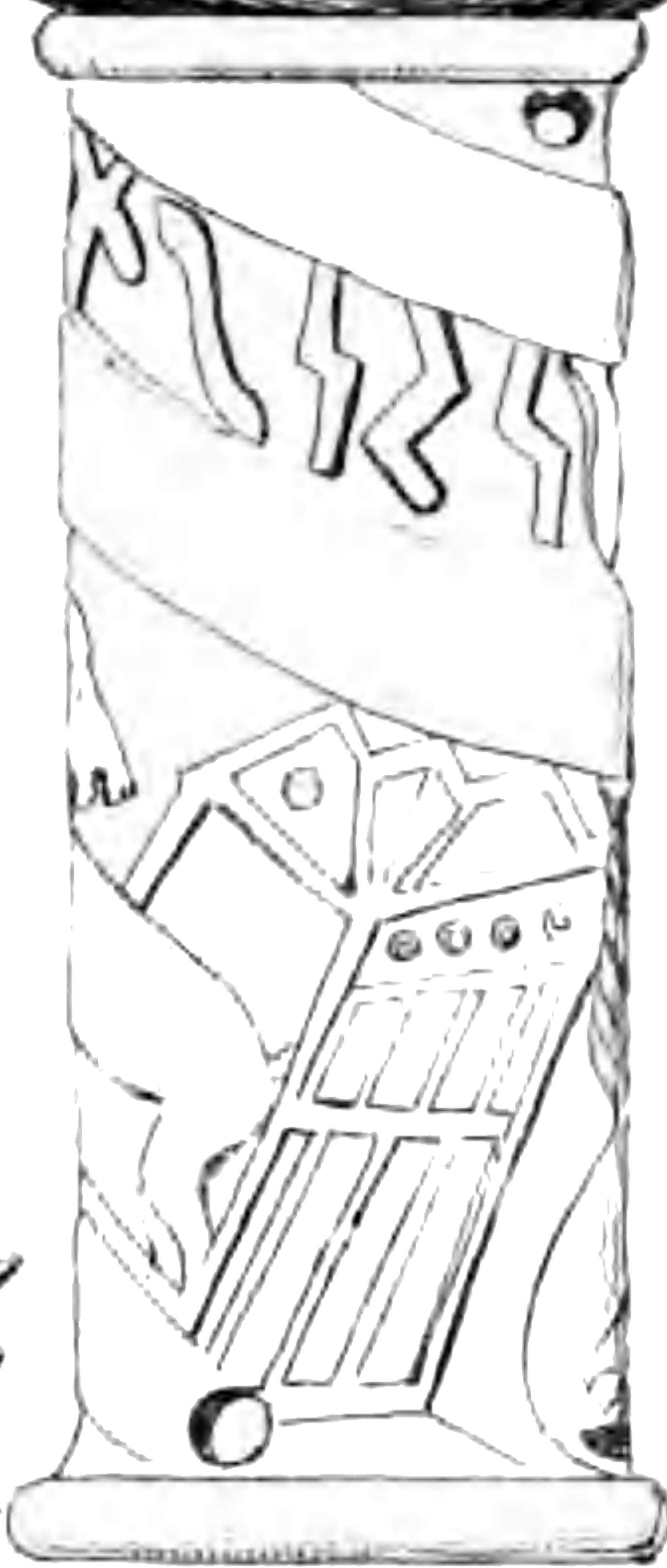
A 3



A 4



A



A 2



A 1



Il-ter King, reel 8 inc 6



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

mistake of the engraver in cutting the matrix, and I have occasionally seen instances of single letters reversed in other inscriptions. But the error suggests the probability, as the bend *sinister* is of somewhat rare occurrence, that this charge is also reversed; however, as I have not yet found any one of the name of Archer, bearing similar arms, this is merely conjectural. Before proceeding to appropriate this seal, it must be noticed that there were two families of great antiquity in Essex, bearing the name of "Archer," and they must not be confounded. The family of de Bois, Latinized de Bosco in records, who at a very early period were seated at Theydon Bois and Theydon Gernon, subsequently acquired the name of Archer. Simon de Bois, one of Henry the Fifth's warriors, was with that monarch at the battle of Agincourt, and for his services had a pension of five marks for life. The story of the change of the surname is, that this Simon, being at a shooting-match at Havering Bower, shot so well, that the King ordered his name to be changed to Archer, which his descendants from that time continued to bear. Now our seal, with the charge of the arrow, would make an admirable illustration of this story, but unfortunately the arms of the Archers of Theydon are "ermine, a cross sable." I have examined the MS. pedigrees of this family in the several heraldic visitations of Essex, but cannot connect them with the "Archers" of Rivenhall. The Archers of Theydon were extant till the close of the 17th century, and one of them called Archer *alias* Boys resided at Colchester. The family is now represented by John Archer Houblon, Esq., of Hallingbury Place, Essex.

Very little information is to be found respecting the Archers of Rivenhall, who were apparently of much less distinction than those of Theydon, but enough to enable us most satisfactorily to appropriate the seal. Morant tells us "that there is an estate in Rivenhall sometimes called a Manor, and named 'Archers,' from its ancient owners; for Robert Archer held half a Knight's fee here of John de Vere, Earl of Oxford, who died in 1360." On consulting the inquisition taken on the death of John de Vere, I derived no further satisfaction beyond confirming the accuracy of Morant. The extract is, "Johannes de Vere nuper Com. Oxon. die in quo obiit, tenuit,

medietatem unius feodi militi in Riuenhale, quod Rob'tus Archer tenet." I am however enabled to add other particulars. In a return to an "Ad quod damnum" writ, in 16 Ric. II., relative to a grant of certain lands to Dunmow Priory, the name of this Robert Archer occurs. The record commences "Non est ad dampnum Domini Regis, et si Rex concessit Willielmo Bateman, Johanni Aspall, Ricardo Waltham, Thomæ Taylour de Braintree et Johanni Aleyne clerico, quod ipsi 1 messuagium cxxx acras terræ, et viii acras et 1 rodum prati, vii acras pasturæ, et iv acras bosci in Magna Dunmowe dare possint priori et conventui de Dunmowe." The document, which is of considerable length, then enumerates various other parcels of land to be given by the aforesaid persons respectively, which I need not quote, and concludes "Et Roberto Archer et Edithæ uxori ejus donare predictis, 1 messuagium cc acras terræ, vi acras prati, xx acras pasturæ et iii acras bosci in Riuenhale. Et tenuit de heredibus Domini de Scales per servitium iv^{ti} partis unius feodi." The person here named is no doubt the Robert Archer to whom the seal belonged, or his immediate successor. It is remarkable that we do not find his name, or the name of any "Archer" of Essex, in the calendars of the "Inquisitiones post mortem," nor does it occur either in the "Inquisitiones nonarum" or the "Rotuli Hundredorum." There appears nothing further upon record for a century, when, according to Morant, John Archer, if he be of the same family, did homage to the Earl of Oxford at Hedingham Castle for the moiety of the manor called Le Ry in Little Henny. Nicholas Archer, succeeding his father John, paid in relief in 1500, and presented to the church in May, 1505. He died either 3 Jan., 1501, or 11 June, 1502, holding this manor of the Earl of Oxford, as of his Castle of Hedingham; and Elizabeth, his daughter and heir, was of the age of 18 years. The inquisitions taken on the death of Nicholas Archer are as follows:—

Inquisitio capta, virtute brevis, die xii^o. Martii anno xix Henrici VIII., post mortem Nichi Archer qui tenuit manerium de p'va Hennye, de comite Oxon., ut de Castro suo de Henningham, per qd servitium, ignor'. Valuit iii li. Et obiit iii die Januarii, anno XVII. Regis predicti. Et Elizabetha est ejus filia et heres, et fuit etatis XVII.

annorum. The next year there was a second. Inquisitio capta virtute brevis die xvii Februarii anno XX. Henrici Regis &c. post mortem Nichi Archer qui ten' medietatem maner' de Ryes ac medietat' advoc' Ecclesiæ de p'va Hennyde de Johe Com. Oxon. per servit' militar' et val iii li. Et Elizabetha Archer est ejus filia et heres et fuit etatis xviii annorum.

I cannot positively affirm that these Archers are the descendants of Robert le Archer, of Rivenhall; this must be left for further investigation either to confirm or disprove; but sufficient evidence has been furnished to identify the seal.

The next engraving is from a personal seal found at Ashingdon, near Rochford, in 1850; it is also of silver, and clearly referable to the same period as the last, though of less elegant design. Points of resemblance are, however, observable; the hollow moulding of the circle enclosing the shield is filled with flowers of precisely the same character as those in the Rivenhall seal; the inscription in each is preceded by a star of six rays; and the ornamental verge of a funicular, or twisted, pattern is the same in both examples. My attention was first directed to an engraving of this seal in the 5th vol. of the *Journal of the British Archaeological Association*. I immediately recognized it as the seal either of Richard or Reginald Snarry, a name familiar to me in that part of Essex, but incorrectly engraved in the journal Sharry, or Sharrd. On application to Mr. Crafter, of Gravesend, the possessor, he kindly furnished me with an impression. The arms are remarkable, and evidently allusive, namely, a snail in a field lozengy. I shall clearly identify it from the following records:—

The first is an inquisition taken on the death of Thomas de Stapel, sergent-at-arms to King Edward III., and who held the Bailihip of the Hundred of Rochford. He died in 1371, and lies buried in Shopland Church, with a monumental brass effigy. From this inquisition I extract the following:—Ac tenuit manerium de Apeton in vill' de Canewdon except' marisc' de Acreflet and l toftum, et xx ac'ter' q' quondam Ricus Snarry ten' de man' de Apeton p' q'd ser' ignor'. The parish of Ashingdon joins that of Canewdon, where the seal was found. Also in the



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



Inquisitiones nonarum 14 and 15 Edward III. is the following:—

Fambregg, Hakewill, and Asshedon.

P'non' in vill' onantr. Wills Clement, Reginald Snarry, Thoms Claveryngg p'ochi de xxiijs. iiij*d*. These parishes now written Hawkwell, Fambridge, and Ashingdon, are adjoining. The name in the Inq. non. is printed Suarry, but the mistake of transcribing a "u" for an "n" is very likely to occur.

These observations on the Ashingdon seal I have previously published in the 6th vol. of the *Archæological Journal*; but, as the subject is local, they are here reproduced.

A third seal is one found at Stebbing in 1854. Our associate, the Rev. Roger Dawson Dawson-Duffield, obligingly sent it to me immediately after its discovery, and informed me that it was dug up in an osier ground in that parish. Whenever an ancient seal is found deep in the earth, the probabilities are in favour of its having belonged to some person in the locality or county; and this has usually been confirmed by experience, though, of course, there are many ways by which such an object might have been conveyed from a distant place.

This seal is of mixed metal, having a shield charged with a cross of fusils or lozenges, surrounded by an inscription in Longobardic characters—**S.HVE.DE.SOTIERE**. It is of inferior execution, and there is nothing to indicate its age very clearly; but from the shape of the shield, and the style of the work, I am not inclined to assign it to an earlier period than the latter half of the fifteenth century. I have made a very extensive search for the name, but can find it neither in Essex, nor in any county in England. It is probably derived from some town in Normandy.

By the kindness of Mr. Roach Smith, we are enabled to engrave two seals from his museum, of very great interest. They were both found in London. The first is most satisfactorily identified as the personal seal of Lucas de Tany, Justice of the King's Forests south of the Trent, in the reign of Edward III., and one of the great baronial family of de Tany, which gave their name to the parishes of Stapleford Tany and Latton Tany. For a full account

of this family, I must refer the reader to the 1st vol. of Dugdale's *Baronage*, p. 509.

Robert de Tany was one of the witnesses to the charter of William the Conqueror, on the foundation of the Abbey of Selby, in Yorkshire; and the name is of repeated occurrence in the *History of Essex*. I may just mention that John de Tany sat in the Parliament of 33rd of Edward I., and again in the 35th of the same reign. Sir John de Tany sat in the Parliament of 4th of Edward II., and in the 31st of Edward III. Peter de Tany was Sheriff of Essex in the 20th of Henry III., and Richard in the 31st and 45th of the same reign; and, in the 51st of Henry III., was made Governor of Hadleigh Castle, Essex.

Lucas de Tany, to whom the seal pertains, was constituted Justice of the King's Forests south of the Trent in the 9th of Edward III.; but in the next ensuing year, says Dugdale, "being a valiant soldier, and in that expedition then made into Wales, upon a skirmish with the Welsh, who were too strong for him, endeavouring to pass a bridge begun by the King, but not finished, had the fate to be drowned with many others in that retreat. Others say that it was passing the river in boats, which, being overladen, sunk them."

The arms upon the seal of Lucas de Tany, are a shield charged with three bars, and a label for a difference. The arms commonly assigned to the de Tany's of Essex are, or, 6 eagles, displayed sa. 3. 2. and 1. But the various members of the family seem to have adopted different arms for distinction; for we find, or, *seven* eagles, displayed 3. 3. and 1. Another John de Tany bore, azure 3 bars argent; and a fourth, azure, 3 bars or, which agree with the arms engraven upon this seal.

The other seal, from Mr. Roach Smith's collection, is that of an ecclesiastic. Its form is an acute oval. In the upper part, a demi-figure of the Virgin and Child. In the base beneath, an arcade of three arches, the figure of an ecclesiastic kneeling. The legend is ✠S. IOHIS. RECTORIS. D'.BIRCHANG. It is presumed to be the seal of a Rector of Birchanger, Essex, and is of the date of the fourteenth century. I find that there were five Rectors of Birchanger during the fourteenth century,



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Three other ancient seals, then recently discovered, were exhibited to the society at Maldon.

The first is a small circular seal, of mixed metal, in good preservation, found at Coggeshall, and in the possession of the Rev. Edward L. Cutts. It is of rude execution, but apparently as early as the latter part of the 14th century. Upon it is engraven a demi eagle, wings displayed and inverted, surrounded by the following abbreviated legend in Longobardic characters:—✠ PRIVE.SV.V. This motto appears to have been in somewhat common use for personal seals. Two bearing the same legend, but less contracted, namely—✠ PRIVE.SV.E.POV.CONV. (“I am a private individual, and but little known”), are in the museum of Mr. C. Roach Smith, a description of which is to be found in Mr. Smith’s *Catalogue* of his *Museum of London Antiquities*, p. 148, where he refers to another in the *Topographer*, by Dr. Bawlinson, bearing the device of a covered cup, and the motto as above.

The other two seals were exhibited by the Rev. Barton Lodge, of Colchester, at which town they were both found. The first of these, although not relating to Essex, is of peculiar interest, being a seal of Chicksand Priory, in Bedfordshire, and is at present believed to be one of which no impression is known. It is of brass, greatly corroded, and in form an acute oval. The device is the Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin, the figures standing beneath a double canopy. In the base is the figure of an ecclesiastic, kneeling. The legend is S' SCĒ MARIE D'CHIKESAND AD CĀS. The last five letters are very obscure, and the letter S doubtful, but the usual termination *ad causas* can hardly be doubted. An impression has been forwarded to the Bedfordshire Archæological Society, and James Wyatt, Esq., of Bedford, has kindly furnished descriptions of the three known seals belonging to Chicksand Priory. All of them differ from this under consideration, which at present may be regarded as a new discovery, and a valuable addition to our monastic matrices. The second matrix, also in the possession of the Rev. Barton Lodge, and found at Colchester, is a large circular brass seal one inch and half in diameter, and evidently Flemish. The number of Flemings who settled in Colchester, and carried on the

“Bay and Say” manufacture in that town, is sufficient to account for the seal having been found there. It is of the 15th century and armorial, the shield charged with a bend between two turnips, surrounded by a legend in black letter in the Flemish tongue. Although impressions have been submitted to gentlemen skilled in German and the cognate dialects, owing to the corroded state of the metal the legend has not at present been deciphered.

I have only to observe that the seals of Robert le Archer and Richard Snarry are an addition to the heraldry of the county, the arms being previously unknown, and it is doubtful if the records of the College of Arms could have furnished them. Every discovery of this kind is a link in the chain of historic evidence, perhaps not immediately to be connected with others, but which may eventually serve to confirm some important fact, or elucidate some obscure point of county or family history.

THE ROMAN CLOACA AT COLCHESTER; ITS DISCOVERY AND DESCRIPTION.

BY DR. P. MARTIN DUNCAN.

THE quietest corner in old Colchester is, as it should be, replete with antiquarian interest. Bounded by the Roman wall, whose light grey stones and deep red tiles are almost held together by the bramble and ivy; placed out of the sight of the busy street, and looking down upon the Colne winding away towards the south, this rarely visited spot is alive with the memories of the past.

It is near to the river—just on the vantage ground of the hill, which slopes eastwards and northwards to the low grounds formerly often overflowed.

There is not a prettier view from within the walls, for the hills on the other side of the Colne, sweep round along its track, the timber crowns their heights, the wavy corn gilds their slopes, and the green sward below, is shadowed by many a lofty elm.

All is bright and teeming with the results of industry, beyond the Colne; there everything, except a few patriarchal trees, looks new, for Nature is well tended; but all is old, ruinous, and decaying, amongst the tottering stones which surround some of the most classic ground of Colchester.

Formerly things were otherwise: Nature, without, ran to riot and ruin; but the cloisters of the Grey Friars were darkened by the long shadow from the Castle Keep, as the sun sank in the west, and their light mouldings and quaint tracery opened upon the well-kept grounds, with their boundary of crenalated wall and turret. Close at hand was the east gate of the town; and, looming large to the west, arose the great outworks of the largest fortalice in this part of England. Yet, outside the wall, the green pastures were marshes, the river was a turbulent stream, the corn was not dreamt of, and the King's woods came down to the river's edge.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

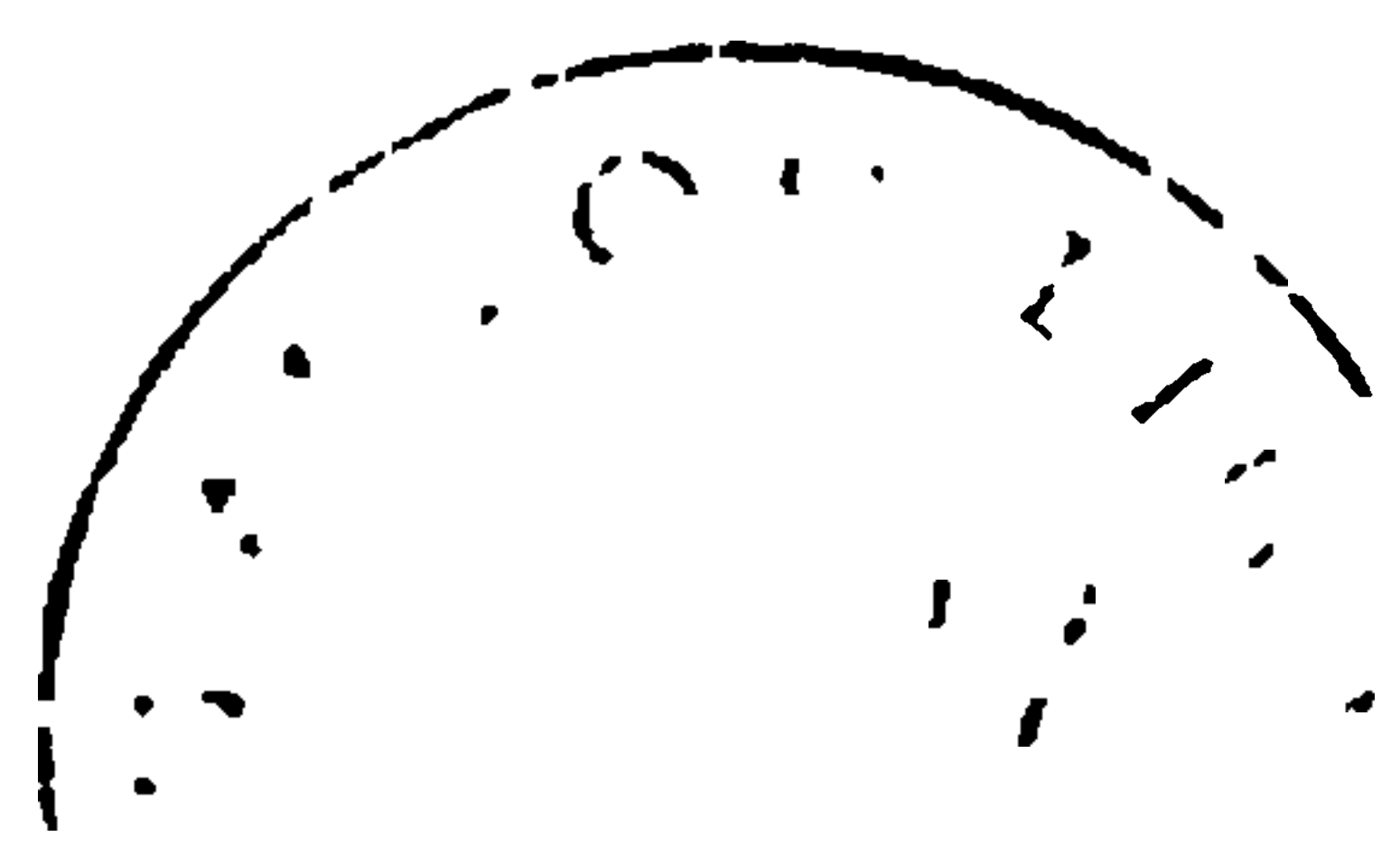
for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies





But what of this shady spot, with its grey-clad Friars, with its view of a grand Norman stronghold, and of walls of might? What of its ancestry? And what of its condition when the great oaks in the King's forests were acorns? The Friars paced their quiet walks, as ignorant of the memories beneath their feet, as the majority of the present generation are of the memories of the Friars themselves.

On one eventful day, long before Friars were invented, there was wailing and lamentation, even in this quiet nook—aye, and fierce onslaught and the resistance of despair: for the foe without, attacked with fire and sword; and the great watergate, its towers and walls, were in flames. The armed men on the wall, had buckler, spear and helm, and fought with the enervated tactics of the last Romans. It was a struggle between a mixed race—the Romano-British and that which was to dominate—the Saxon.

There was the old wall—old even then: there, hard by the site of the Grey Friars, was a Roman house, with its Italian shape and disposition; a little beyond arose another; and the courts, with tesserae for tiles, were plentiful enough, higher up the hill towards the pretorium.

The day of the fall of Colonia had come; and fire, crumbling, and the other sepulchral rites of time, closed the gates, ruined the walls, levelled the villa, and destroyed the city, once the pride of the Conqueror of the Trinobantes—completely, as far as externals; for Friar after Friar, their opponents and their descendants, walked unsuspectingly, for centuries, over the Mosaic pavement, the fragmentary walls of houses, the remains of things dear to Roman matron and child—and even over the fallen arch of the great gate.

No common plebian enjoyed this quiet corner, when fire and assault were remote contingencies. The stately villa, its baths and great culinary offices, were not for little people. Its owners were great in the land; for the town was a Colonia. The vulgar resided higher up the hill, and their habitations spread on either side of the main street. Those in the opposite corner of the town—the south-west—and who lived within sight of the great cemeteries, might look with envy upon the quiet luxury of their patrician brethren.

Our quiet corner was laid out, according to the reigning taste, after the time of Faustina ; and some cunning worker in Mosaic, ere he gave the finishing touch to his tessellated work, placed beneath its cement, a much worn coin of this lady, whom, perhaps, he had the bad taste to admire.

But what of the site before Faustina's apotheosis, before Roman art and skill had raised the great defensive works to overawe the Iceni and their associates, before Boadicea levelled the recently erected Temple of Claudius, and ere even the coins with the effigies of Camulus, and with the name of Camulodun and of great Cunobelin, were current ? Before even this time, the hardy Briton, armed with stone axe and spear, looked over his pallisade upon the same hills and valley, from the same quiet nook, as we may do to-day.

This quiet corner, once the seat of Celtic barbarism, then of the golden reign of Cunobelin, became part of the grounds of wealthy Roman proprietors ; and the Mosaic pavements, the bath-room, and its long *cloaca* (drain is too common-place), the coins, and heaps of fractured fictile-ware, demonstrate that it was a place of note. The great water-gate of the town, now in ruins, and but lately excavated, is close by ; and all around are evidences of those imitations of Italian art, in which the Romano-British loved to indulge.

It does not require much fancy, to conjure up the villa, and its gardens, and its cool baths, with their northern aspect, all surrounded by the fortified wall ; the whole scene being rendered characteristic, by a grandly towered archway leading to the river, and offering, through its open doors, a view of the hills beyond the Colne.

What the Saxons did here, after they took the place, is a mystery. They appear, in Colchester, to have scrupulously taken care of their own business, and to have sent all their goods and chattels to their distant relatives ; a piece of Saxondom is as rare as a lapsed legacy.

Dapifer of William the First built up the great Keep or Castle, its outworks, formed the baillies, and shut the quiet nook on the west.

It had attracted some Friars, who, for reasons of their own, were anxious to be out of the way. They



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



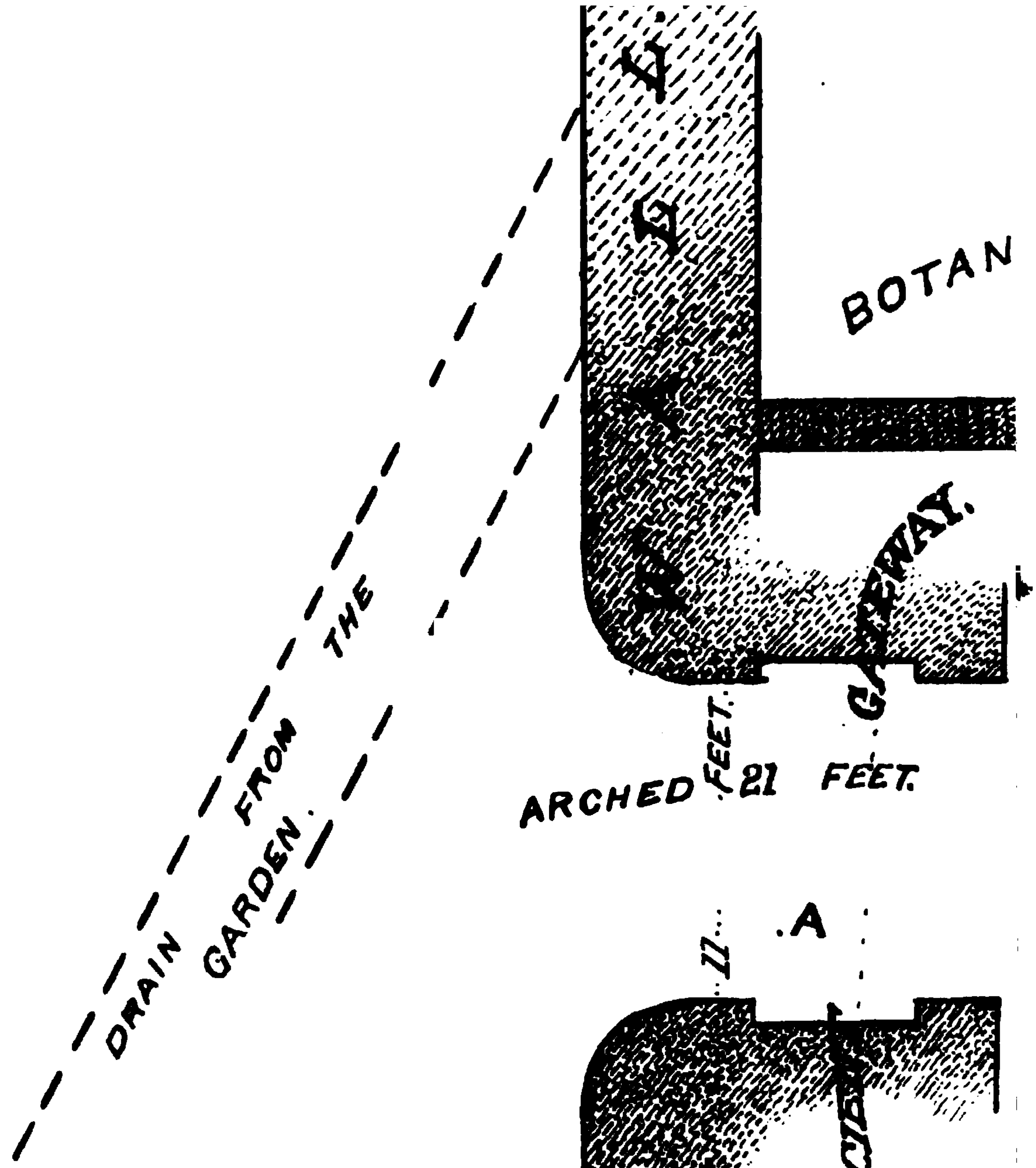
Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

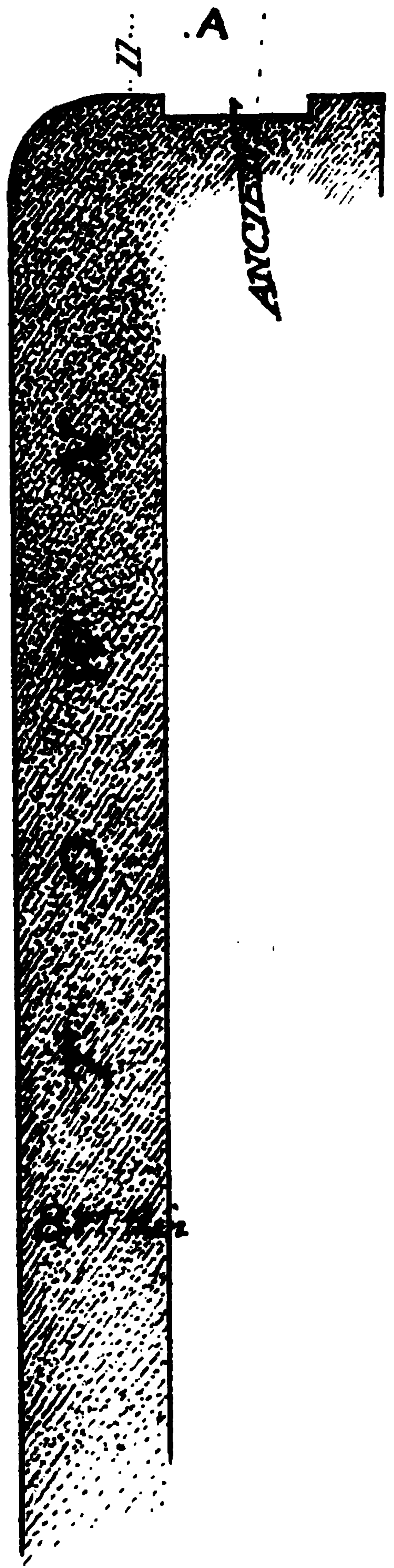
A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



FOOT PATH.



built, midway between the Castle grounds and the eastern wall of the town, their monastery, whose mouldings and quaintly-cut stones now form portions of the boundary walls of private gardens and rockwork, graced by the tasteful care of those who are not advocates, either for celibacy or for grey habiliments.

The great Church Reformer abolished the Friars; and, if giving away other people's property be stealing, stole the revenues. He left, however, what he could not remove—the land.

On the invasion of these parts, by the race of private individuals, many settled down in and about the "Grey Friars;" and after awhile, they had their houses knocked about their ears by Fairfax: the old wall, also, was nearly ruined, and the grass speedily grew up to its base.

In course of time, one of the periodic fits of national dementia evidenced itself in the monomania for the study of botany. The illuminati of modern Colonia determined to have a botanic garden.

They fixed upon our quiet, out-of-the-way nook; planted a shrubbery to keep out the pretty hill-side view, made a pond, established gravel-walks, lawns, and arbours, and, abandoning the classificatory part of the study, as vulgar, left the stars which decorate the earth, to their own order, and eminently suggestive provincial names.

As years rolled on, the botanic mania became chronic, and rows of dear little olive branches, associated with back grounds of birch, alone ornamented the garden; and, ere the nation became archæologic, more forward branches graced the sward, and grew in love and tenderness under the shade of the old grey wall.

"Tempora mutantur et nos mutamur in illis."

The transition from the economics of Cunobelin's ill-educated grandfather, to the grand style of the Roman, is satisfactory. The scene is not rendered distasteful by the view having changed to a mediæval cloister, with a great castle looming large in the back ground, with processions of Monks and mail-clad Knights, and with the admiring beauties of the period in the foreground; but it savours of the modern melo-drama, when a botanic garden, dedicated to anything else but botany, succeeds.

The last act of all is downright common-place, and should be hissed off the stage: for the unclassified plants have departed; De Candolle and Linnæus fight their methods elsewhere; the pond is dried up; Eros has left for a more genial soil:—the scene is a modern Nimroud; bare and sterile above, replete with antiquities below.

The truth must be told. The quiet nook, loved by Celt, Roman, and solitary Friar, which heard the death-volley of glorious Lucas, and which is sacred to many a happy memory in later days, now belongs to a freehold building society, redolent of shares and £10 voters; the quietest part of the quiet corner being, moreover, used as a burial-place for Quakers!

The great discouragement to those possessing botanical tastes, by this Gothlike invasion of builders, may almost be forgiven on account of the results. One Muse passes from the scene, to be succeeded by another, and in this instance, a science made way for its Sister—to us most enticing. Hygeia moved the scenes, and long deep trenches soon intersected the Grey Friars' land; they converged towards the north-western angle of the space, and the drains they contained fell into a great vena subterranea for filth.

This main drain had to be carried under the Roman wall, beneath the pathway outside, below the fosse overlooked from within the town, and it was to fall, at last, into the river. Its course was to be north-west.

Now as the surface of the soil, within the town, is at this point from 8 to 10 feet higher than it is without, and the fosse was (it is now nearly filled up) six or eight feet deep, a very considerable dive had to be made by the excavators.

In the course of the formation of the ramifications of the great drain, numbers of stone mouldings, of the early English and decorated style of architecture, were turned up, as well as large slabs of polished Purbeck limestone. Amongst those coarser relics of the monastery, a mule bell with an ecclesiastical symbol was found.

Below these remains, the fragments of fictile ware and oyster shells, which are turned up everywhere at a distance of two or three feet from the surface of



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



Coins of the Lower Empire were found and speedily appropriated, and a most interesting half-finished flint "Celt" was dug up. This specimen of rude British art was perfect in some parts and imperfect in others; the cutting, or rather the flat, portion of the celt, was not smooth, but angular, from the ridges of the chipped off surfaces remaining. Such half-finished weapons are not very rare in Colchester, and flints with long facets converging to a point, are now and then found; they are generally considered to be of early origin.*

As the roads were partitioned out, and as the turf was removed, the amount of fragments of Roman tile and fictile ware found, was extraordinary, and even now, the slightest removal of the surface yields rude specimens.

It was in consequence of the fall from within the walls to the river, that a view was obtained of the lower stones of the interior † surface of the Roman wall, and many antiquaries had the opportunity of passing under its broad flinty foundation.

As the cutting for the drain passed out of the town and tunnelled obliquely towards the fosse, quantities of flat red tiles, fragments of red fictile ware, many bones of horse, ox, deer and boar were shovelled up; and shortly after, human bones were found amongst others. The horse teeth were well preserved, and the bones of the *Bos longifrons* were nearly equalled in size, by those of the deer. The boar tusks denoted animals of no mean size. The human bones were of males, and had not been incinerated.

The work proceeded, and the labourers at length struck against some solid and very hard brick work.‡

Many were the speculations of what this wall of courses of flat tiles held together by very thick red mortar, could form a part. In order to settle the question, pickaxe and crowbar were set to work, and after many a blow and weary push, the wall gave way, but only to present another like unto it.

On a careful examination being made, it was discovered

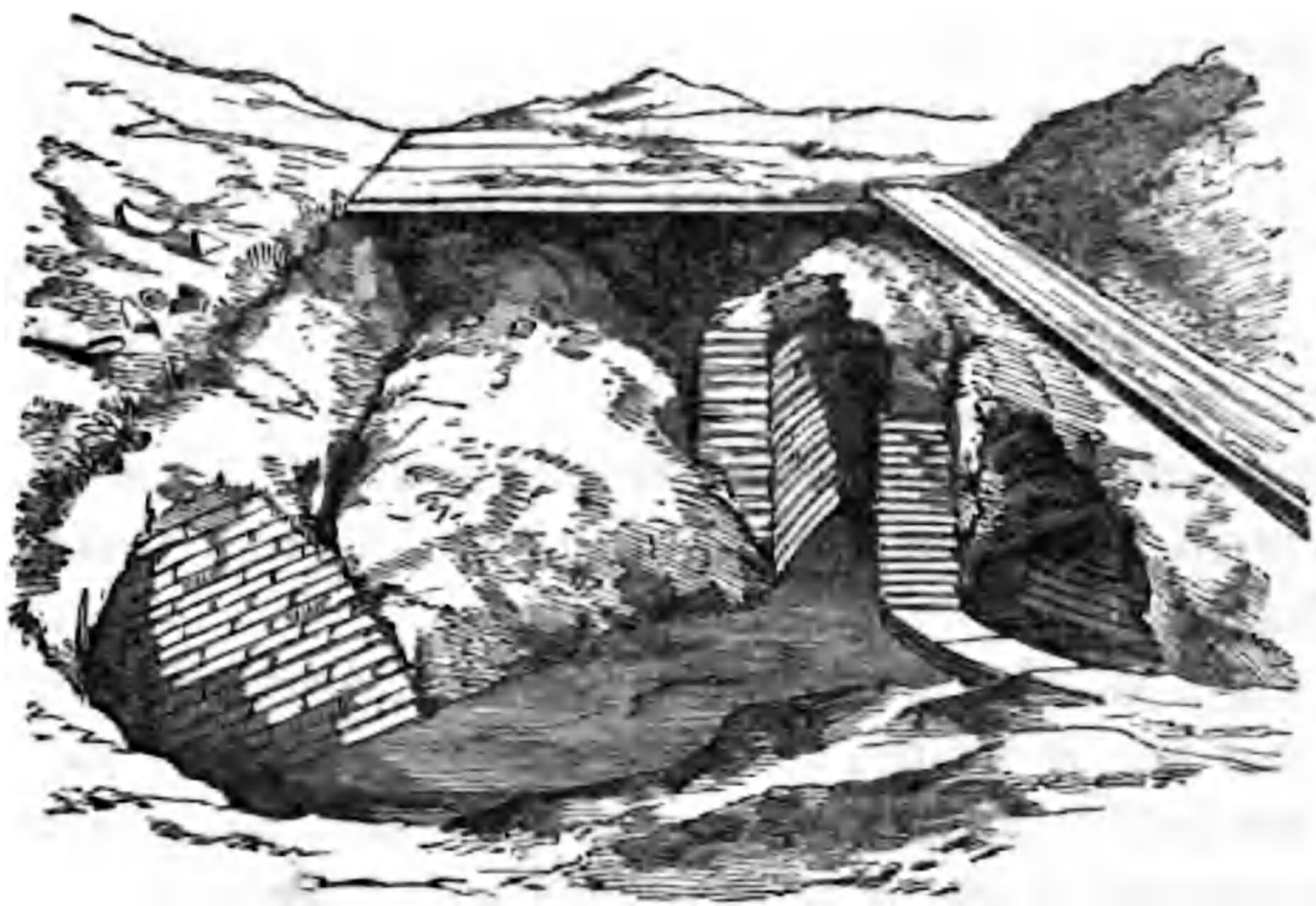
* This interesting flint celt was *borrowed* from Mr. Bolton Smith, of Colchester, who has preserved many of the antiquities for the Museum, by some one who forgot to ask permission.

† See plate of inner surface of the wall, p. 38 *ante*.

‡ By examining the plan the exact spot of the discovery will be seen: the dotted lines of the modern drain will be seen to impinge obliquely upon the eastern wall of the ancient cloaca.

that these walls were 1 foot 9 inches apart, that they were ruinous above, but connected below by broad flat tiles set in red cement; it was soon proved that the walls were parallel, that they were built regularly of Roman tile and mortar, and that they enclosed, with their connecting broad tiles, a narrow space which led north-westerly, towards the town, and in the opposite direction, towards the river.

Both walls were cut through, a space was cleared, the modern drain was established; covered in, and shortly the appearance of the Roman remains became that here represented.



The broad platform, which casts a deep shade in the back ground, covers the earth piled over the new drain, and rests upon the soil above the parallel walls. A mass of earth occupies the position of the walls which joined the fragment on the left, to the more perfect structure on the right of the woodcut. The space between the parallel walls has been cleared out, and the regularity of their brickwork made evident.

This discovery caused a great sensation amongst the quidnuncs of the neighbourhood, and various theories were enunciated; it was determined to be a sally-port for the legionaries, or that subterranean connexion between the Castle of Colchester and the stronghold of the De Vere at Hedingham, which everybody knew to be in existence; it was decided, on the one hand, that it was the drain for the hypothetical Claudian Temple, and equally pronounced

to be a proof of the excellency of the arrangements of the Romans as regards sewage. But all were in error, and the antiquaries of Colchester commenced a careful excavation.

The researches were directed, first of all, towards the river: but after clearing away the contents of the space between the walls for some little distance, they were found to terminate abruptly by a rude fracture and beyond, all trace was lost. The contents consisted, from the top downwards, of 1, earth mingled with pieces of Roman tile; 2, abundance of bones of ox and deer; 3, oyster shells in great quantity; 4, a most extraordinary collection of fractured pots and pans of the Roman period with fragments of Samian by the score; 5, some very fine silt. The silt was just above the flooring of tiles, and was very fine, it consisted of finely levigated sandy clay, such as is seen in the bottom of water courses subject to rapid flushing. There was no evidence of fœcal matter.

Several coins of the later Empire were found, of these a few are in the possession of the society, but the majority were stolen.

The ends of the walls were broken, towards the river, and by no mean violence. This fracture, and the portion of the walls anterior to it, proved that the broad fosse which characterizes the defences of Colchester towards the north-east, was made, later, than the remains just discovered. This is an interesting fact, it demonstrates that the Roman wall was the only defence, and that there was neither glacis nor fosse, during the first period of Colchester's military importance.

The walls of the cloaca could not be traced on the other side of the fosse towards the river, and this may be accounted for, as this description proceeds; but at first, believing the cloaca to be for sewage, an opening into the river side was anticipated.

After this abrupt termination of the researches northwards, it was determined to empty the contents of the cloaca, and to endeavour to pass up between its parallel walls as far as it could be traced southwards.

By dint of much labour and care, 97 feet were cleared, and venturous antiquaries, of either sex, passed up,



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

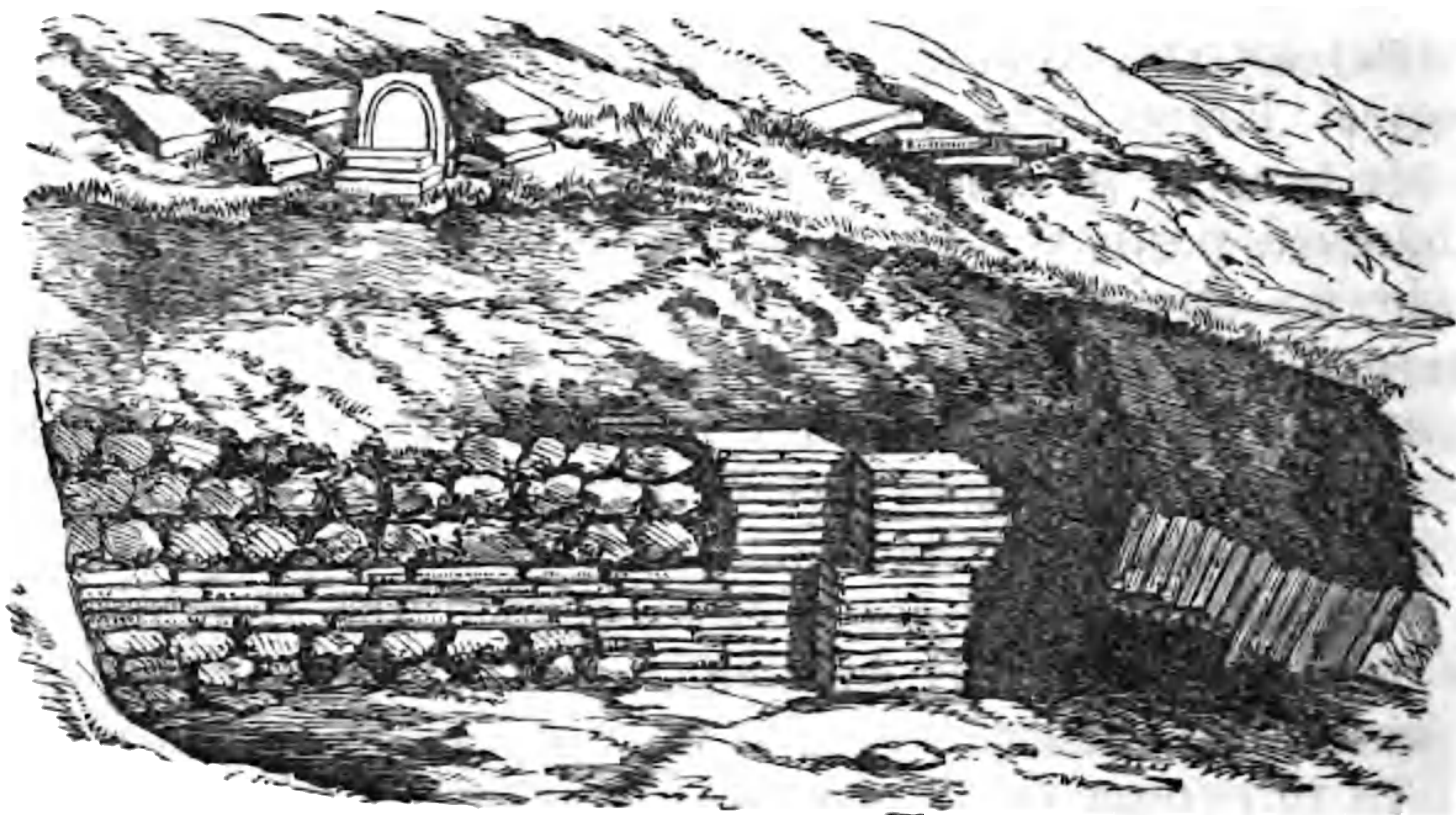
In sinking this shaft, a huge ruined archway of brick was discovered; its fragments were in the position in which they first fell, and they covered the cloaca to the height of eight feet. Mingled with them, were human bones, horse bones, much charred wood, the fragments of a large iron chain, and pieces of iron.

Search was made on either side of these evidences of fire and violence, and after much trouble the gateway, with its rude walls, as shown in the plan, was perfectly made out.

Originally the town wall curved inwards, then a wall, with the slight depression for the gate, passed northwards, and a huge tower, whose foundation now remains, stood to the west of the wall on which hung the gate. The gateway was arched, and was 11 feet wide; the scratches produced by wheels still exist on the side walls, and the structure led to the river.

The cloaca was really but three feet below the road of this gate, whose ruins had piled up the space between the side walls to the height of eight feet; thus making the gateway look like part of the original wall.

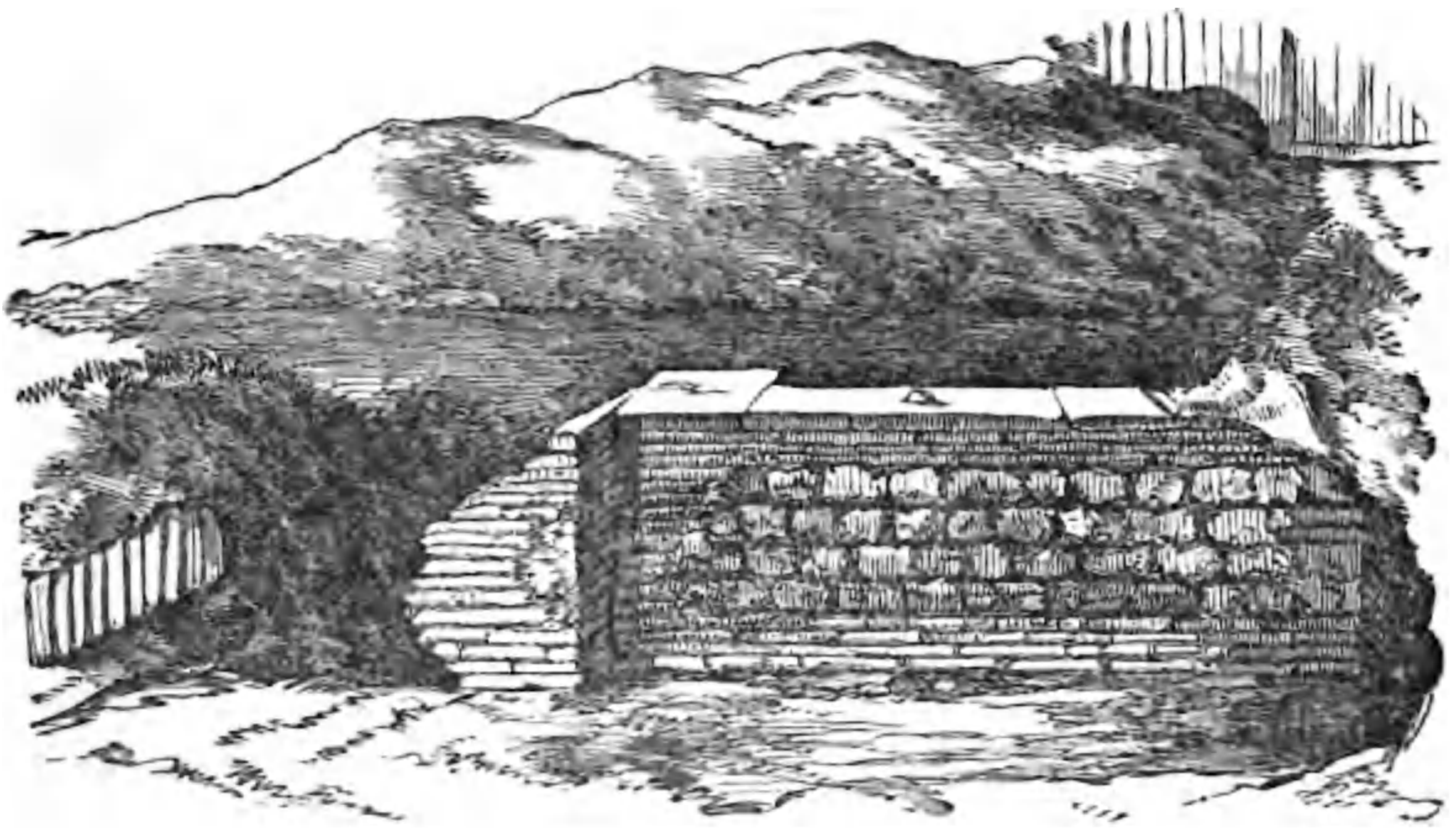
The side walls proved to have been built according to the plan adopted in the whole of the Roman wall; there being four courses of "septaria" and four of tile in succession. This side wall is that on the left hand as the gateway is entered from without the walls. The soil



is seen piled up above the ruined course of septaria; the four rows of tile are seen, as are also the tiles of the

small return wall. The row of tiles to the right, forms part of the ruined arch, their continuation is seen at the left hand of the next cut. There are tiles, one with a circular "mason's mark" on it, thrown up on the top of the soil over the side wall; they are of great size, and appear to have formed a floor, for they have cement on one of their sides.

In this view of the right-hand wall the course of septaria is plainly seen, also the projection of the wall for the reception of the gate when open.



Part of the broken arch is drawn on the left, and on the extreme right the side wall merges by a curved course of tiles, into the main wall.

Behind this side wall were the foundations of a great tower.

It is most remarkable, that during the various sieges of Colchester, this filled-up gateway was not discovered, and that for centuries, mere rubbish, overgrown by turf and bramble, should have covered the very remains of the conflict which overthrew its arch and destroyed its existence as an outlet from the town.

The discovery of the arched portion of the drain beneath the gateway was interesting, for it proved that the structures had a mutual relation; and the fact of the cloaca being without an arch as it passed inwards towards the town, renders it probable that the roads, which led through this gateway, passed, parallel, close to the main wall, turning at last suddenly to issue forth to the water side.

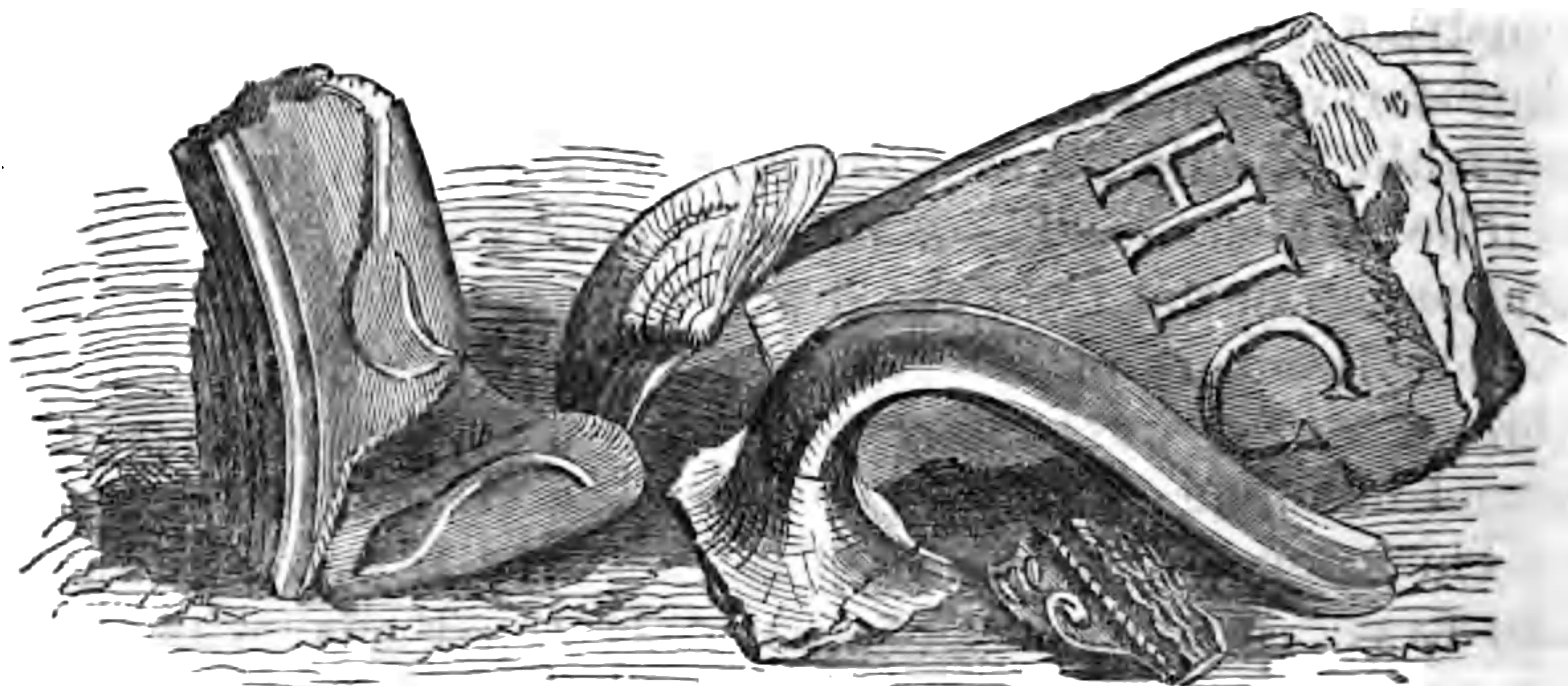
After the gateway had been cleared out, and the shaft sunk, the cloaca presented this appearance.



Immediately in the foreground, a ladder leads downwards, close behind it, is a portion of the right extremity of the ruined arch of the gate; many feet below this, and in the back ground, the arched extremity (southern) of the cloaca is seen, and just in front of it the rows of great tiles and part of the ruined sides of the unarched continuation of the cloaca.

In making this excavation, a most singular collection of antiquities was formed; there was not a single article found in a perfect state, but bushels of fragments. There were, in addition, large pieces of burned fatty matter, in contact with charred wood, of disagreeable import; there were the remains of weapons, large human bones, and lumps of semi-vitrified substance.

Amongst many pieces of polished Purbeck stone found



in the cloaca, at the spot where it became slightly ruinous,



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



and then curved slightly to the right, to present a very cleanly broken arch as here represented.

The view is, of course, looking northwards, the excavator is supposed to have turned round to look back at the arch, broken so flatly as to appear almost perfect. The unarched portion turned in a sharp curve to the west, is seen by the light through a shaft, to have regular side walls and a good flooring.

The westerly curve led, at last, to a wall (see *Plan*) where the cloaca ended in an arched opening.

This wall and its returns were traced, and were found to bound a space with a concrete floor furrowed by wide gutters, and perforated by a still existing spring of pure water.

The whole secret was discovered, the cloaca was neither a sallyport for emaciated and degenerated Romans, nor a passage for mediæval monks, but a drain to carry off the pure overflowings of a bath.

The walls of the bath, which was about 30 feet square, were double, the interior being separated from the exterior, by well rammed clay: they were ruinous above, and reached to within 13 feet of the surface of the meadow, and were perforated at about the height of three feet above the floor, by the entrance of the drain. This entrance of the drain, or cloaca, was, of course, many feet higher than the exit beyond the town walls: the gradient, however, was very gradual, and in no place sudden.

Within the wall, from the bath to the gateway, a space of 250 feet, the fall was three feet only: from the gateway to the further end of the cloaca, a distance of 77 feet, the fall was eighteen inches.

The entrance of the drain into the bath was about two feet square, and from the discovery of pieces of a



huge spiral spring of iron, it is probable that it was closed by a trap-door, whose spring was calculated to resist a certain pressure of water and no more. Thus, if there were five feet of water, the spring would still force the trap towards the bath against the pressure of the water, but if six feet were yielded by the jet of water, the spring would be forced back and a certain amount of fluid would flow down the drain. It would pass, first of all, through the arched portion (some now more or less ruined), then through the long unarched track, to reach the arch below the gateway, then it would flow to the left to reach the marsh by the side of the Colne.

The bath was filled with soil and rubbish, yet its construction was well worthy of consideration. The double wall with the intermediate clay was a very clever idea, as was also the formation of gutters in the concrete to enable the floor to become occasionally dry.

The situation of the bath is not yet made remarkable by the discovery of the foundations of buildings around it: yet the Roman remains in the embankment to the north of the Norman Keep are in a line, to the west, and not very distant.

But the cloaca passes directly between two tessellated pavements, one already mentioned as being found in the Botanic Garden, and therefore to the east, the other on a line with this to the west of the structure.

The Roman wall and gateway have been shown to be in relation to the termination of the cloaca.

The coins found in the bath and its culvert were as follow:—

Domitian	1	Constantinus ..	2
Trajan	3	Constans ..	1
Marcus Aurelius ..	1	Constantius ..	2
Severus	1	Constantius, jun.	1
Probus	1	Valens ..	1
Claudius Gothicus ..	3	Valentinianus ..	1
Tetricus	1	<i>Doubtful</i> ..	1
Victorinus .. .	2		
Carausius	3		
			—
			25 all bronze.

No mediæval remains whatever were found, and the cloaca was undoubtedly of Roman origin, and was used

and destroyed during the Roman occupation of Camulodunum.

The cloaca would appear to have been built according to a general rule; the arched portions are all alike, as regards their masonry, height and breadth; the bricks are of one size, 16 inches long, 11 inches wide, and $1\frac{1}{4}$ inch thick, they are dusky red, very dense and laminated, and possess a clean fracture, without any dark central layer; the mortar is thick, very hard and binding, and consists of an admixture of lime, crushed tile and little sand.

The spring in the bath, must have been of no small magnitude to have required so large a culvert; now it has dwindled down; it is of pure water, without any medicinal value.

The curves of the last part of the cloaca were probably protected, by their arched form, from any injury which might accrue from pressure, and this would be likely enough to happen in the neighbourhood of buildings, from the passage of carriages.

Just close to the spot where the cloaca was first cut across, a little side off-shoot of it was discovered; this is seen on the plan, and to the right of the woodcut, representing the effects of the modern cutting upon the old structure. This off-shoot ended abruptly, and was most likely a little mistake of the architect, as it was never finished, and was out of the proper line of the cloaca.

Being but a culvert for pure water, it was not necessary to carry it to the bed of the river; a termination was made in the marsh, which in the olden time, was often flooded.

There is a conduit for sewage, to the west of this drain for pure water; its track is northwards, and between the fences which separate the field in which the excavation took place from the former outer bailey of the Castle. This sewer was modernized some years ago, and presented undoubted evidences of Roman work. It is singular that a pavement of the late Roman period—rude and barely fixed in a clay foundation—should separate the cloaca from the sewer, towards the middle of their course, and that the bath-room should, also, be between them. There are great Roman foundations around the upper course of



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

of works of art, or of archæologic interest. Even the coins of the early Emperors are found in great profusion, but those of the Saxon and Norman are rarer than those of the predecessors of the Romans.

Much must, therefore, be put down, as regards the size of the cloaca, to the magnificence of the period; but if it were ever necessary to clean out the silt and any accidental deposit, the dimensions of the conduit were but just sufficient to allow of manual cleaning.

END OF VOL. I.

T H E

Essex Archæological Society.

The Objects of the Society.

1. To furnish facilities to the Antiquaries of the county for the *pursuit of Archæological Science generally*, viz., by establishing an Archæological Museum and Library,* and by affording to them opportunities of meeting for the interchange of information.

2. The second object which the Society proposes to itself, is *the completion of the County History*; an object whose importance will, at once, be appreciated by every historian and antiquary.

Towards the effecting of this object, it is intended that the Society's papers and drawings shall not be allowed to remain in useless confusion in its portfolios; but by the aid of a staff of competent Secretaries they will be digested and arranged under their various heads, so as gradually to form themselves into a County History.

The Council earnestly solicits the co-operation of all the Members of the Society towards this important object. If only every Member would look through the history of his parish and neighbourhood, as given by Morant, and would note down every thing of interest within his own knowledge which is not there recorded; if he would make notes of new discoveries in his neighbourhood; and would send an accurate copy of the monumental inscriptions in his parish church; if every Member who has objects of antiquity in his possession, would (if unwilling to present them to the Museum) at least communicate the fact of their existence, the circumstances of their discovery, and, if possible, a drawing or representation of the objects;—by this easy method, and in a very short time, a large and very valuable mass of materials would be accumulated.†

3. The third object to which the Society proposes to address itself, is *the promotion of a general taste for, and knowledge of, Archæology*.

The Society will hold its meetings successively in all the most important towns in the County, and will thus bring itself within the reach of those whose engagements would not allow of their attending meetings at a distance. Besides the reading of scientific papers at these meetings, it is intended to procure the occasional delivery of lectures of a more popular and elementary character; and lectures whose object will be to meet the wants of the numerous class of persons who desire an accurate knowledge of the important results of Archæological study, but have not the opportunity of pursuing it scientifically for themselves.

* There are already considerable collections of Antiquities which will be placed in the Society's possession as soon as a suitable room has been provided for their reception; a Museum Fund has been opened to which subscriptions are solicited. It is hoped that the Society will be able to unite its Museum with the valuable collection of Antiquities left by the late Mr. Vint, to the town of Colchester. The Society will thus at once be in possession of a very valuable Museum.

† A list of Queries and Directions intended to assist correspondents in carrying out this important portion of the Society's plan, is given at p. vii.

Rules.

1. That the Society shall consist of a President, Vice-Presidents, a Council of Twenty-four, and Members. *Candidates for Admission* must be proposed and seconded, in writing, by Members, at any Meeting of the Council, and elected by a majority at the subsequent Council or General Meeting. The subscription shall be 10s. 6d. per annum, payable in advance on the 1st of July.

Noblemen and Members of the House of Commons who may join the Society, shall be *Vice-Presidents*, together with such other Members as the Society shall elect at the General Annual Meeting.

The *President, Vice-Presidents, Officers* and *Council* shall be elected annually at the General Annual Meeting.

Ladies proposed by two Members shall be admitted without voting.

The President, Vice-Presidents, and Council (of whom five shall form a quorum) shall elect Secretaries, Treasurers, Auditors, and Bankers; and shall conduct the affairs of the Society.

2. That the *General Meetings* for the purpose of reading papers, exhibiting antiquities, discussion, &c., shall not be confined to any one Town; but be held at times, hereafter to be determined by the Council, at Colchester, Witham, Chelmsford, Brentwood, Saffron Walden, Maldon, Halstead, Rochford and Harwich; and other places if found desirable. Political and religious topics shall be excluded from such lectures and discussions.

3. That a *General Annual Meeting* of the Society shall be held annually on some day in one of the *Summer* months, at some place in the County, interesting from its antiquities or historical associations.

4. That a *Museum* shall be established in Colchester; and if possible in connection with that bequeathed by the late Mr. VINT to the Town of Colchester, on terms to be arranged between the Trustees of the Vint Museum and the Council of this Society.*

5. That besides the General Secretary for conducting the correspondence of the Society, there shall be five *Sectional Secretaries* (viz. : two for the British and Roman Period; one for the Saxon Period; two for the Mediæval Period), whose duty it shall be to note and digest the discoveries and communications in their respective Departments, with a view to the most useful arrangement of the Society's materials, and to the gradual completion of the County History.

6. That *Local Committees* shall be elected annually by the Council, for Colchester, Witham, Chelmsford, Brentwood, Saffron Walden, Maldon, Halstead, Rochford and Harwich, and *Corresponding Members* for such places as shall be considered advisable; whose duties will be to forward the operations of the Society in their respective neighbourhoods.

When considered advisable, the Council may elect annually as Local Committee men, or Corresponding Members, persons who are not subscribing Members of the Society; but who shall thereupon become entitled to all the privileges of membership.

7. That of the Papers read at the various Meetings of the Society, the Council shall (with the permission of the authors) select such as it thinks proper for an *Annual Publication*; which shall also contain Reports of the Society's Meetings, &c., &c.; the conducting of this Volume to be entrusted to an Editor, appointed by the Council.

One Copy shall be given to every Member whose subscription is not in arrear.

8. That no *alterations in these Rules, or additions to them*, be made, except by a majority of two-thirds of the Members present at a General Annual Meeting; notice of such proposed alteration or addition having been given to the Council two months previously.

* In the meantime the Secretary will receive contributions of Antiquities which will be deposited in a room accessible to the Members.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



LOCAL SECRETARIES.

<i>Colchester</i>	Dr. Duncan.	<i>Maldon</i>	The Rev. John A. Parkinson, Hazleleigh Rectory.
<i>Chelmsford</i>	F. Chancellor, Esq.	<i>Halstead</i>	The Rev. C. Burney.
<i>Harwich</i>	The Rev. Professor Marsden, Great Oakley Rectory.	<i>Billericay</i>	E. Roberts, Esq.
<i>Witham</i>	E. W. Banks, Esq.	<i>Bishops Stortford</i> ..	G. E. Pritchett, Esq.
<i>Brentwood</i>	F. N. Landon, Esq.	<i>Waltham Abbey</i> ..	Mr. Littler.
<i>Saffron Walden</i>			

CORRESPONDING MEMBERS.

Dr. Bell, London.	The Rev. G. R. Medley, Colchester.
Mr. C. F. Hayward, Colchester.	The Rev. J. H. Swainson, Alresford.
Mr. Littler, Waltham Abbey.	

List of Members.

1858.

Ambrose, John Thomas, Esq., Mistle, Colchester.
 Archer, T. C., Esq., Springfield, Chelmsford.
 Atkinson, H. Tindal, Esq., Huskards Fryerning, Ingatestone.
 Bagshaw, J., Esq., M.P., Cliff House, Dovercourt, Harwich.
 Banks, E. W., Esq., Witham.
 Bannatyne, Rev. C., M.A., Aldham Rectory, Halstead.
 Barnes, J. S., Esq., Colchester.
 Bell, Mr. W., Woodlands, Woodham Mortimer, Maldon.
 Bell, Dr. W., 51, Burton Street, Burton Crescent, London (*Corresponding Mem.*).
 Benham, Mr. Edward, Colchester.
 Beynon, Mr. T., Thorpe-le-Soken, Colchester.
 Bramston, T. W., Esq., M.A., M.P., Skreens, Chelmsford.
 Bramston, Rev. John, M.A., Vicarage, Witham.
 Braybrooke, The Right Hon. Lord, F.S.A., Audley End.
 Braybrooke, Lady, Audley End, Saffron Walden.
 Brewster, C., Esq., Ashford Lodge, Halstead.
 Browell, Rev. W. R., M.A., Beaumont Rectory, Colchester.
 Bryan, Rev. Guy, M.A., F.S.A., Woodham Walter Rectory, Maldon.
 Budworth, Philip J., Esq., M.A., Greensted Hall, Ongar.
 Bullock, Henry, Esq., Faulkbourne, Witham.
 Burmester, Rev. George, M.A., Little Oakley Rectory, Harwich.
 Burney, The Ven. Charles Parr, D.D., F.R.S., F.S.A., Archdeacon of Colchester, Wickham Bishops Rectory, Witham.
 Butler, Cornelius, Esq., F.R.S., Brentwood.
 Calthrop, Rev. Henry, B.D., Great Braxted Rectory, Witham.
 Carter, W., Esq., Billericay.
 Chancellor, Frederick, Esq., Chelmsford.
 Chapman, Rev. J. M., M.A., Tendring Rectory, Colchester.
 Christian, Ewan, Esq., 10, Whitehall Place, London.
 Churchill, J. M., Esq., Colchester.
 Clutterbuck, R. H., Esq., 2, Maryland Point, Stratford.
 Colchester, W., Esq., Little Oakley, Harwich.
 Collin, H., Esq., Billericay.
 Collins, F., Esq., M.D., Wanstead.
 Cornthwaite, Rev. T., M.A., Walthamstow Vicarage.
 Corrie, Rev. E. S., M.A., Great Maplestead.
 Cutts, Rev. E. L., B.A., Kelvedon.
 Davids, Rev. T. W., Colchester.
 De Grey, The Right Hon. Earl, K.G., 4, St. James's Square, London.
 De Grey, The Hon. and Rev. F., M.A., Copdock Rectory, Ipswich.
 Du Cane, Charles, Esq., M.A., M.P., Great Braxted Park, Witham.
 Drummond, Rev. R., M.A., Feering Rectory, Kelvedon.

- Duffield, Rev. M. D., M.A., Stebbing Vicarage, Chelmsford.
 Duffield, Rev. Richard, B.D., Frating Rectory, Colchester.
 Duncan, P. Martin, Esq., M.B., F.G.S., Colchester.
 Ekins, Rev. Jeffery, B.C.L., Little Sampford Rectory, Braintree.
 Fairman, J. D., Esq., Bishops Stortford.
 Francis, F., Esq., Warley Place, Brentwood.
 Francis, Rev. James, M.A., Waltham Abbey.
 Franklin, Lady.
 Fraser, Rev. Duncan, M.A., Halstead.
 Fry, Miss, Plashetts, East Ham.
 Griffinhoofe, Rev. T. J., B.A., Newport, Bishops Stortford.
 Growse, R., Esq., Brentwood.
 Gurdon-Rebow, John, Esq., M.P., Wyvenhoe Park, Colchester.
 Hawkins, Rev. Bradford D., M.A., Rivenhall Rectory, Witham.
 Hawkins, Charles Henry, Esq., Colchester.
 Hawkins, William W., Esq., Alresford Hall, Colchester.
 Hayward, Mr. Henry Winnock, Colchester.
 Hayward, Mr. C. F., Colchester.
 Headley, The Right Hon. Lord, M.A., Brighton.
 Heygate, Rev. William Edward, M.A., Southend.
 Hill, Rev. E. J., M.A., Panfield Rectory, Braintree.
 Hodges, Rev. James, M.A., Blackmore, Brentwood.
 Holland, Rev. William, M.A., Cold Norton Rectory, Maldon.
 Honeywood, R., Esq., Copford, Colchester.
 Honeywood, W. P., Esq., M.A., Marks Hall, Kelvedon.
 Horwood, Rev. E. B., M.A., All Saints' Vicarage, Maldon.
 Jenkins, Rev. Henry, B.D., F.G.S., Stanway Vicarage, Colchester.
 Jesse, Captain, Maisonette, Ingatestone.
 Jones, The Ven. Hugh C., D.D., Archdeacon of Essex, Brydsteddfoed, Conway.
 Kelso, Mrs., Great Horkesley, Colchester.
 King, H. W., Esq., 13, Cottage Grove, Bow Road, London.
 Laing, Rev. W., M.A., Colchester.
 Laing, Arthur Louis, Esq., Colchester.
 Landon, Francis Newcomb, Esq., Brentwood.
 Leake, John Martin, Esq., M.A., Thorpe Hall, Colchester.
 Leake, Lieut.-Colonel W. Martin, F.R.S., Queen Anne Street, London.
 Littler, Mr., Waltham Abbey.
 Lodge, Rev. Barton, M.A., St. Mary Magdalene Rectory, Colchester.
 Maitland, W. W., Esq., Loughton, Essex.
 Majendie, Ashhurst, Esq., F.R.S., Hedingham Castle.
 Majendie, Rev. H. L., M.A., Dunmow Rectory.
 Manners, The Right Hon. Lord John J. R., M.A., M.P., St. Katherine's Lodge, London.
 Manning, Rev. Frederick James, M.A., Springfield, Chelmsford.
 Marsden, Rev. Professor J. H., B.D., F.S.A., Great Oakley Rectory, Harwich.
 May, George, Esq., Maldon.
 Maynard, The Right Hon. Viscount, Easton Lodge, Dunmow.
 Medley, Rev. G. B., M.A., Colchester.
 Meggy, George, Esq., Chelmsford.
 Merivale, Rev. Charles, B.D., Lawford Rectory, Manningtree.
 Metcalfe, W. C., Esq., Epping.
 Mildmay, Rev. C. A. St. John, M.A., Rectory, Chelmsford.
 Miller, T. J., Esq., M.P., The Elms, Upper Tooting.
 Morrell, Rev. R. P., M.A., Woodham Mortimer Rectory, Maldon.
 Myall, Rev. W., M.A., Great Maplestead Vicarage, Halstead.
 Nunn, Roger S., Esq., Colchester.
 Oldham, Rev. J. L., B.A., Littlebury, Saffron Walden.
 Page, Mr. Joseph.
 Papillon, Rev. John, M.A., Rectory, Lexden.
 Parkinson, Rev. John Allen, B.A., Hazeleigh Rectory, Maldon.
 Patisson, Jacob, Esq., LL.B., Witham.
 Peacocke, G. M. W., Esq., M.A., Reeve's Hall.
 Petre, The Right Hon. Lord, Thorndon Hall.
 Preston, W. B., Esq., Brentwood.
 Pritchett, George Edward, Esq., Bishops Stortford.
 Pritchett, Mrs., Bishops Stortford.
 Probert, C. K., Esq., Newport.
 Rasch, F. Carne, Esq., 30, Cambridge Square, Hyde Park, London.
 Rayleigh, The Right Hon. Lord, M.A., Terling Place, Witham.
 Roberts, Edmund, Esq., Billericay.
 Roberts, Mr. James M., Dedham, Colchester.
 Rochester, The Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of, D.D., Danbury Palace, Chelmsford.

Round, Charles Gray, Esq., M.A., Birch Hall, Colchester.
 Round, Rev. James Thomas, B.D., Colchester.
 Runnacles, Captain, Thorpe, Colchester.
 Sendall, Rev. E., B.A., Vange Rectory, Rayleigh.
 Sinclair, D., Esq., Halstead.
 Smith, Sir Charles Cunliffe, Bart., Suttons, Epping.
 Smith, Mr. J. Russell, 36, Soho Square, London.
 Smith, W. Bolton, Esq., Colchester.
 Smythies, Rev. W. Y., B.A., Wedley.
 Smythies, Francis, Esq., Lexden.
 Sperling, George, Esq., Halstead.
 Sperling, H. Esq., Dynes Hall, Halstead.
 Sperling, Rev. J. H., M.A., Wicken Bonhunt Rectory, Bishops Stortford.
 Spurrell, Rev. F., M.A., Faulkbourne Rectory, Witham.
 Squier, S. W., Esq., Langdon Hills, Horndon-on-the-Hill.
 Stubbs, Rev. William, B.A., Navestock, Romford.
 Surrige, Mr. S. J., Halstead.
 Swainson, Rev. J. H., M.A., Rectory, Alresford.
 Taylor, Mr. John, Colchester.
 Tomkin, W. B., Esq., Witham.
 Townsend, Rev. C. G. Gretton, M.A., Hatfield Peverel, Chelmsford.
 Tuck, Henry, Esq., The Hall, Ingatestone.
 Twyne, Rev. W., M.A., Rayleigh, Essex.
 Veley, A. C., Esq., Braintree.
 Waddington, David, Esq., London.
 Wakefield, W. T., Esq., Waltham Abbey.
 Walsh, Rev. William, M.A., Great Tey Rectory, Halstead.
 Warwick, Mr. William A., Colchester.
 Watkinson, Rev. B., B.D., Vicarage, Earls Colne, Halstead.
 Watlington, J. Perry, Esq., Moor Hall, Harlow.
 Way, John, Esq., Yeldham, Halstead.
 Welsh, G., Esq., Stanstead Mountfitchett, Bishops Stortford.
 West, F. G., Esq., Horham Hall, Dunmow.
 Western, Thomas Burch Esq., M.A., Felix Hall, Kelvedon.
 Western, T. Sutton, Esq., M.P., Felix Hall, Kelvedon.
 Wingfield, R. Baker, Esq., B.A., M.P., 6, Lowndes Square, London.
 Wix, Rev. Samuel, M.A., F.R.S., Rectory, Inworth, Kelvedon.
 Wright, J. F. Esq., Kelvedon House, Brentwood.
 Young, Rev. H. T., M.A., Vicarage, Mundon, Maldon.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

15. Give some account of the *parish registers* ; and copies of any interesting entries.

16. Is there any ancient *castellated or domestic building* in the parish, give description, and plans, and drawings.



Plans and elevations accurately drawn, with measurements, are more valuable than picturesque sketches of buildings, &c.

Rubbings of brasses, incised stones, tiles (sometimes), and many other things may be taken upon paper, to be obtained at the paperhangers, with heel-ball to be obtained at the shoemakers ; impressions of shallow carving in wood or stone may be taken by damping thick unsized paper, and pressing it upon the carving with a pocket handkerchief.

Impressions of seals, coins, &c., may be taken in sealing-wax or gutta percha.

To make *plaster casts* of any object, a mould may be made with clay, or with a squeezing wax, composed as follows :—Pennyworth of sweet oil ; size of an egg of best lard ; pennyworth of Spanish white, pounded fine ; simmer over the fire, stirring well together.

If the object be detached, the mould may be more conveniently made with strong size or glue, as follows :—Place the object, *well oiled*, at the bottom of a vessel of suitable size, pour in the melted glue or size ; if the object be of wood it will float, and may be put into the glue face downwards, and kept down by placing a piece of wood, weighted if necessary, over the mouth of the vessel. The elasticity of the mould will enable it to be removed from shallow hollows without cutting ; if there are deep hollows, a cut with a sharp knife will release the mould, and the parts will resume their positions spontaneously.

Coins and objects of *brass* are never to be dipped in acid, but merely washed with soap and water ; *silver* coins, &c., very much crusted with green oxide, may be dipped in solution of ammonia for ten minutes and then washed ; if coated with red oxide, use solution of citric acid ; *gold* never rusts.

Where an article of glass or pottery is broken when discovered, carefully collect all the fragments, and put them together with “ liquid glue ” or “ diamond cement.”

To remove whitewash from wood, wash with soap and water ; from mural paintings, chip it off in flakes, or use vinegar and water, very carefully ; to remove paint, wash with soda and water.

INDEX TO VOL. I.

A.

	PAGE
Alban's (St.), Roman Brick in Abbey	168
Almack, Richard (Esq.), Notes on the Family of De Vere	83
Alpinula (Julia), Monument at Avenches	20
Alraschid, Coin of Caliph Haroun	15
Altar, near Camulan, Inscription on	68
Altars, Inscriptions on	7
Amphoræ discovered at Chesterford	90
————— Lindsell	198
————— Colchester	223
Anglo-Saxon Art, Roman Influence on	11
————— Cemetery at Wilbraham	90
————— Coin found in	90
————— Cemetery on Linton Heath	192
————— Fibulæ	192
————— Pottery Bead	194
————— Tower of Trinity Church, Colchester	167
————— Remains, rarity of	11, 12
Antioch, Aubrey de Vere at the Battle of	76-83
Antiquarian Details, Importance of Noting	99, 100
Arabic Characters on Coins	15
Arch, Roman, at Colchester—(48, plate ditto; Archway, 50, plate 50)	48
— Introduction of pointed	178
— Round, not peculiar to any style of Architecture	186
Archæological Society of Essex, Inaugural Meeting	1
————— Objects of	1
————— Account of	i
————— Rules of	ii
————— List of Officers	iii
————— Members	iv
————— Queries and Directions for Correspondents	vii, 99, 100
————— Museum	i, iii
————— Inaugural Lecture, by J. H. Marsden, B.D., Disney Professor of Archæology	6
————— Account of Second General Meeting	137
————— Third ditto	139
Archer, Seal of Robert le (Engraving, Vol. ii., p. 55)	201
———— Family of	202

	PAGE
Archway, Roman, at Colchester	50
——— View of, plate	50
Arkesden, Roman Pottery and Samian Ware	143, 194
——— Terra Cotta Figures	194
Arthur, Round Temple of	68
Ashdon, Roman Coins and Pottery	195
——— Battle at	195
Armorial Bearings, see Arms	
Armour of 14th Century	95
Arms, Coat of, in Hadleigh Church	162
—— and Quarterings of the De Vere Family	75, 76, 83, 84, 88, 134, Plate.
—— of Giffard (see Seals)	94
—— of Ashurst	134
Ashington, Ancient Seals found at	201
Ashstead, curious Roman Tile at	61
Ashurst Family, Shield, &c., at Castle Hedingham Church	184
Asmonæn Shekel	18
Audley End, Roman Remains discovered at	195
——— Samian Ware preserved at	141
Augustus, Signet Ring of Emperor	10
Aventicum, Inscription at	20
B.	
Babies, Roman Sepulture of	89
Baddlesmere, Guncelin de, family of	86
Baddow (Great), Bronze Celts at	199
Badges of Paupers	123
Balkan Gate and Fort at Colchester	46—52
——— Views of Arch and Archway at	48, 50
——— View, Sections, and Ground Plan of Gate and Walls (plate)	52
Balkan Lane, Views of Wall at bottom of	154
Balkerne, see Balkan	
Barnewaldon, Tolleshunt Knights, Mosaic Pavements	199
Bartlow, Remains of Infants	91
——— Roman Pottery	143
——— Villa	195
——— Coins	195, 196
——— Tumuli	195
Bastion (Balkan) in Wall of Colchester, see Balkan	
Bath (Roman) at Colchester, account of	55, 224
Basrah, in Upper Egypt, Coin struck at	15
Bayeux Tapestry, account of	80
Baythorne End, Roman Urns	196
Bead, Anglo-Saxon, found at Chishall	194
Bell found on site of the Grey Friars, Colchester	216
Bells at Bowers Gifford Church, Inscription on	94, 96
——— Coggeshall Church, Inscription on	121
Barnwalden Street, Bequest for repairing Highway at	159
Beaumont (Lord), Tomb of Widow of, at Wyvenhoe	86
Beckenham Hall, Gate Tower, Turrets, &c.	169
Bedstead of De Vere, Earl of Oxford, at Castle Hedingham	84



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



	PAGE
Burial of Infants by Romans	89
Burke, Edmund, Remarks on Curiosity and Sympathy	13
Bury St. Edmund's Registry publication of Ancient Wills	160
Buzikan, or Buzogan, Details of, by H. W. King—plate ..	70
C.	
C, Remarks on the Letter	68, 69
Caen Convent, visit of the Abbess to England	76
Caerleon, Potters' Work at	148
Cæsaromagus, Roman Station ..	59
Caister Ware discovered at Chesterford	90
Cambridge, St. Sepulchre's Church at	111
Camilli, Sabine Family of	67
Camock, of Layer Marney, Extracts from Will of	156
Camp, Description of Roman, by Hyginus ..	45
—— Roman, at Ring Hill	194
—— at Watsoe Bridge	196
—— at Walbury	198
Camulan in Scotland	66
—— Inscription on Altar, near	68
—— Round Temple of Arthur	68
Camulodunum	8, 27, 28, 71, 99, 193
—— Name of	65, 66
—— Temple of Claudius	10, 29, 67
—— taken by Claudius	27, 28
—— occupied by Ostorius	28
—— destroyed by Boadicea	27, 28, 29, 36
—— Colony of Veterans	29
—— Coinage of Cunobelin	10, 26
—— Coins and Inscriptions of	10, 27, 68
—— Curia	8
—— Theatre	8
—— Seat of Christian Church and Bishop	28
—— Roman Remains (see under Colchester)	28
Camulus, Sabine Deity	65
—— Inscriptions to	65, 66
—— Worship of	66, 71
—— Stone ..	66
Camus, see Camulus	
Canonium, locality of	59, 107
Canterbury, Roman Brick in St. Martin's Church	168
—— Painting of St. Thomas of, in Hadleigh Church	164
—— Pointed Arch in Choir of	178
Canvey Island, Marsh Lands and Produce of	155
Capital of Rome, Myth concerning	65
Carausius, Coin of (Woodcut) ..	47
Carron, Round Temple on the	68
Carvings in Stone or Wood, to take Impressions of	vii
Castle Camps, Roman Remains Discovered ..	195
—— Baronial Residence of De Vere	195
Castle Hedingham, see Hedingham	

	PAGE
Castrametation, Rules of Roman	45
Casts, to make Moulds for	viii
Cathedra Stercoris, mentioned in "Domesday Book"	122
Celts found at Elmdon	194
————— Danbury	199
Celts found at Great Baddow	199
————— Colchester	27, 216
Cement Stone	42
Cemetery, (Anglo-Saxon), at Little Wilbraham	192
————— Coin found in ..	90
————— Linton Heath ..	192
————— (Roman) at Baythorne End	196
————— Birdbrook	196
————— Colchester	4, 128
————— Chesterford	90
————— near Chelmsford	63
————— Coggeshall	102
————— Langley	194
————— Rickling Green	197
Chancellor, F., on Roman Remains discovered near Chelmsford	59
Chelmsford, General Meeting of the Society at	137
————— Roman Remains near	59
————— Church Tower, Roman Materials in	62
Chester, King Edward III. at Funeral of Bishop of	77
Chesterford, Remains of Infants at	91
————— Roman Cemeteries at	90
————— Vessels found	90
————— Station ..	194
————— Stone Column in Villa	193
Chickell Family ..	86
Chicksand Priory, Seal of	208
Chishall, Anglo-Saxon Bead found	194
Chronicle of Abbot Ralph, of Coggeshall, Extracts from	183
Churches of England (Round), Remarks on, by G. Buckler, Esq.	110
————— Roman Brick in	62, 167, 168
————— Garlands hung in ..	118
————— Plan of Cistercian ..	175
Cistercian Monasteries, ground plan of	175
Claudia Gens, Sabine Family	67
Claudiopolis, Site of	66, 67
Claudius, Name of	69
Claudius (Emperor), Temple of	8, 27, 28, 29, 67
————— Conquest of	27, 28, 71
————— Coins of	34, 35
————— Gold Coin at Ring Hill	195
Clay, to make Moulds for Plaster Casts in ..	viii
Cloaca (Roman) at Colchester, Discovery and Description, by Dr. P. M.	
————— Duncan	210
————— Ground Plan of	213
————— Views of	217, 220, 221, 222, 224
————— Fragments of Purbeck Stone found (Drawing)	222

	PAGE
Cloaca, Contents of	218, 223
——— Coins found	215, 218, 223, 225
——— Pottery	215, 216, 218, 223
Coffin of a Maiden, White Garland placed on	118
Coggeshall, Roman Remains at, by Rev. E. L. Cutts	99
——— Abbey, Account of the Remains of, by Rev. E. L. Cutts	166
——— Plan of Buildings (plate)	180
——— Arch, Early Pointed	187
——— Bells	121
——— Brick, Roman and Mediæval	103, 106
——— Bridge (woodcut).....	170
——— Bronze Images	106
——— Bufton, Extracts from MS. Diary of	117
——— Canonium, according to Drake	107
——— Cemetery,	103, 104, 106
——— Chapel Barn	172
——— Sections, Jamb and Mullions	173
——— Woodcut	172
——— Chronicle of Abbot Ralph	183
——— Clock	123
——— Coins	103, 104
——— Diary, Extracts from MS.	117
——— Ducking Stool	120
——— Dykes	104
——— Earthquake	125
——— Fish Ponds	183
——— Glass Lamp	102
——— Granges	183
——— Holfield Grange	183
——— Home Grange	171
——— Lamp	103
——— Mansion and Site of Cistercian Abbey	166, 174
——— Woodcut	179
——— May Pole	125
——— Mediæval Brick	167
——— Mill (Abbey)	182
——— Monk House	181
——— Nicholas, Church of St.	172
——— Pews	120
——— Pillory	122
——— Pond Wick	183
——— Querns	106
——— Ralph, Chronicle of Abbot	183
——— Roman Road	101
——— Rood House	170
——— Woodcut	170
——— Samian Pateræ	102
——— Seals found	204, 208
——— Woodcut	204
——— Sepulchral Deposits	102, 103
——— Shambles	123



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

	PAGE
Colchester, Arch (Roman) Discovered	53
————— Archæological Society, merged in the County Society	1
————— Museum of	1
————— Arched Passage of Great Western Gate	50, 51
————— Etchings of	50
————— Archway in the Balkan Gate	50, 51
————— Arles, Bishop of Colonia Camulodunum, at Council of	28
————— Augustine Friars, Convent of	31, 167
————— Augustus, Coins of	34, 35
————— Bailiffs, Land for Repairing Walls granted to	31
————— Balkan, Name of	49
————— Balkan Fort and Gate	49
————— Ground Plan (plate)	52
————— Guard House	49
————— Arch of Guard House (etching)	48
————— Archway for Foot Passengers	48—51
————— Etching of the	50
————— Balkan Hill, Wall on, with Sections (etching)	52
————— Balcerne, see Balkan	
————— Bastion on Balkan Hill	49
————— (Plate)	52
————— Materials found in	42
————— Bath Chamber (Roman)	55, 224
————— Bell of Grey Friars	214
————— Bishop, Camulodunum, Seat of	28
————— Boadicea, Camulodunum destroyed by	36
————— Bones	216
————— Brick, Mediæval use of Roman	167
————— British Coins	10, 26, 27
————— Britons, Settlement, Revolt and Conquest of	27—29
————— Bronzes	10
————— Bequeathed by H. Vint, Esq.	9
————— Burgesses, Exempted from Returning Members to Parlia- ment	31, 32
————— Camulodunum, Colchester site of Roman City. See Camu- lodunum	28
————— Carausius, Coins of	34, 35, 225
————— Coin (woodcut)	47
————— Castle, Local Interest of	24
————— Roman Brick in	167
————— Keep built by Eudo Dapifer	212
————— Castle Hill, Roman Wall at Northern base of	54
————— Cemetery, Sepulchral Deposits and Coins, in Roman	4, 11, 33, 34, 128
————— Churches, Roman Brick used in	167
————— Cinerary Urns, see Urns	36
————— Claudius, Coins of	34, 35
————— Conquest of	28
————— Temple of	8, 19, 71
————— Claudius Gothicus, Coins	34, 35, 225
————— Cloaca, Account of the Roman, by Dr. P. M. Duncan	55, 210
————— Plan of (plate)	213

	PAGE
Colchester Cloaca, Coins found in	34, 225
Views of	217, 220, 221, 222, 224
Contents of	55, 218, 223
Roman Pottery in (drawing)	215
Fragments of Purbeck Stone in (drawing)	222
Bath connected with	224
Coel (King)—(so called)—Pump and Kitchen of	49
Coinage of Cunobelin	26, 27
Coins, British	10, 27, 68
Roman	10, 33, 34, 35, 36, 215, 223, 225
Colonia Camulodunum Founded (see Camulodunum)	193
Commodus, Coins of	35
Constantine, Coins of	34, 35, 228
Constantius, Coin of (woodcut)	25
Coins of	34, 35, 225
Cross, Hospital of the Holy	31
Crouched Friars, Convent	31
Culvert (Roman)	55, 210
Cunobelin, Coins of	10, 28, 90
Curia	8
Danes in Essex	29
besieged and slain in Colchester	29, 30
Decuman Gate	45
Domitian, Coins of	34, 35, 36, 225
Drain, see Cloaca	
Eastern Wall	43, 44
East Gate	38, 46
Fairfax, Town besieged by	32
Order to demolish Walls by	32
Faustina, Coins of	34, 35
Fibulæ	11
Flavia, Coins of	34
Friars, Convent of Crouched	31
Revenues Granted to repair Walls	31
Monastery of Grey	212
Gallienus, Coins of	34
Gates	33, 35, 43, 46—51, 220
Gateway (Roman, and plans and views, plates)	48, 50, 52, 55
Geta, Coins of	35
Grey Friars Monastery	212
Guard House, account of Roman, with plan and views	48—52
Guild Hall, Remains of Norman	167
Hadrian, Coins of	35
Halls mentioned in Domesday Book	30
Head, Terra Cotta	36, 215
Head Gate	33, 46
Holy Cross Hospital	31
Iceni, Revolt of	27, 28
Inscriptions Discovered	7, 71, 128, 212
Plates	128, 212
Indulgence granted for Benefit of Holy Cross Hospital	31

	PAGE
Colchester, Julia, Coins of	35
———— Julia Maesa, Coin of	34
———— King Coel, Places Named after	49
———— Kolkings Castle	49
———— Lamps	11
———— Marbles	54, 55, 214, 222
———— Woodcut	222
———— Marcus Aurelius, Coins of	35, 225
———— Mary, Church of St. (etching by Dr. Duncan)	26
———— Postern near	33, 57
———— Mortar, Roman	37, 40
———— Museum of Archæological Society	i, ii, 2, 4
———— Norman House, Remains of	167
———— Parapet, Roman, see Walls	57
———— Parliament, Exemption from sending Members to	31, 32
———— Pavement (Roman)	36, 45, 54, 215, 218, 219, 223
———— Philippus, Coin of	35
———— Portæ Principales	45
———— Postern	33, 57
———— Postumus, Coins of	34
———— Prætorian Gate	45
———— Purbeck Marble	54, 55, 214, 222
———— Woodcut	222
———— Rampart, see Walls	57
———— Richard II., License to Repair Walls	31
———— Roman Remains in Colchester	7—11
———— Conquest of Camulodunum	27, 28
———— Royal Property mentioned in "Domesday Book"	30
———— Rye Gate	53
———— Sabina, Coin of	34
———— Samian Ware	54, 55, 218
———— Saxon Tower—Trinity Church	167
———— Saxons in Colchester	29, 212
———— Schere Gate	33
———— Seals found	208
———— Septaria	37, 39—43, 49, 50
———— Sept. Severus, Coins	35
———— Sepulchral Urns and Inscriptions—see Urns	
———— Severus, Coins of	35, 225
———— Sheep's Head Meadow, Remains discovered	54
———— Siege, by Fairfax	32
———— Sphinx	9, 10, 27, 64
———— Plate	64
———— Temple of Claudius	8, 29, 71
———— Terra Cotta, Figures in	36, 215
———— Tesselated Work	36, 45, 215
———— Tesseræ	54, 215
———— Tetricus, Coins of	34, 35, 225
———— Theatre (Roman)	8
———— Tiles (Roman)	37, 39—42, 48, 216—226
———— Trajan, Coins of	35, 225



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



	PAGE
Cutts (Rev. E. L.), Extracts from MS. Diary of the time of James II., and William and Mary	117
————— Account of St. Nicholas Church, Castle Hedingham	133
————— Architectural Account of the Remains of Coggeshall Abbey	166
Cymbeline, see Cunobelin	.
D.	
Danbury Hill, Bronze Celts at	199
Danes besieged in Colchester	29
————— Incursions of	30
————— Colchester taken by	30
————— Skins of	195
Deer, Bones of, on Roman Sites	193
Derbyshire Churches, Chaplets of Maidens in	118
Descent of Families, Means of Tracing	149
De Vere, see Vere	
D'Ewes, Sir Symonds, Conveyance of Land by	87
Diary, Extracts from Ancient Book	117
Diotæ Discovered at Chesterford	90
Directions for the Assistance of Correspondents to the Archæological Society	vii
Domestic Use, Articles for	10
Dover Castle, Roman Brick in Church within	168
Dovercourt, Tesselated Pavement at	198
Drain (Roman)—See Colchester and Cloaca	55
Ducking Stool	122
Duncan (Dr. P. M.), Essay on Walls of Colchester	26
————— Roman Cloaca	210
————— Description of	210
E.	
Eadward the Elder, Fortresses erected by	29
Earl's Colne, see Colne	
Earthquake at Coggeshall	125
East Ham, see Ham	
Edward III. at Funeral of Bishop of Chester	77
Egyptian Inscription	7
Elmdon, Coins and Bronze Celts at	194
Elsenham, Samian and Bronze Ware at	197
England, Effects of Roman Colonization in	100
Essex Archæological Society, Objects of	i
————— Rules	ii
————— Officers and Council	iii
————— List of Members	iv
————— Queries and Directions for Correspondents	vii
————— Museum	i, ii
————— Materials for History of Roman	99
————— Ancient Seals found in	201
————— Plate	204
————— MS., by W. Tillotson, relating to	88

	PAGE
Essex, Ancient Deeds connected with	86
— Families related to Archbishop Chickell	86
— Produce of Marsh District	155
— Roman Brick in Buildings	167, 168
— ² Mediæval ditto	168, 169
— Roman Stations	99, 107
Estates, means of Tracing Descent of	149
Etruscan Inscriptions	7
Ewes, Milk and Cheese of	155
F.	
Fairfax, Siege of Colchester by	32
— Order to demolish Walls	32
Family, means for Deducing Descent of	149
Feering Church, Brickwork in	169
Felix Hall, Roman Villa at	198
Felstead, visit of Abbess of Caen Convent to	76
Fish-ponds at Coggeshall	183
Flemings in Colchester, Settlement of	208
Flemish Seal found	208
Flint Arrow-head	27, 216
Flowers placed on Coffins of Maidens	108
Foxcote, mark on Samian Bowl found at	148
Frescoes at East Ham Church, Account of, by G. Buckler, Esq.	72
Frittenden Church, Terra-cotta Quatrefoils ..	169
Funeral of Robert De Vere, Earl of Oxford	77
— Hugh, Bishop of Lincoln	77
— Bishop of Chester	77
— Sir Mark Guyon	118
Funerals, Garlands carried at	118
— Items of Expenses at	118
G.	
Garlands on Funerals of Maidens	118
Gates of Roman Camp	45
— in Walls of Colchester	33, 43, 45, 46, 220
Gateway (Roman) at Colchester	220
— at Balkan Fort	48—50
Gems, see Seals and Rings	10
Gent Family	87
Gibbon, Remark on the Study of Medals and Inscriptions	6
Giffard Family	93
— Descent of	96
— (Sir J.) Monumental Brass of (plate)	95
Gladiatorial Combat on Roman Urn	129
— plate	128
Glass (Roman) at Chesterford	90
— at Coggeshall	102
— at Hatfield Broad Oak	198
— at Meldham Bridge	196
— at Takly Forest	198

	PAGE
Gloves (white) at Funerals	118
Glue, to make Moulds for Casts	viii
Golding Family	87
Greek Inscriptions	7
———Sculpture	8
Griffin, Prince of Wales, at Funeral of Bishop of Lincoln	77
Groma, in Imperial Camp	45
Guard House (Roman) at Colchester	49
————— plates	48, 50, 52
Guest House in Monasteries	176, 184
Guild House (Norman) at Colchester	167
Gurdon-Rebow, Esq. (J.), Coins presented to Archæological Museum by	3

H.

Hadleigh Church, description of Mural Paintings at, by Rev. W. E. Heygate, M.A.	161
Hadrian, Wall of	7, 36
Hadstock, Roman Remains of Infants	91
——— Samian Ware	143
——— Stone Column in Villa	192
——— Foundations of Villas	195
——— Danes' Skin	195
Halstead, visit of Abbess of Caen to	76
Ham (East) Church, Frescoes Discovered, by G. Buckler, Esq.	72
Hammer of Thor	65
Hand Mills, Stones of ancient	106
Harlow, Roman Remains	199
———Mosaic Pavement	199
Harold, represented in Bayeux Tapestry	80
Haroun Alraschid, Coins of	15—17
Harwich, Roman Sculpture	9
——— Tesselated Pavement	198
Hatfield Broad Oak, Samian Ware and Glass Vessels	146
Haverhill, Roman Remains found near	196
Hayward, C. F., Esq., Architect, on Archway at St. Osyth	186
Head, Mystic Signification of, under Sphynx	65
Hedingham (Castle), Notes on, by Ashhurst Majendie, Esq.	75
——— View of Keep (plate)	75
——— Etching from Plan of Castle and Buildings	78
——— Benedictine Nunnery	76
——— Warren and Park	79
——— State Room	79
——— Oak Bedstead	84
——— Account of St. Nicholas Church, by Rev. E. L. Cutts	133
——— Tomb of the Earl of Oxford—woodcuts	134
——— Inscriptions	135
——— Monuments	135
Heila (Van), Monument to	135
Heraclius, Patriarch of Jerusalem, Temple Church consecrated by	111
Heraldic Visitations of Counties	149



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

	PAGE
King (H. W., Esq.), on a Monumental Brass at Bowers Gifford Church..	93
————— Plate of ditto	95
————— Notices of Ancient Wills of Inhabitants of Essex..	149
————— on Ancient Seals found in Essex	201
————— Woodcuts of ditto	204
————— Drawings of Thada and Colchester Sphynxes, plate	64
————— The Buzogan, with Sphynx and Details, plate	70
Knights Hospitallers, Churches of	110
————— Templars, Churches of	110
L.	
Lachymatory, Colchester	36
Ladle, Roman Bronze, at Shudy Camps	196
Lamps (Roman)	11, 102
Langley, Tumulus and Roman Remains	194
Langthorne—see Stratford	
Latin Inscriptions	7—20, 36—68, 128, 131, 141, 222
Lavenham Church, Armorial Bearings of Robert De Vere	84
Lawford Church, Terra-Cotta light at	169
Layer Marney, Tombs and Effigies at	85
————— Brick Gate, Tower, &c.	169
Le Moigne Family	87
Letcombe Basset Church, Brick Tower	168
Lincoln (Bishop of), King John at Funeral of	77
Lindsell, Amphora at	198
Linton Heath, Anglo-Saxon Cemetery	192
Littlebury, Roman Coins	194
Lodge (Rev. B.), on Roman Urn found at Colchester	128
London, Temple Church	111
M.	
Maidens, Funerals of	118
Majendie (Ashhurst, Esq.), Notes on Hedingham Castle and the Family of De Vere	75
Maldon, British Gold Coin	198
————— Roman Coins	198
————— Roman Brick at Spital Farm	168
Maplestead (Little), Remarks on Round Church at, by G. Buckler, Esq.	110
————— N.E. View	110
————— Ground Plan	113
————— Commandery of Knights Hospitallers	113
————— Door	115
————— Font	114
————— Sanctuary	113
Marble (Roman), Relics in	54, 55, 222
Marler of Kelvedon, Extracts from Will	151
Marriage, Bequest for Maidens at	159
Marsden, Rev. J. H., Disney Professor of Archæology, Inaugural Lecture on Archæology	6
Marseilles, Phocæan Stater of	27
Marshes of Essex, Produce of	155

	PAGE
Masonry (Roman), in Walls of Colchester	38—43
Matilda (Queen), Bayeux Tapestry	80
Medals, see Coins	
Mediæval Brick, account of	166
Meek of Langenhoe, Extracts from Will of	159
Meeting of Essex Archæological Society at Colchester	1
————— at Chelmsford	137
————— at Castle Hedingham	139
Meldham Bridge, Roman Urns, Pateræ, Glass, Spear Heads	196
Melita, Coin of	18
Mersea Island, Roman Remains	198
Missal, Common Prayer-Book substituted for	154
Moles, Bones of, at Chesterford	90
Monasteries, Plan and Arrangement of	175
Monk-house, Coggeshall	174, 181
Monument of Julia Alpinula	7
————— of Robert De Vere, at Colne Priory	77
————— of John, Earl of Oxford, at Castle Hedingham	77, 85, 134
————— Plates	134
————— of Countess of Oxford, at Wyvenhoe	86
————— Woodcut	95
————— Mural, at Castle Hedingham	135
Monuments, Latin Inscriptions on	7
Mortar, composition of Roman	37
Mortaria found at Colchester	36
Mosaic (Roman), at Colchester	211, 212, 215
————— at Dovercourt	198
————— at Tolleshunt Knights	199
————— at Harlow	199
————— at Wanstead Park	199
Moulds for Plaster Casts, to make	viii
Mucking, Bulla found at	2
Mullet, in Arms of De Vere, legend of	76, 83
Mural Paintings at Hadleigh Church	161
————— in East Ham Church	72
Museum, Archæological, at Colchester	i, ii, 2, 4, 216
————— British, Assyrian and Egyptian Inscriptions	7
————— Disneianum, Roman Monuments in	7
————— Audley End	141
————— Saffron Walden	195
N.	
Nero, Gold Coin of	198
Neville Family	86
Neville (Hon. R. C.), on Roman Sepulture of Infants	89
————— Potters' Names on Samian Ware, in collection of	141
————— Notes on Roman Essex	191
Norman Coins at Colchester	34
————— House at Colchester	167
Northampton, St. Sepulchre's Church	112

	O.	PAGE
Oak Bedstead at Castle Hedingham	84
Oath Sworn upon Sword	95
Obits founded by Will	151—154
Œdipus, Myth of	67
Ollæ at Chesterford	90
Ornaments, Personal	10
Ostorius (Publius), at Camulodunum	28, 29
Osyth (St.), on Semi-circular Archway, by C. F. Hayward, Esq., Architect	186
----- Plate	186
Otho, Bishop of, Bayeux Tapestry given to	81
Oxford, Earls of, see De Vere		
----- Countess of, Monument at Wyvenhoe	86
	P.	
Paint, to remove	viii
Paintings, Ancient	10
----- Mural, in Hadleigh Church	161
----- to remove Whitewash from	viii
Patella, from Shudy Camps	196
Pateræ at Chesterford	90
----- at Coggeshall	102
----- Meldham Bridge	196
Pavements (Roman)	45, 55, 60, 61, 198, 199, 215
----- at Colchester	36, 45, 54, 55, 211, 212, 215, 224
Paupers, Badge of	123
Persian Inscriptions	7
Petre Family	86
Pillory at Coggeshall	122
Pins, Roman bone	60
Plaster Casts, to make Moulds for	viii
Pocula at Chesterford	90
Pola, Latin Inscription at	131
Polybius, Rules of Castrametation	45
Potters' Names on Samian Ware	141
Pottery (Roman), found at Arkesden	194
----- Heydon	194
----- Langley	194
----- Anglo-Saxon	194
----- see Samian, Amphoræ, and Urns		
	Q.	
Queries for Correspondents of Archæological Society	
Querns, Roman	106
	R.	
Rebow, Isaac, Esq., Coins collected by	4
Registries of Wills, Materials for County History in	149
Registry of Wills, Bury St. Edmund's, collection published	160
Richard II. (King), at Funeral of Robert De Vere	77



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



	PAGE
Roman Remains at Richmond Green	197
———— Rickling Green	197
———— Ridgwell	197
———— Ring Hill	195
———— Shudy Camps	195
———— Skreens Park	199
———— Springfield	199
———— Steeple Bumpstead	197
———— Stistead	198
———— Strethall	194
———— Takley Forest	198
———— Terling	199
———— Thaxted	197
———— Tolleshunt Knights	199
———— Toppesfield	197
———— Walbury	198
———— Walden (Saffron)	195
———— Wanstead	199
———— Watsoe Bridge	196
———— Wenden	193
———— Widdington	197
———— Wilbraham	90
———— Withersfield	197
See under :—	
Amphoræ, Arch, Bath, Boar, Bones, Brick, Britain, Bronze, Camp, Cloaca, Coins, Colchester, Deer, Drain, Essex, Gate, Horse Shoe, Inscriptions, Infants, Lamp, Masonry, Mortar, Mosaic, Olla, Patella, Pateræ, Pavement, Pottery, Rings, Samian, Sculp- ture, Septaria, Sphynx, Tesselated, Tessera, Tiles, Unguentarium, Urn, Vase, Villa, Walls.	
Rosetta Stone	7
Round Churches, Remarks on, by G. Buckler, Esq.	110
Rubbings of Brasses, to take	viii
S.	
S., Remarks on the Letter	68, 69
Sabines, Camulus, a Deity of the	65
Saffron Walden, Roman Remains in Museum of	195, 197, 198
Salt, Ancient Manufacture of	154
Saltcote, Use of	154
Samian Ware, at Arkesden	143, 145, 194
———— Bartlow	143, 146, 147
———— Chelmsford	60
———— Chesterford	143
———— Coggeshall	102
———— Colchester	54, 55, 215, 218
———— Elsenham	197
———— Hadstock	143, 147
———— Langley	194
———— Thornborough	142

	PAGE
Samian Ware, List of Potters' Names on	141
Samuel, Remarks on the Name	69
Sanctuary, Privilege of	113
Saxon, Art	11
——— Rarity of Remains of	11, 212
——— Tower, Trinity Church, Colchester	167
Scholars, Bequest for	159
Scolds, Instrument to correct	122
Scotland (King of), at Funeral of Bishop of Lincoln	77
Sculpture, Ancient	8, 64
Seals found in Essex, Remarks on Ancient, by H. W. King, Esq.	201
——— Woodcuts of	204
Semicircular Archway at St. Osyth	186
Septaria in Roman Masonry	37, 42, 220
Sepulchral Monument, see Monument	
Sepulchral Urns, see Urns	
Sepulchre at Jerusalem, Church of Holy	110
Sepulchre (St.), Church at Cambridge	111
——— Northampton	112
Sepulture of Infants (Roman), by Hon. R. C. Neville	89
Sermon, Bequest for	157
Seventh Son, Superstition concerning	124
Shekel (Asmonæan)	18
Shudy Camps, Bronze patella	196
Signet Ring of Emperor Augustus	10
Silver Coins, to clean	viii
Size, to make Moulds of	viii
Skeletons at Chesterford	90
Smith of Bradwell, Will of	158
Smith (Roach), Esq., Seals from collection of (plate)	204
Snarry, Seal of R.—engraving ditto	204
Society of Essex, Archæological, see Archæological	
Sotiere, Seal of de—engraving ditto	205
Spear-head, Roman, Meldham Bridge	196
Sphynx, engraved on Gem	10
——— on Coins and Ring	10, 27, 68
——— Sculpture at Colchester	9, 64
——— Plates, by H. W. King, Esq.	64, 70
——— at Thorda, Inscription on	70
Springfield, Roman Materials in Church	62
——— Roman Urns	199
Stater of Colony at Marseilles	27
Stebbing, Ancient Seal found at	201
——— Woodcut	204
Steeple Bumpstead, Skeleton and Roman Remains	197
Stone, to take Impressions of Carving in	viii
Stratford Langthorne, Seal found on Site of Abbey	207
Stuart Coins at Colchester	34
Sturmer, tumulus	196
Suetonius, Revolt of Britons against	29
Suggrundaria, Roman Infants buried in	91

	PAGE
Sussex Archæological Association, Ancient Wills published by	160
Swearing upon the Sword, Custom of	95
T.	
Takley Forest, Glass Basin found	198
Tany, Seal of Lucas de	205
————— Woodcut	204
—— Family	206
Tapestry of Bayeux, Account of	80
Tartar Coins	15
Taylor, Mr. J., Sepulchral Urns collected by	4, 128
Templars, Churches of Knights	110
Temple of Arthur, Round	68
————— Claudius—see Claudius	
Temple Church, London	111
Terling, Roman Remains	199
Terra Cotta Figure at Arkesden	194
————— Colchester	36, 215
————— Mediæval Work in	169
Tesselated Pavement—see Pavement	
Tesseræ	36, 54, 60, 199, 211, 215
Tey (Great), Roman Brick in Church	168
Thaxted, Gold Ring found near	197
Theydon, De Bois Family at	202
Thor, Worship of	65
————— Hammar	65
Thorda, Sphynx discovered at	64
————— Plates, by H. W. King, Esq.	64, 70
Tiles, Roman	37—42, 55, 56, 167, 168, 193, 216—228
Tillotson, W., MS. volume relating to Essex	87
Tin, British Coinage in	27
Tolleshunt Knights, Mosaic Pavements	199
Tomb—see Monuments	
Toppesfield, Bronze Vessel	197
Touchstone, Tombs of	85
Transoxiana, Coins of	15, 16
Trajan, Coins of	34, 35
Tweezers, Roman	196
•	
U.	
Unguentarium	86
Urns found at Colchester	4, 11, 36
————— Woodcuts	128, 196
————— near Chelmsford	63
————— at Coggeshall	101—103
————— Plate	102
————— Baythorne End	196
————— Birdbrook	196
————— Rickling Green	197
————— Springfield	199
————— Terling	199



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



Never be without a book!

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

	PAGE
Wilbraham, Anglo-Saxon Fibulæ	192
William III. at Kelvedon	125
Wills, Notices of Ancient, by H. W. King, Esq.	149
———Collection from Registry of Bury St. Edmund's	160
———Publication of, by Sussex Archæological Society	160
Whitelocke, of Little Totham, Extracts from Will	158
Whitewash, to remove	viii
Witham, Saxon Fortress	29
Withersfield, Roman Coins	197
———Money Fields, near	197
Wood, to remove Whitewash from	viii
Wood Carving, to take impressions of	viii
Wyvenhoe, Brass Monument of Countess of Essex	86
Y.	
York, Mediæval Brick	169
———Coins, Rings, and Armlets found	15

END OF VOL. I.